

# **Response to Comments**



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

## **VOLUME II**

### **CONTENTS**

1. INTRODUCTION .....	1-1
2. OVERVIEW OF PUBLIC COMMENTS RECEIVED .....	2-1
2.1 OVERVIEW .....	2-1
2.2 RANGE OF COMMENTS .....	2-1
2.3 PUBLIC COMMENT LETTERS RECEIVED .....	2-2
3. RESPONSES TO PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	3-1
3.1 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT .....	3-1
3.1.1 Overview .....	3-1
3.1.2 Minimize and Mitigate .....	3-3
3.1.3 Mitigation under the Endangered Species Act .....	3-3
3.1.4 Section 7 .....	3-6
3.1.5 Assessment of Take .....	3-8
3.1.6 Section 4(d) Rule .....	3-8
3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT PROCESS .....	3-10
3.2.1 Environmental Impact Statement Process .....	3-10
3.2.2 Public Meetings .....	3-13
3.2.3 Purpose and Need .....	3-14
3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT ALTERNATIVES .....	3-16
3.3.1 Range of Alternatives .....	3-16
3.3.2 Alternative 1 .....	3-18
3.3.3 Alternative 2 .....	3-20
3.3.4 Alternative 3 .....	3-24
3.3.5 Alternative 4 .....	3-25
3.4 IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT .....	3-28
3.4.1 Judicial Review .....	3-28
3.4.2 Endangered Species Act Criteria .....	3-28
3.4.3 Landowner Coverage .....	3-30
3.4.4 Incidental Take Permit Revocation .....	3-31
3.4.5 Maintaining Protection Level .....	3-33
3.4.6 Maintenance of Mitigation .....	3-33
3.4.7 Unlisted Species Coverage .....	3-33
3.4.8 “No Surprises” .....	3-36
3.4.9 Implementation .....	3-36
3.4.10 Covered Activities .....	3-36
3.4.11 Class IV-General .....	3-37
3.4.12 Impact on Local Government .....	3-37
3.5 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT .....	3-37
3.5.1 The Role of Adaptive Management .....	3-37
3.5.2 Term Duration .....	3-38
3.5.3 The Adaptive Management Process .....	3-39



# **Response to Comments**

1	3.5.4	Cooperative Monitoring, Evaluation, and Research	
2		Committee Work Plan .....	3-42
3	3.5.5	Compliance Monitoring .....	3-43
4	3.5.6	Effectiveness/Validation Monitoring .....	3-44
5	3.5.7	Ambient Monitoring .....	3-46
6	3.5.8	Intensive Monitoring .....	3-47
7	3.5.9	Status and Trends: In-Channel Characteristics .....	3-48
8	3.5.10	Timber, Fish, and Wildlife/Forests and Fish Report Policy	
9		Group .....	3-50
10	3.5.11	Timely Recommendations.....	3-52
11	3.5.12	Forest Practices Board Decision-Making .....	3-53
12	3.5.13	Adequate Funding.....	3-56
13	3.5.14	“No Surprises” and Changed Circumstances.....	3-59
14	3.6	RIPARIAN .....	3-61
15	3.6.1	Riparian Function .....	3-61
16	3.6.2	Bull Trout Overlay .....	3-71
17	3.6.3	Riparian Buffers .....	3-72
18	3.6.4	Type N Stream Demarcation.....	3-73
19	3.6.5	Type N Stream Buffers.....	3-74
20	3.6.6	Critical Area Calculations .....	3-76
21	3.6.7	Type N Streams Shade.....	3-79
22	3.7	ROADS .....	3-81
23	3.7.1	Road Maintenance and Abandonment Plans.....	3-81
24	3.7.2	Small Forest Landowners and Road Maintenance and	
25		Abandonment Plans .....	3-83
26	3.7.3	Culverts .....	3-86
27	3.7.4	Adaptive Management .....	3-87
28	3.7.5	Surface Erosion.....	3-87
29	3.8	WATER QUALITY .....	3-89
30	3.8.1	Temperature and Antidegradation .....	3-89
31	3.8.2	303(d) List and Total Maximum Daily Loads.....	3-91
32	3.8.3	Turbidity and Sediment .....	3-93
33	3.8.4	Forest Chemicals .....	3-94
34	3.8.5	Compliance and Enforcement.....	3-94
35	3.8.6	Environmental Protection Agency Rating.....	3-95
36	3.9	WILDLIFE .....	3-95
37	3.9.1	Upland Wildlife .....	3-95
38	3.9.2	Amphibians .....	3-110
39	3.10	FOREST CHEMICALS.....	3-120
40	3.11	COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT .....	3-121
41	3.11.1	Compliance Monitoring .....	3-121
42	3.11.2	Roads Enforcement and Monitoring.....	3-127
43	3.12	SMALL FOREST LANDOWNERS .....	3-127
44	3.12.1	Definitions .....	3-127
45	3.12.2	Alternate Plans .....	3-128
46	3.12.3	Impact of the Rules .....	3-130
47	3.13	20-ACRE EXEMPTION.....	3-131

# Response to Comments



1	3.13.1	20-Acre Exemption.....	3-131
2	3.13.2	Summary.....	3-140
3	3.14	CONVERSIONS.....	3-141
4	3.15	CUMULATIVE EFFECTS.....	3-143
5	3.15.1	Context for Analysis .....	3-143
6	3.15.2	Length .....	3-149
7	3.15.3	Ineffective Review .....	3-149
8	3.15.4	Support for Alternative 2 .....	3-150
9	3.15.5	Species Habitat.....	3-150
10	3.15.6	Species Survival and Recovery .....	3-150
11	3.15.7	Covered Activities/Covered Lands .....	3-152
12	3.15.8	Adjacent Lands .....	3-155
13	3.15.9	Watershed Analysis .....	3-156
14	3.15.10	Regulatory Review .....	3-159
15	3.15.11	Water Quality Compliance .....	3-161
16	3.15.12	Small Landowner Disincentives .....	3-162
17	3.15.13	General Salmon Protection .....	3-162
18	3.15.14	Other Habitat Conservation Plans.....	3-162
19	3.15.15	Critical Habitat Designations .....	3-163
20	3.15.16	Limited Resource Review .....	3-163
21	3.15.17	Limited Alternatives Review .....	3-164
22	3.15.18	No Action Alternative.....	3-164
23	3.15.19	Resources Analyzed .....	3-164
24	3.15.20	Baseline/Current Conditions .....	3-164
25	3.15.21	Alternative 2 Analysis.....	3-165
26	3.15.22	Review of Non-Critical Areas .....	3-166
27	3.15.23	Upland and Amphibian Species .....	3-166
28	3.15.24	Exemptions .....	3-166
29	3.15.25	Future Actions .....	3-166
30	3.16	ECONOMICS .....	3-168
31	3.16.1	Social and Economic Environment .....	3-168
32	3.16.2	General Economic Viability .....	3-175
33	3.17	ANALYSIS.....	3-177
34	3.17.1	Recovery Period.....	3-177
35	3.17.2	Blowdown.....	3-177
36	3.17.3	Bank Stability .....	3-177
37	3.17.4	Forest Health.....	3-178
38	3.17.5	Air Quality.....	3-181
39	3.17.6	Visual Resources/Recreation .....	3-182
40	3.17.7	Forest Vegetation.....	3-182
41	3.17.8	Minimal Effects Strategy .....	3-182
42	3.17.9	Water Typing.....	3-184
43	3.17.10	General Harvest.....	3-186
44	3.17.11	Rate of Harvest .....	3-187
45	3.17.12	Timber Supply .....	3-188
46	3.17.13	Ownership of Forestland .....	3-188
47	3.17.14	Mapping .....	3-188
48	3.17.15	Soil Productivity.....	3-189



# Response to Comments

1	3.17.16 Road Density.....	3-189
2	3.17.17 Steep Slopes.....	3-190
3	3.17.18 Surface Erosion.....	3-198
4	3.17.19 Sediment.....	3-199
5	3.17.20 Sediment Risk.....	3-203
6	3.17.21 Hydrology.....	3-204
7	3.17.22 Equivalent Buffer Area Index.....	3-212
8	3.17.23 Listed and Covered Species.....	3-215
9	3.17.24 Coho Habitat.....	3-216
10	3.17.25 Citations.....	3-216
11	3.17.26 Other.....	3-217
12	3.18 TRIBAL AND CULTURAL ISSUES.....	3-218
13	3.18.1 Regional Summaries.....	3-218
14	3.18.2 Funding for Tribal Participation.....	3-219
15	3.18.3 Co-management.....	3-219
16	3.18.4 Communications.....	3-220
17	3.18.5 Cumulative Effects.....	3-220
18	3.18.6 Interdisciplinary Teams.....	3-221
19	3.18.7 Impacts on Tribal Resources.....	3-221
20	3.18.8 Government to Government Relations.....	3-223
21	3.18.9 Treaty Rights.....	3-225
22	3.18.10 Cultural Resources.....	3-226
23	3.18.11 Archaeological and Historic Preservation.....	3-227
24		

## LIST OF TABLES

26	<b>Table 2-1.</b> Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to	
27	Read	2-3
28	<b>Table 3-1.</b> Rural Technology Initiative (RTI) estimated exempt stream length	
29	(95 miles) and Waldo and Wyman (W&W) estimated exempt	
30	stream length (343 miles) expressed as a percentage of differing	
31	“baseline” stream lengths in the North Puget Sound Region. F&F	
32	(Forests and Fish) stream miles indicates stream miles regulated	
33	under the Washington Forest Practices Rules.	3-138
34		

# **Response to Comments**



1

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

2 This FEIS Volume II was generated in response to public comments received by the  
3 Services pertaining to the public review of Washington State's Draft Forest Practices  
4 Habitat Conservation Plan (Draft FPHCP), dated December 2004, and the associated  
5 Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), dated January 2005.

6 The remainder of this document includes the following chapters:

7 Chapter 2 Overview of Public Comments Received

8 Chapter 3 Responses to Public Comments

9 References cited in this document are provided in Chapter 6 of Volume I.



# ***Response to Comments*** \_\_\_\_\_

1 This page is intentionally left blank.

2

# **Response to Comments**



## **2. OVERVIEW OF PUBLIC COMMENTS RECEIVED**

This chapter provides an overview of the public comments that were submitted following the public comment period for Washington State’s Draft Forest Practices Habitat Conservation Plan (Draft FPHCP) and the associated Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS).

### **2.1 OVERVIEW**

The DEIS and Draft FPHCP were released for a 90-day public comment period, from February 11<sup>th</sup> through May 12<sup>th</sup>, 2005. During this time, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) received 743 individual comment letters on the DEIS and Draft FPHCP. Among these comment letters there were three distinct form letters that numerous individuals submitted. These three form letters represent 441 of the letters submitted, or 58 percent. Therefore, 302 or 42 percent of the comment letters submitted were unique letters. Variations of the three form letters were counted as unique letters. These letters can be viewed at the following website: <http://www.fws.gov/westwafwo/consplan/docs.html>.

Each public comment letter was assigned a unique identifying number and then individual comments within each letter were identified. These individual comments were entered into a database and categorized by Issue and Sub-Issue. A team was formed consisting of several individuals from the USFWS and NMFS (the Services) to draft responses to public comments. Input was sought from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR), the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology), and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) on technical comments related to the State’s Draft FPHCP application.

### **2.2 RANGE OF COMMENTS**

Responses to public comments were categorized by Issue and Sub-Issue and then organized into the following topics in Chapter 3 of this volume, listed by their subsection reference.

- 3.1 Endangered Species Act
- 3.2 Environmental Impact Statement Process
- 3.3 Environmental Impact Statement Alternatives
- 3.4 Implementation Agreement
- 3.5 Adaptive Management
- 3.6 Riparian
- 3.7 Roads
- 3.8 Water Quality
- 3.9 Wildlife



## **Response to Comments**\_\_\_\_\_

- 1     3.10 Forest Chemicals
- 2     3.11 Compliance and Enforcement
- 3     3.12 Small Forest Landowners
- 4     3.13 20-Acre Exemption
- 5     3.14 Conversions
- 6     3.15 Cumulative Effects
- 7     3.16 Economics
- 8     3.17 Analysis
- 9     3.18 Tribal and Cultural Issues

### **10   2.3   PUBLIC COMMENT LETTERS RECEIVED**

11 Table 2.1 identifies each numbered public comment letter, the name of the individual or  
12 organization that submitted the letter, the number of individual comments that the  
13 Services identified within each letter, and the specific responses (by subsection reference)  
14 that each commenter is encouraged to read to understand the Services' response to that  
15 comment. Further, the Services encourage all those that submitted public comments to  
16 read Chapter 3 (Response to Public Comments) in its entirety for a full understanding of  
17 all the comments that were received and the Services' response to these comments.  
18 Please note the following information pertaining to Table 2.1: (1) commenters who  
19 submitted unique comments that correspond with more than five subsection responses, as  
20 identified by the Services, are directed to read all of Chapter 3; and (2) the number of  
21 comments listed for each commenter may not correspond to an equal number of response  
22 subsections to read because multiple comments may be addressed within a particular  
23 subsection response, or a comment is addressed in more than one subsection.



# Response to Comments



1

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
1	B. Sachau	2	3.3 and 3.5
2	Douglas McDonald	2	3.3 and 3.5
3	Gerald Schwartz	1	3.3
4	Ralph Mason	1	3.3
5	Sandra MacDonald	1	3.3
6	James Papageorge	1	3.3
7	Roy Jensen	1	3.3
8	Orv Anderson	1	3.3
9	William Miller	1	3.3
10	David Miller	1	3.3
11	Robert McKelvey	1	3.3
12	Dennis Loewe	1	3.3
13	Marvin Merritt	1	3.3
14	Gene Warning	1	3.3
15	John May	1	3.3
16	William Eachen	1	3.3
17	James Treece	1	3.3
18	Richard Padilla	1	3.3
19	Donald Cooper	1	3.3
20	James Odendahl	1	3.3
21	Roddis Jones	1	3.3
22	Gerald Tucker	1	3.3
23	Rainey Mills	1	3.3
24	Richard Huston	1	3.3
25	Norman McDonell	1	3.3
26	Pete Landry	1	3.3
27	Dorothy Warford	1	3.3
28	Phillip Hoffman	1	3.3
29	Harold Lyons	1	3.3
30	Richard Bye	1	3.3
31	Kenneth Chisholm	1	3.3
32	Louis Imhof	1	3.3
33	Milton Barrett	1	3.3
34	Kendall Kramer	1	3.3
35	Barbara Mason	1	3.3
36	Greg Lopic	1	3.3



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

Letter #	Name/Organization	Number of Comments Identified in Letter	Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read
37	Clara Markland	1	3.3
38	Gary Fowler	1	3.3
39	Jack Chapman	1	3.3
40	Emerson Elder	1	3.3
41	John Gotshall	1	3.3
42	Harold Weathers	1	3.3
43	Daniel Rose	1	3.3
44	Don Iverson	1	3.3
45	Carl Middleton	1	3.3
46	Glenn Perry	1	3.3
47	Bill Kieffer	1	3.3
48	William Dunlap	1	3.3
49	Luke Curtis	1	3.3
50	Edward Van Zandt	1	3.3
51	Ray Craft	1	3.3
52	J. Harper	1	3.3
53	David Fisher	1	3.3
54	Jack Porter	1	3.3
55	Warren Roderick	1	3.3
56	John Musso	1	3.3
57	David Nicholson	1	3.3
58	Richard Foshage	1	3.3
59	Joe Dixon	1	3.3
60	Chris Ness	1	3.3
61	Douglas Harper	1	3.3
62	Robert Kimball	1	3.3
63	Evelyn Wilson	1	3.3
64	John Murphy	1	3.3
65	Illegible	1	3.3
66	Leroy Christenson	1	3.3
67	Obe M. Healea, Jr.	1	3.3
68	Gary Shelton	1	3.3
69	Norman Vogt	1	3.3
70	Pamo Bhatia	1	3.3
71	Tony Moore	1	3.3
72	Brian O'Dell	2	3.3 and 3.5
73	Richard Carle	1	3.3

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
74	Tim Blair	1	3.17
75	James Livengood	1	3.3 and 3.5
76	Lois Buchanan	1	3.3
79	Neil Wissing	1	3.3
80	Richard Artley	1	3.3
81	Friedrich Reese	1	3.3
82	Robert Sluman	1	3.3
83	Ted Nelson	1	3.3
84	Harthon Bill	1	3.3
85	Darrel Weiss	3	3.3 and 3.5
86	Michael McDermid	1	3.3
87	Lloyd Hupp	1	3.3
88	James Taylor	1	3.3
89	Emmett Platt	1	3.3
90	Keith Storey	1	3.3
91	Donald Smith	1	3.3
92	William Freeman	1	3.3
93	Geneva Smith	1	3.3
94	Lloyd and Elizabeth Taylor	1	3.17
95	Virginia Bailey	1	3.3
96	Robert Gay	2	3.3 and 3.5
97	William Peterson	1	3.3
98	John Rova	1	3.3
99	William Nearn	1	3.3
100	Bill McCay	1	3.3
101	Michael Lyders	1	3.3
102	David Robinson/ Concerned Friends of Ferry County	5	3.3, 3.4 and 3.5
103	Bob Jamison	1	3.3
105	Thomas Orr	1	3.3
106	Julia Spencer	1	3.3
107	Hollis W. Barber, Jr.	1	3.3
108	LaVerne Hall	1	3.3
109	Dr. Donald C. Johnson	1	3.3
110	Rex McKee	1	3.3
111	Floyd Gustafson	1	3.3



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

Letter #	Name/Organization	Number of Comments Identified in Letter	Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read
112	Ryan Hunter/ Gifford Pinchot Task Force	12	3.3, 3.5, 3.6, 3.10 and 3.17
113	Thomas P. Hammond	4	3.5, 3.7 and 3.17
115	Jim McGirk	2	3.1, 3.3 and 3.5
116	Norm and Toni Wade	3	3.3, 3.12, 3.14 and 3.15
117	Richard Sorenson	1	3.3
118	Robert Dunn	1	3.3
119	Colby Chester	3	3.1, 3.2, 3.3 and 3.5
121	Robert J. Meyer	5	3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.14 and 3.17
122	W.R. Deruman	1	3.3
123	James V. Prim	1	3.3
124	Stanley Jernigan	2	3.3 and 3.17
125	Jack Blair	1	3.3
126	Annie Masterson	1	3.3
127	Donald Fisher	1	3.3
128	Richard Susan	1	3.3
129	Frank Soderblom	1	3.3
130	Edward Langer	1	3.3
131	John McEwen	1	3.3
132	Robert Cockburn	1	3.3
133	Ken Hultgren	1	3.3
134	Helen Bates	1	3.3
135	Don Collins	1	3.3
136	Joseph Beckman	1	3.3
137	Norma Mesler	1	3.3
138	Joyce Davis	1	3.3
139	Parker Bolinger	1	3.3
140	Margaret Wilson	1	3.3
141	Albert Insel	1	3.3
142	John Olson	1	3.3
143	Alvin McBrayer	1	3.3
144	Olaf Grette	1	3.3
145	Craig Dishman	1	3.3
146	Donna Olsen	1	3.3

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
147	Clayton Jacobson	1	3.3
148	Joseph Baughman	1	3.3
149	Beverly Hinkson	1	3.3
150	Richard Kelly	1	3.3
151	Clyde Zettle	1	3.3
152	Loretta Chivers	1	3.3
153	Carl Cady	1	3.3
154	Christel Brunnenkant	1	3.3
155	Sue Martens	1	3.3
156	Donald Baxter	1	3.3
157	Adrian Nelson	1	3.3
158	Jim Baldes	1	3.3
159	Charles Wheeler	1	3.3
160	John Spark	1	3.3
161	Frank Clem	1	3.3
162	Linnaeus Laulainen	1	3.3
163	John Walkush	2	3.3 and 3.17
164	Nelson York	1	3.3
165	Kenneth Middleton	1	3.3
166	Michael Bacon	1	3.3
167	James Goodman	1	3.3
168	Ronald Duncan	1	3.3
169	Edward McLaughlin	1	3.3
170	Ken Ness	1	3.3
171	Dwight Gause	1	3.3
173	Betty Wilson	1	3.3
174	William Reed	1	3.3
175	Don Wilbur	1	3.3
176	Charlotte Olson	1	3.3
177	Leonard Wisner	1	3.3
179	Floyd Canfield	1	3.3
180	Jess Woolliscroft	1	3.3
181	Uena A. Moselle	1	3.3
182	Willie Miller	1	3.3
183	Joanne Zettle	1	3.3
184	Richard E. Crews	1	3.3
185	Herbert Karnofski	1	3.3



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
186	Stanley Greig	1	3.3
187	Dwaine Miller	1	3.3
188	Robert Chapman	1	3.3
189	Helene Hobbs	1	3.3
190	Douglas Franks	1	3.3
191	Leo Jussila	1	3.3
192	Bruce Patterson	1	3.3
193	Ernest O. Clark	1	3.3
194	John Treznoski	1	3.3
195	Dorothy Harrington	1	3.3
196	Melvin D. Sell	1	3.3
197	Donald Hofmann	1	3.3
198	Susan El - Hosseiny	1	3.3
199	Gary Adair	1	3.3
200	Fred Warra	1	3.3
201	Byron Hyde	1	3.3
202	V.O. Kuehner	1	3.3
203	Richard Cook	1	3.3
204	Maurice Hamer	1	3.3
205	Arthur Wimer	1	3.3
206	Charles Harders	1	3.3
207	Erna Brucker	1	3.3
208	Dorothy Schaan	1	3.3
209	A.M. Hilmo	1	3.3
210	Richard Ingersoll	1	3.3
211	Judy Ashley	1	3.3
212	Lester Bell	1	3.3
213	Michael Miller	1	3.3
214	Gerald W. Peterson	1	3.3
215	James A. Coleman	1	3.3
216	L.P. Zuvela	1	3.3
217	Walter Watt	1	3.3
218	Carrol Annyas	1	3.3
219	Frank Stimson	1	3.3
220	Walter A. Remak	1	3.3
221	Fred R. Caron	1	3.3
225	Manford T. Larson	1	3.3

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
227	Robert G. Glasgow	1	3.3
235	Allan Lomer	1	3.3
239	Preston A. Sleeper/ U.S. Department of the Interior	1	3.2
240	Gerald Macpherson	1	3.3
241	Freddie J. Duncan	1	3.3
243	Wayne A. Marcella	1	3.3
246	Dennis L. Schroeder	1	3.3
247	Ellen Hughes	1	3.3
248	James Kochanek	1	3.3
249	Grace Bretthauer	1	3.3
250	Charles Prestrud	1	3.3
251	Jon Traylor	1	3.3
253	Richard Sadler	1	3.3
256	Edwin Bulin	1	3.3
258	John Holtman	1	3.3
259	Eula Burke	1	3.3
260	Vernon Wegner	1	3.3
261	Charles Phillips	1	3.3
263	Marilyn Thordarson	1	3.3
268	Mathias Overton	1	3.3
269	Don and Florence Theoe	2	3.3
270	Alan Cain	2	3.3 and 3.5
271	Rodney Jacobson	1	3.3
272	Stephen Bellows	1	3.3
273	Vernal Moore	1	3.3
274	Charles Neal	1	3.3
276	Daniel Stryker	1	3.3
281	Bernice Moore	1	3.3
282	Barbara Dunbar	1	3.3
283	Dick and Diane Bressler	1	3.3
286	Jim Vadnais	1	3.3
287	Amy Dunn	1	3.3
291	John McClintock	1	3.3
292	Donald Sangesand	1	3.3
293	Dwayne Hinman	1	3.3
296	Walt Sweyer	2	3.3 and 3.5



## **Response to Comments**

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
297	Michelle Blake	2	3.3 and 3.12
298	Vernon Peterson	2	3.3 and 3.5
299	Carl Geist	1	3.3
300	William Rehdu	1	3.3
301	Keith Simmons	1	3.3
302	Bob Monahan	1	3.3
303	Steven Nelson	1	3.3
304	Donald Shank	1	3.3
305	Casey	1	3.3
306	Hudson Dodd	1	3.3
307	Joseph Young	1	3.3
308	Ilsa S. Wood	1	3.3
309	Barbara Schumacher	1	3.3
310	Ane Soriano	1	3.3
311	Matthew R. Jones	1	3.3
312	Colleen L. Carpenter	1	3.3
313	Travis Johnston	1	3.3
314	Sasch Stephens	1	3.3
315	Jeff Hayamoto	1	3.3
316	Sylvia Hales	1	3.3
317	Thomas McDaniel	1	3.3
318	Morris Williams	1	3.3
319	Dee A. Poulsen	1	3.3
320	Kristin Almskaar	1	3.3
321	Aliah Elaoud	1	3.3
322	Stephen Roberts	1	3.3
323	Sarah Rice	1	3.3
324	Gale Lurie	1	3.3
325	Denise M. Snyder	1	3.3
326	Jonathan Carnil	1	3.3
327	Renee Dimond	1	3.3
328	Jonas Yazzie	1	3.3
329	Laura Cardinal	1	3.3
330	Emily Johnson	1	3.3
331	Kathy	1	3.3
332	Judith Roberts	1	3.3
333	Emily Brooke	1	3.3



# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
334	Shelby Robertson	1	3.3
335	Sarah Fowler	1	3.3
336	Corbin Brecha	1	3.3
337	L.	1	3.3
338	Corey McCartney	1	3.3
339	Adam Roberts	1	3.3
340	Kelly Harford	1	3.3
341	Elizabeth Hubley	1	3.3
342	Loren Senge	1	3.3
343	Sarah M. Bowers	1	3.3
344	Nathan Ramser	1	3.3
345	Sara Cendejas	1	3.3
346	Marinda Reed	1	3.3
348	Krista M. Rome	1	3.3
349	Ray Graybeal	1	3.3
350	Jackie McCall	1	3.3
351	Allison Sayre	1	3.3
352	Leanne Evans	1	3.3
353	Joanne Van Ert	1	3.3
354	Melissa Whitman	1	3.3
355	Johnny Lahr	1	3.3
356	Alanna Ahern	1	3.3
357	Heather Gurley	1	3.3
358	Shawn Herbold	1	3.3
359	Holly Flattery	1	3.3
360	Jake Massine	1	3.3
361	Anne Bjornstad	1	3.3
362	Charles P. Fisk	2	3.3
363	Frazier Coe	1	3.3
364	Sheldon Blauman	1	3.3
365	Erik Seidel	1	3.3
366	Tiffany Arawar	1	3.3
367	Dominique Graves	1	3.3
368	Chris Beamis	1	3.3
369	Alexander V. Baxter	1	3.3
370	Paul Rice	1	3.3
371	Carol Torchia	1	3.3



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
372	Linda Williams	1	3.3
373	Louis T. Terry-Keshner	1	3.3
374	Dawn Dailidenas	1	3.3
375	Eileen Hogg	1	3.3
376	Judi Lawrence	1	3.3
377	Doug Blubaugh	1	3.3
378	Shahna Smithson	1	3.3
379	Richard W. Saunders	1	3.3
380	Marisa Ordonic	1	3.3
381	Stephanie Gipson	1	3.3
382	David Retter	1	3.3
383	Nancy Mora	1	3.3
384	Lydia Erickson	1	3.3
385	James S. Williamson	1	3.3
386	Kevin Miller	1	3.3
387	John Van Leer	1	3.3
388	Robert Schultz	1	3.3
389	Ian Bush	1	3.3
390	Suzanne Bachler	1	3.3
391	Katrina Seidel	1	3.3
392	Nancy Krivanka	1	3.3
393	Paul Hoffman	1	3.3
394	Amy Waterman	1	3.3
395	Daniel Corcoran	1	3.3
396	Ernest Kanbilige	1	3.3
397	Katherine Zandanel	1	3.3
398	Laura Blauman	1	3.3
399	Matt Fassel	1	3.3
400	Tanya Brehm	1	3.3
401	Ted Matts	1	3.3
402	Trisha Tyas	1	3.3
403	Jeremy Salyer	1	3.3
404	Alice Drabik	1	3.3
406	Beverly Hinkson	1	3.3
407	Josh Weiss/ Washington Forest Protection Association	> 100	ALL

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
408	Claude Hoover	1	3.3
409	Verner N. Schmidt	1	3.3
410	Jim Buck/State of Washington House of Representatives	3	3.3 and 3.5
411	Francis Hoffman	1	3.3
413	Mrs. R.G. McCalden	1	3.3
417	Cheddar Cheese	3	3.4, 3.5, 3.9 and 3.15
418	H.J. Sikov	2	3.3, 3.5 and 3.17
419	Peter and Mary Alice Belov	1	3.3
420	Mark Hannifin	2	3.3 and 3.5
421	Andrew J. Luk	1	3.17
422	James Tweedie	1	3.3
424	Dinda Evans	2	3.3
426	Dawn Brown	1	3.3
427	Jeanne Richardson	1	3.17
428	Earl Emerson	2	3.2, 3.3, 3.5 and 3.11
429	Fred Pickering	1	3.3
430	Harry Jester	1	3.3
431	Clayton H. Throop	2	3.3
432	Greg Arnold	2	3.3 and 3.5
433	Mark Pearson	1	3.3
434	John P. McMahon	1	3.3
436	Jeff Jones	2	3.3
437	Mary E. Mullen	3	3.3 and 3.5
439	Arnie Arneson	4	3.3 and 3.5
440	David S. Gill	1	3.17
442	Mary J. Roberts	5	3.1, 3.5 and 3.11
443	Jan Kobak	1	3.3
444	Gary Castillane	1	3.3
445	Larry Mitchem	2	3.3
446	Mark L. Doumit/ Washington State Senate	3	3.3 and 3.5
447	James W. Plampin	1	3.3
448	Sherry Fox	2	3.3 and 3.12



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
449	Doug Cole	2	3.3
450	Jodi Broughton	4	3.3 and 3.5
451	David Kerlick	3	3.3 and 3.5
452	Eldon Ball	3	3.3 and 3.5
453	Jarrold Scott	3	3.3 and 3.5
454	Lisa Marcus	3	3.3 and 3.5
455	Elaine Erickson	3	3.3 and 3.5
456	Chris Hehman	3	3.3 and 3.5
457	Arland Swanson	3	3.3 and 3.5
458	Julia N. Allen	3	3.3 and 3.5
459	Joe Chasse	3	3.3 and 3.5
460	Kirk Francis	3	3.3 and 3.5
461	Sarah S. McCoy	1	3.3
462	Vincent Saulino	3	3.3 and 3.5
463	Biefke Vos Saulino	3	3.3 and 3.5
464	Michael John Keenan	1	3.3
465	Dan Gonsor	3	3.3 and 3.5
466	Ann Gibson	3	3.3 and 3.5
467	Steven Short	3	3.3 and 3.5
468	Joel	3	3.3 and 3.5
469	Stacey Glenewinkel	3	3.3 and 3.5
470	Richard Artley	3	3.3 and 3.5
471	Sam Mowe	3	3.3 and 3.5
472	David H. Jones	3	3.3 and 3.5
473	Wesley Schlenker	2	3.3 and 3.5
474	Marcy J. Golde	4	3.1, 3.5, 3.7 and 3.11
475	David Powell	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.18
476	Cindy McGuiness	1	3.3
477	Mark Thompson	3	3.3 and 3.5
478	Ronald Ramey	3	3.3 and 3.5
479	Michael Anderson	1	3.3 and 3.5
480	Jason Allen	3	3.3 and 3.5
481	Dinda Evans	3	3.3 and 3.5
482	Len Elliott	3	3.3 and 3.5
483	David Moskowitz	3	3.3 and 3.5

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
484	Alan Fiermonte	3	3.3 and 3.5
485	Wolter van Doornick	3	3.3 and 3.5
486	Sam Garst	3	3.3 and 3.5
487	Klaus Rudolph	3	3.3 and 3.5
488	John Kaiser	3	3.3 and 3.5
489	Jean Downing	3	3.3 and 3.5
490	James Bracher	3	3.3 and 3.5
491	Peter Rimbo	3	3.3 and 3.5
492	Jeriene Walberg	3	3.3 and 3.5
493	Amy Gulick	2	3.3
494	Pam Engler	3	3.3 and 3.5
495	Joe Sambataro	3	3.3 and 3.5
496	Nathan Woodward	2	3.3
497	Pat Collier	3	3.3 and 3.5
498	Robert B. Scott	3	3.3 and 3.5
499	Paul Wittrock	3	3.3 and 3.5
500	Rick Brooker	2	3.3
501	Steve Hansen	3	3.3 and 3.5
502	Richard Haight	2	3.3 and 3.16
503	Jessica McNamara	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.15
504	Louis Richard	3	3.3 and 3.5
505	Frazier Coe	3	3.3 and 3.5
506	Gordon Wood	3	3.3 and 3.5
507	Alissa	3	3.3 and 3.5
508	Alex Shapiro	3	3.3 and 3.5
509	Tyler Allen	1	3.3
511	Bridget Bown	3	3.3 and 3.5
512	Karl Pursley	3	3.3 and 3.5
513	Robert Schenkkan	3	3.3 and 3.5
514	Dawn Gauthier	1	3.3
515	Jerry Liebermann	3	3.3 and 3.5
516	Marcia Butchart	3	3.3 and 3.5
517	Martha Kongsgaard	3	3.3 and 3.5
518	Rein Attemann	3	3.3 and 3.5
519	Annalee Cobbett	3	3.3 and 3.5
520	Brooke Nelson	3	3.3 and 3.5



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

Letter #	Name/Organization	Number of Comments Identified in Letter	Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read
521	Jen Watkins	3	3.3 and 3.5
522	Rita Moore	3	3.3 and 3.5
523	Richard Kennon	3	3.3 and 3.5
525	John McConnaughey	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.17
526	Patrick S. Smith	4	3.3, 3.14 and 3.16
527	Maurice Williamson	4	3.3 and 3.5
528	Darcy and Larry Mitchem	3	3.3 and 3.14
529	Tami Garrard	3	3.3 and 3.5
530	Jeff Daffron	3	3.3 and 3.5
531	Richard Rieman	3	3.3 and 3.5
532	Betti Johnson	3	3.3 and 3.5
533	James B. Davis	3	3.3 and 3.5
534	Sharon Swift	3	3.3 and 3.5
535	Norm P. Schaaf	1	3.3
536	Rick Dunning/ Washington Farm Forestry Association	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.12
537	Terry G'Uyant	3	3.3 and 3.5
538	Mary Pat Larsen	3	3.3 and 3.5
539	Peter Loft	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.15
540	Sue Chickman/ Olympic Peninsula Audubon Society	3	3.3 and 3.5
541	Scott Swanson	2	3.3
542	Joan Harrison	2	3.4, 3.5 and 3.11
543	Katie M. Carver	1	3.3
544	Kassie Swenson	1	3.3
545	Angie Dozer	1	3.3
546	Andrea Kire	1	3.3
547	Cindy Tortorelli	1	3.3
548	Chris Smith	1	3.3
549	Mariah Wevgel	1	3.3
550	Nancy Ann Smith	1	3.3
551	Howard Weise	1	3.3
552	Ryan O'Hara	1	3.3

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
553	Misty Litchfield	1	3.3
554	Meghan Lynch	1	3.3
555	David W. Bilsland	1	3.3
556	Leland Alkire, Jr.	1	3.3
557	Tady Woods	1	3.3
558	Brittney Myles	1	3.3
559	Paul Kampmeier/ Washington Forest Law Center	> 100	ALL
560	William M. Marre	3	3.3 and 3.14
561	Marti Leviel	1	3.3
562	Kevin Eddings	2	3.3 and 3.5
563	Christopher Childers	2	3.3 and 3.5
564	Brian Prater	2	3.3
565	Frederic Hall	2	3.3 and 3.5
566	Jim Thiemens	18	ALL
567	Merrily Curtis	1	3.3
568	Randall Winter and Rosemary Adamski	2	3.3 and 3.5
569	Steve Tift	1	3.3
570	Emily Farrell	3	3.3 and 3.5
571	David Robinson	3	3.3 and 3.5
572	Albert Postema	2	3.3 and 3.5
573	Steven A. Trudell	3	3.3 and 3.5
574	Jim G. Likes	13	ALL
575	Marilyn Disch	1	3.3
576	Patrick McCoy	4	3.3, 3.14 and 3.16
577	Ted Kennedy	1	3.3
578	Doyle Blankenship	1	3.3
579	Edith Moilanen	1	3.3
580	Howard Ritter	1	3.3
581	Robert Kelly/ Nooksack Indian Tribe	10	ALL
582	Bob Triggs	3	3.3 and 3.5
583	Evidio Molina	3	3.3 and 3.5
584	Stephen de Blois	3	3.3 and 3.5
585	Barbara Gross	3	3.3 and 3.5
586	Tim Kadrmas	3	3.3 and 3.5



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
587	Francis C. Wood, Jr.	3	3.3 and 3.5
588	Linda A. Ballantine	3	3.3 and 3.5
589	Lisa Davison	3	3.3 and 3.5
590	Julianne Jaz	3	3.3 and 3.5
591	Lesley Rigg	2	3.3
592	Nancy Lill	3	3.3 and 3.5
593	Austin Iles	3	3.3 and 3.5
594	Bonnie Miller	3	3.3 and 3.5
595	David Grimmer	3	3.3 and 3.5
596	Richard F. Longaker, III	3	3.3 and 3.5
597	Cindy McGuinness	3	3.3 and 3.5
598	Rob Masonis	3	3.3 and 3.5
599	Kevin Farrell	3	3.3 and 3.5
600	Gordon Adams	3	3.3 and 3.5
601	Dave Porter	3	3.3 and 3.5
602	Carol J. Rice	3	3.3 and 3.5
603	Fritz E. Wollett	3	3.3 and 3.5
604	Sanjeev Mehrotra	4	3.3 and 3.5
605	Tina Blade	3	3.3 and 3.5
606	Diane Smith	3	3.3 and 3.5
607	Kathleen Craig	3	3.3 and 3.5
608	Greg Hart	3	3.3 and 3.5
609	Jeff Ellingson	3	3.3 and 3.5
610	Richard Jacobs	3	3.3 and 3.5
611	Joel Sisolak	3	3.3 and 3.5
612	Brendan Kavanagh	3	3.3 and 3.5
613	Nathan Rice	3	3.3 and 3.5
614	Rene Senos	3	3.3 and 3.5
615	David Lien	3	3.3 and 3.5
616	Jacob Gown	3	3.3 and 3.5
617	Sharon Cody	3	3.3 and 3.5
618	Gail Cochran	3	3.3 and 3.5
619	Rain Eventoff	3	3.3 and 3.5
620	Steffen Fanger	3	3.3 and 3.5
621	Melissa Sanborn	3	3.3 and 3.5
622	Paul Piper	3	3.3 and 3.5
623	Richard Raisler	3	3.3 and 3.5



# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

Letter #	Name/Organization	Number of Comments Identified in Letter	Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read
624	Chris Beamis	3	3.3 and 3.5
625	Zandra Saez	3	3.3 and 3.5
626	Brian Sullivan	3	3.3 and 3.5
627	Jason Orsin	3	3.3 and 3.5
628	David H. Jones	3	3.3 and 3.5
629	Jeff McGrath	3	3.3 and 3.5
630	Paul J. Bride	3	3.3 and 3.5
631	Christian Martin	3	3.3 and 3.5
632	Noreen Wedman	3	3.3 and 3.5
633	JoAnn Hunter	3	3.3 and 3.5
634	Richard Tinsley	3	3.3 and 3.5
635	Johonna Shea	3	3.3 and 3.5
636	Randy Houston	3	3.3 and 3.5
637	Melissa McClure	3	3.3 and 3.5
638	Charley Knox	3	3.3 and 3.5
639	Leslie H. Romer	3	3.3 and 3.5
640	Inga Drechsel	3	3.3 and 3.5
641	Yvette Olsen	3	3.3 and 3.5
642	Joanne Webb	3	3.3 and 3.5
643	John D. de Yonge	3	3.3 and 3.5
644	Ken Gilmour	3	3.3 and 3.5
645	Pam Bissonnette/ King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks	14	3.4, 3.5 and 3.17
646	Hilton Turnbull/ Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe	24	ALL
647	Mary Leilka/ Hoh Indian Tribe	16	ALL
648	Jeffrey Taylor	1	3.15
649	L.A. Heberlein	1	3.3
650	Mark Weick	1	3.3
651	Brad Buckwalter	1	3.3
652	David Schuchardt	1	3.3
653	Aaron Everett	2	3.3 and 3.5
654	Chris Roberts	3	3.5 and 3.11
655	Steve Scott	4	3.1, 3.4, 3.5 and 3.11
656	Wade Boyd	2	3.3 and 3.5



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
657	Nicholas A. Speed	3	3.4, 3.5 and 3.6
658	Kurt E. Armbruster	1	3.3
659	Jeff Madsen	2	3.3 and 3.5
660	Ian Kanair/ Snoqualmie Tribe	13	3.5, 3.15 and 3.18
661	Charles Laird	3	3.5, 3.15 and 3.16
662	Jesse Feathers	5	3.3, 3.5, 3.6 and 3.11
663	Jack E. Davis	1	3.3
664	Ronald L. Simon	1	3.3
665	Kevin Godbout	32	ALL
666	Carla Erb	1	3.3
667	Jeff Hull	2	3.3
668	Stacey Panek	2	3.3 and 3.5
669	Barbara Jepson	2	3.3 and 3.5
670	Curtis Christman	1	3.3
671	Charles Repath	1	3.3
672	Jonathan and Jennifer Wallace	1	3.3
673	Bill Mehl	1	3.3
674	Roger Hicks	2	3.7 and 3.11
675	Wade Boyd	1	3.3
676	Scott Ringgold	1	3.3
677	Everett Latch	1	3.17
678	Tim McNulty	2	3.5
679	Carol Johnson/ North Olympic Timber Action Committee	1	3.3
680	Jackie Devincent	1	3.3
681	Brent M. Young	1	3.3
682	Rob Purser/ Suquamish Tribe	18	ALL
683	Steve Meuter	1	3.3
684	Dimmit Smith	3	3.4, 3.5 and 3.11
685	Becky Kelley/ Washington Environmental Council	4	3.1, 3.3 and 3.5
686	Rob and Marcie Jones	1	3.17

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

Letter #	Name/Organization	Number of Comments Identified in Letter	Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read
687	Merrie Gough	4	3.3, 3.4, 3.11 and 3.15
688	D.W. Bouton	3	3.3, 3.5 and 3.11
689	Paul Parker/ Washington State Association of Counties	6	3.3 and 3.5
690	Julie Norbeck	3	3.3, 3.5, 3.11 and 3.16
691	Lorin Hicks	3	3.3 and 3.5
692	John Walenta	1	3.3
693	Ronlars B. Jones	1	3.5 and 3.11
694	Ben Barrie	2	3.5 and 3.16
695	Ken Miller	4	3.3, 3.12, 3.16 and 3.17
696	Paul W. Birkeland	3	3.3, 3.5 and 3.15
697	Teresa Fleener	1	3.3
698	William W. Davis	1	3.3
699	123 456	1	3.3
700	Will Morgan	2	3.5 and 3.6
701	Richard Jepson	2	3.4 and 3.5
702	Patricia Michaud	3	3.3 and 3.5
703	Paula Lindsay	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.16
704	Christopher Lipton	9	3.3, 3.5, 3.14, 3.15 and 3.17
705	Barbara Christensen	3	3.3 and 3.5
706	Seth Cool	4	3.3, 3.5 and 3.16
707	Bob Sarver	3	3.3 and 3.5
708	Hudson Dodd	3	3.3 and 3.5
709	Joseph A. Losi	3	3.3 and 3.5
710	Derrick Knowles	3	3.3 and 3.5
711	Timothy J. Coleman	3	3.3 and 3.5
712	John Lukas	1	3.3
713	Conrad Singsaas	1	3.3
714	Wallace A. Goelzer	2	3.3 and 3.5
715	Erin Moore	3	3.3 and 3.14



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
716	Lisa Marcus	1	3.3
717	Joe Peone/ Colville Confederated Tribes	10	ALL
718	Cavin	4	3.3 and 3.5
719	Robert Roth	1	3.3
720	Louis L. Cloud/ Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation	17	ALL
723	Robert L. McKenzie	1	3.3
724	Janet E. Wainwright	1	3.3 and 3.5
725	Ozzie Bender	1	3.3
732	Wilfred Farley	1	3.3
733	Claude Hunter	1	3.3
735	Warren Seyler/ Upper Columbia United Tribes	12	ALL
736	Warren Seyler/ Upper Columbia United Tribes	10	ALL
737	Jeff Koenings/ State of Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife	4	3.3 and 3.5
738	Tina Schulstad/ Sierra Club Cascade Chapter	22	ALL
742	Rose Oliver	3	3.3 and 3.5
743	Tom Casey	1	3.17
744	Bonnie Netzel	2	3.3, 3.5 and 3.11
745	Michael Garrity	3	3.3 and 3.5
746	Christopher Mendoza	1	3.5 and 3.11
747	Bruce Blakeslee	1	3.3
748	Mason D. Morisset/ Attorneys for the Tulalip Tribes of Washington	50	ALL
749	Keith Preszler	1	3.3
750	Suanne Kauffman	1	3.3
751	C. Ziernik	1	3.5
752	Leeona Klippstein/ Spirit of the Sage Council	32	ALL
755	Ty Tice	2	3.3

# Response to Comments



**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
756	Sue Clark/Washington Forest Protection Association, transcripts from telephone hot-line	1	3.3
757	Merle Jefferson/Lummi Indian Nation	32	ALL
758	Bonney Netzel	1	3.3
759	Ron Eng/The Mountaineers	21	ALL
760	Glen St. Amant/Muckleshoot Indian Tribe	22	ALL
761	Alice Flegel	1	3.3
762	Tim Hewitt	1	3.3
763	Toby Thaler/Washington Forest Law Center	2	3.3 and 3.14
764	Garland and Linda Bellamy	3	3.3, 3.5 and 3.11
765	Christina B. Reichgott/U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Region 10	25	ALL
766	Dwight C. Opp	11	3.3, 3.5, 3.16 and 3.17
767	Ed Danner	1	3.3
768	Debbie Regala/Washington State Senate	3	3.3 and 3.5
769	Billy Frank, Jr./Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission	21	ALL
770	Russell Sevec/Makah Tribe	60	ALL
771	Charles Dahlgren	2	3.5
772	Roger Singer/Sierra Club Pacific Northwest Office	1	3.3
773	Jill McGrath	1	3.3
774	John Gorman	2	3.3
775	Crystal Gartner	3	3.3 and 3.5
776	Timothy Randolph	3	3.3 and 3.5
777	Feryll Blanc	3	3.3 and 3.5
778	Bob and Amy Lutz	3	3.3 and 3.5



## Response to Comments

**Table 2-1.** Comments per Letter and Suggested Response Subsections to Read (continued)

<b>Letter #</b>	<b>Name/Organization</b>	<b>Number of Comments Identified in Letter</b>	<b>Suggested Response Subsection(s) to Read</b>
779	Olney Patt, Jr./ Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission	55	ALL
780	Brian O'Dell	1	3.3
781	Innes Lochlan	1	3.5 and 3.11
782	David G. Britten	1	3.17
783	David G. Britten	1	3.17
784	David E. Ortman/ Wise Use Movement	2	3.3
785	Louise Stonington	1	3.3
786	Janeen Porter and Don Hamerquist	8	3.5, 3.15 and 3.17
787	Janeen Porter and Don Hamerquist	25	ALL
788	Keith Wyman/ Skagit River System Cooperative	19	ALL
789	Ray Williams	3	3.3 and 3.5
790	Larry Sage	1	3.3
791	Raymond Emmerton	1	3.3
792	Herb Winward	1	3.3
793	Lois Powell	1	3.3
794	Al and Pat Lynk	1	3.3
795	Alex Goedhard	1	3.3
796	Byron Williams	1	3.3
797	David Vaagen	1	3.3
798	Douglas Hart	1	3.3
799	Edward Snyder	1	3.3
800	Eleanor Snyder	1	3.3
801	Frank N. Wanner	1	3.3
802	Dr. Gary Ritchie	1	3.3
803	Harry Hayward	1	3.3
804	Harold B. Brunstad	1	3.3
805	James Smith	1	3.3
806	Robert Fischbach	1	3.3
807	William Faulkner	1	3.3

1

2

# **Response to Comments**



## **3. RESPONSES TO PUBLIC COMMENTS**

### **3.1 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

#### **3.1.1 Overview**

The Services received many comments that indicated that the Draft FPHCP is not sufficient to receive incidental take authorization under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Each of the issuance criteria found in Section 10 was mentioned by at least one commenter as not being met by the Draft FPHCP.

The Services acknowledge that the interrelationship of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the ESA is complex, in part because both laws deal with the protection of environmental values. However, each law has a distinct purpose. The purpose of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) under NEPA is to promote disclosure, analysis, and consideration of the broad range of environmental issues surrounding a proposed Federal action by looking closely at a full range of reasonable alternatives, including “no action.” Public comment promotes this purpose, whether the action is the construction of a freeway or the issuance of an Incidental Take Permit (ITP). The alternative that is selected as the Federal action is chosen after consideration of public comments and is documented in a Record of Decision.

In particular, the purpose of the DEIS analyzing the Draft FPHCP and other alternatives is not to determine whether any of the alternatives meet the requirements necessary to receive incidental take authorization under the ESA -- and the DEIS is not written to document this determination. Similarly, the Record of Decision under NEPA determines which alternative will be selected as the Federal action but does not determine whether that chosen alternative complies with the ESA. At least one commenter devoted significant resources to an analysis of Kalama River steelhead to determine whether the FPHCP application should receive a “jeopardy” determination under ESA Section 7 or whether the application met the issuance criteria under ESA Section 10 for an ITP. Another commenter was critical of the DEIS because it did not quantify “take” associated with each alternative. The Services have noted all comments related to the question of whether or not any particular alternative meets various ESA standards found in Sections 7 and 10, but those comments are assertions or conclusions that are beyond the scope or purpose of NEPA. Again, the purpose of the DEIS, and the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS), is to compare environmental effects of various alternatives, not to determine whether any particular alternative complies with the ESA.

ESA Sections 10 and 7 establish criteria that are independent of NEPA. Section 10 requires an applicant to ensure certain information is included in an application for an ITP. Section 10 requires the Services to make certain findings about the adequacy of the application. Many commenters stated their beliefs about whether the information provided by the State of Washington in the application met the Section 10 requirements, or stated their conclusions about whether that information warranted issuance of an ITP. Several commenters wanted the Services to examine the implementation of forest practices since the January 1, 1999, Washington Forest Practices Rules went into effect in



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 order to make their determinations. Some believed that DNR’s specification of the  
2 impact of incidental take was inadequate. One felt that the conduct of forest practices  
3 under the FPHCP was not an “otherwise lawful activity” as required by Section 10. At  
4 least one wanted a determination that forest practices were not the dominant cause of  
5 salmon and bull trout being listed under the ESA, prior to issuance of any ITP. In many  
6 cases, commenters misstated the requirements of the ESA for ITP issuance. For example,  
7 some commenters suggested that all incidental take must be minimized and mitigated.  
8 The requirement of Section 10 is that the impacts of incidental take be minimized and  
9 mitigated to the maximum extent practicable. See the next subsection, Minimize and  
10 Mitigate, subsection 3.1.2. Some commenters believed that the FPHCP must result in  
11 recovery of covered species. The requirement of Section 10 is not that it results in  
12 recovery but that the plan is consistent with recovery, because many other factors outside  
13 the scope of an HCP are usually needed to actually result in recovery. Others felt that the  
14 mitigation strategy in the Draft FPHCP was inadequate because it did not provide “full”  
15 protection of riparian areas. Another urged employees of the Services make their  
16 determinations without concern for their own personal careers.

17 The Services note these comments. However, the determination as to the appropriateness  
18 of incidental take authorization under the ESA for the chosen alternative will be  
19 documented in a statement of findings under ESA Section 10 by each of the Services.  
20 Similarly, the determination as to the adequacy of the chosen alternative under ESA  
21 Section 7 will be documented in a biological opinion by each of the Services. Finally, if  
22 appropriate, ITPs will be documented and issued. When final, these documents will be  
23 available to the public.

24 One commenter wanted alternatives compared to recovery plans adopted by USFWS. At  
25 least one other urged that no ITP be issued until a recovery plan for all covered, listed  
26 species (and designation of critical habitat) was adopted. The Services note that the  
27 standards for issuance of an ITP are contained in Section 10 and, while consistent with  
28 recovery, do not require full recovery because so many other factors are involved in  
29 recovery than are included in “covered activities” in any particular HCP

30 Several commenters felt that landowners should not be “exempted” from the ESA. The  
31 Services point out that HCPs and ITPs are established by the ESA and that receiving an  
32 ITP is fully consistent with the statute. At least one commenter expressed the belief that  
33 the prohibition against “take” in the ESA encourages landowners to keep habitat  
34 degraded (so as not to attract listed species). The commenter favored issuance of an ITP,  
35 based on an HCP, as a better mechanism to conserve listed species. Comment noted.

36 Two commenters stated that DNR and WDFW cannot legally obtain Federal funding  
37 under ESA Section 6, Cooperative Agreements with States, because: (1) States can only  
38 receive Federal funding for “conservation” and such conservation shall not effect the  
39 applicability of ESA Section 9 “take prohibitions” and (2) the State government is  
40 approving and implementing programs for endangered species that do not provide for  
41 recovery. One of these commenters also suggested that the Services have created some  
42 sort of internal policy that provides Federal subsidies, via Section 6, to States and other  
43 non-Federal entities that agree to develop and implement ESA Section 10 and claims that



# Response to Comments



1 such "policies" are not consistent with the ESA and are unlawful. This same commenter  
2 also states that it appears that DNR has piggybacked on to the WDFW Cooperative  
3 Agreement in order to apply for Federal grants to develop and implement various HCP/  
4 ITPs. Finally, this commenter states that Section 10 is the only Section of the ESA that is  
5 an exemption to Section 9 and objects to the Services providing Section 6 financial  
6 assistance grants for this HCP and ESA Section 4(d) program.

7 While these comments are outside the scope of the DEIS, it should be noted that the  
8 commenters are likely confusing Cooperative Agreements with States under ESA Section  
9 6 with the lawful ability to receive Section 6 funds for developing an HCP under the  
10 Habitat Conservation Planning Assistance Grant of the Cooperative Endangered Species  
11 Conservation Fund, created 4 years ago. It is totally legal and, by regulation, is  
12 consistent with the ESA. The commenter is also informed that take can be authorized  
13 and/or exempted under ESA Sections 4(d) and 7.

### 14 **3.1.2 Minimize and Mitigate**

15 Many commenters addressed the question of mitigation. Some were focused on the  
16 requirements of NEPA to analyze mitigation and some were focused on the ESA Section  
17 10(a)(2)(B) ITP issuance criteria. The Services received little comment on the NEPA  
18 mitigation requirement relative to those concerning the ESA "minimize and mitigate"  
19 criterion. It is important to note that these requirements are different, as is the analysis  
20 associated with them.

21 ESA Section 10(a)(2)(B) requires, among other things, that the Services determine that an  
22 applicant for an ITP will, "to the maximum extent practicable, minimize and mitigate the  
23 impacts of [the incidental] taking." Mitigation is linked solely to the *impact* of incidental  
24 take of covered species that would be authorized under Section 10, but it is linked to 100  
25 percent of that impact, not just the increment of take that may be caused by the proposed  
26 action relative to the *status quo*. The Services' publish the analyses of whether this  
27 permit issuance criterion is met in the Services' respective ESA Section 10 findings  
28 documents. Related information is presented in the incidental take statements included  
29 with the Services' respective biological opinions prepared under ESA Section 7.

30 NEPA and the EIS, on the other hand, probe mitigating the broad range of effects from  
31 the proposed action on the human environment in comparison to reasonable alternatives.  
32 Unlike under ESA, NEPA examines effects relative to the *status quo*, *i.e.*, what would be  
33 the expected consequences to the environment if there was no Federal action. Alternative  
34 1 in the DEIS presents this *status quo* condition and much of the analysis in Chapter 4 of  
35 the DEIS compares the effects of the other alternatives against Alternative 1 in order to  
36 expose areas where mitigation may be warranted, *i.e.*, where the action would cause an  
37 adverse effect compared to the *status quo*.

### 38 **3.1.3 Mitigation under the Endangered Species Act**

39 Most of the comments on this topic asserted opinions on whether or not the Section 10  
40 criterion to "minimize and mitigate to the maximum extent practicable" is met by  
41 Alternative 2, the FPHCP. Favorable comments asserted that one or more of several  
42 "tests" (such as those stated in the Services' HCP Handbook or in recent judicial



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 opinions) for this criterion are met in the Draft FPHCP. Opposing comments asserted  
2 that the Draft FPHCP did not meet the ESA Section 10(a)(2)(B) requirement that the plan  
3 minimize and mitigate impacts to the maximum extent practicable. Most of these  
4 comments provided no information in support of their assertion. At least one commenter  
5 made this assertion about a variety of specific species, but with no information to support  
6 the conclusion. Another comment suggested that the Draft FPHCP did not analyze  
7 mitigation for activities that were “exempt” from the Washington Forest Practices Rules.  
8 The Services point out that such activities are not covered activities under the FPHCP.

9 Several commenters expressed their view that the “tests” presented in judicial opinions  
10 are not met. One commenter specifically argued that those cases held that mitigation  
11 measures that only met species minimum biological needs are not sufficient. At least one  
12 commented that the FPHCP should avoid all harm to listed species. Another stated that  
13 the adaptive management program could not be used as a mitigation measure. Others  
14 stated the belief that mitigation measures are insufficient because they are speculative or  
15 because they will not occur until after the associated incidental take has occurred. One  
16 commenter noted that mitigation measures may continue to be required if an ITP is  
17 revoked. One commenter was concerned about “residual” take, noting that there would  
18 be less residual take under the FPHCP than under the *status quo* (The Services believe  
19 this comment equated “residual” take to “incidental” take). One commenter cited the  
20 recommendations related to mitigation found in a national study of HCPs. Another felt  
21 the assessment of the impact of take must occur at the site scale.

22 The Services have noted these comments that favor and oppose a finding that the FPHCP  
23 minimizes and mitigates take to the maximum extent practicable. Much of the  
24 commentary asserting that an alternative fails to meet the “minimize and mitigate”  
25 criterion argues the applicant could “afford to pay more” in minimizing and mitigating  
26 the effects of take to the maximum extent practicable. The Services disagree that “ability  
27 to pay” is a primary consideration for this criterion. The Services further disagree that  
28 the NEPA public environmental review is the proper stage in the application process to  
29 explore whether the FPHCP meets this or any of the issuance criteria. The following  
30 summarizes the process that will be used to determine whether the FPHCP application  
31 meets this criterion when the Services prepare respective statements of findings under  
32 ESA Section 10(a)(2)(B).

33 To make the required determination, the Services assess the “impact” of incidental take  
34 that would be authorized through the respective ITPs. As noted by one commenter, the  
35 mitigation in an HCP is to be commensurate with the impacts the mitigation addresses;  
36 several commenters incorrectly interpreted the ESA requirement to mitigate the “impact”  
37 of incidental take to mean to require mitigation for the “amount” of take. Section  
38 10(a)(2)(A) requires information about the “impact” to be included in the applicant’s  
39 conservation plan. In the context of habitat-based conservation plans, the Services have  
40 advocated the use of assessment of the extent of effects expressed as a quantity of habitat  
41 affected. Several commenters supported this approach. Knowing the outcome of habitat-  
42 affecting actions enables the Services to assess the overall functional effect of the  
43 mitigation supplied in an HCP and whether it is commensurate with the effects of the

# **Response to Comments**



1 covered activities. The Draft FPHCP includes information in Chapter 4e on the extent of  
2 effects that are anticipated. The DEIS addresses effects in Chapter 4.

3 This method of assessment is entirely consistent with activities causing take in the form  
4 of “harm” as defined in the Services’ respective ESA implementing regulations in the  
5 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (50 CFR 17.3 and 50 CFR 222.102). Harm in the  
6 definition of “take” in the ESA means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife.  
7 Such act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually  
8 kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including  
9 breeding, feeding or sheltering (USFWS definition), or breeding, spawning, rearing,  
10 migrating, feeding or sheltering (NMFS definition). So, the incidental take at the heart of  
11 this inquiry is that occurring through habitat modification. Thus, the Services examine  
12 the extent of take in terms of the extent of habitat modification that would occur under  
13 the proposed action.

14 Several commenters took issue with the assumptions in the Draft FPHCP under which the  
15 assessment of the extent of effects was made. The Services believe that sufficient  
16 information exists in the Draft FPHCP and the DEIS to make a reasonable assessment as  
17 to the impact of the incidental take that would be authorized under the FPHCP. The  
18 Services’ assessments will be documented in statements of findings prepared under  
19 Section 10(a)(2)(B) and in the incidental take statements prepared for the Services’  
20 respective biological opinions under ESA Section 7 at the appropriate juncture in the  
21 process of reviewing the FPHCP application.

22 The determination by the Services that the plan as a whole not “appreciably reduce the  
23 likelihood of the survival and recovery of the species in the wild” (Section  
24 10(a)(2)(B)(iv) complements but is independent of the assessment of the extent of take.  
25 This is the same determination for the “jeopardy” standard that is used in ESA Section 7  
26 and it applies in both instances to the species as a whole (defined by NMFS as an  
27 Evolutionary Significant Unit [ESU] and the USFWS as a Distinct Population Segment  
28 [DPS]). Note that the assessment of the extent of take is done at the scale of the area  
29 affected by the action, but the jeopardy analysis is done at the scale of the ESU or DPS.  
30 According to this analysis, the “impact” of incidental take associated with the action area  
31 cannot be so significant so as to jeopardize the species at the ESU and DPS level. If the  
32 impact of take were significant enough to jeopardize the ESU or DPS, the Services would  
33 not issue ITPs. Where the ESU or DPS as a whole is not jeopardized by the action and an  
34 ITP can be issued, the “impact” of the take in the action area cannot be as significant.  
35 Thus the essential piece of information supporting a finding on whether an HCP  
36 minimizes and mitigates the effects of take to the maximum extent practicable is whether  
37 the ecological needs of the covered species are met by the HCP. It is within this context  
38 that the Services determine whether the impact of the incidental take has been minimized  
39 and mitigated to the maximum extent practicable.

40 Several commenters sought an explicit articulation of the mitigation measures. As stated  
41 in the Habitat Conservation Planning Handbook, mitigation programs under ITPs “are as  
42 varied as the projects they address,” but “usually take one of the following forms: (1)  
43 avoiding the impact (to the extent practicable); (2) minimizing the impact; (3) rectifying



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the impact; (4) reducing or eliminating the impact over time; or (5) compensating for the  
2 impact.” More specifically, the Handbook includes among potential types of habitat  
3 mitigation a primary strategy of the FPHCP: the “prescriptive management of habitats to  
4 achieve specific biological characteristics” (Handbook Chapter 3(B)(3)(c)). As a  
5 practical matter, the Services view the FPHCP, like most other habitat-based  
6 conservation plans, as having integrated its minimization and mitigation measures with  
7 the other activities for which the applicant seeks incidental take authorization. In other  
8 words, the Services find it difficult to separate the environmental effects of covered  
9 activities from the effects of measures intended to minimize those effects. A site-scale  
10 example of such integration is the designation of protective buffers of unharvested trees  
11 around certain ecological features used by covered species. Incidental take does not  
12 result from the leaving of an unharvested buffer. Instead, leaving the buffer minimizes  
13 the effects of other harvest within the landscape in which the harvest occurs. However, it  
14 is important to remember that the assessment of whether this criterion for issuance of an  
15 ITP has been met is conducted for the plan as a whole, not for individual activities or  
16 measures.

17 Several commenters asserted that mitigation must occur prior to the commensurate  
18 incidental take under an HCP (See Habitat Conservation Planning Handbook Chapter  
19 3(b)(2)(c)). The Services do not agree. On the contrary, the Services have approved  
20 HCPs that backload the mitigation, as well as HCPs whose mitigation occurs  
21 contemporaneous with the incidental take. The important factor is that, ultimately, the  
22 mitigation is commensurate with the incidental take that occurs. The Services note that  
23 the need for mitigation measures to “ripen” after habitat modifying activities has always  
24 been one of the main reasons for ITPs of longer duration for forestry HCPs. The  
25 Implementation Agreement for the FPHCP incorporates the Services’ rules and  
26 regulations which make this clear. See also the Adaptive Management response, Term  
27 Duration, subsection 3.5.2.

28 The specific minimization and mitigation measures are found in Chapter 4 of the Draft  
29 FPHCP. This information is captured in Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) of the DEIS.  
30 Information on the effects of the Proposed Action and the various alternatives can be  
31 found in Chapter 4 of the DEIS. The Services believe sufficient information exists to  
32 make a determination as to whether the applicant has minimized and mitigated incidental  
33 take to the maximum extent practicable. This assessment will be documented in each of  
34 the Service’s statement of findings document under ESA Section 10 and biological  
35 opinion under ESA Section 7.

### **36 3.1.4 Section 7**

37 More than one commenter said the ESA Section 7 consultation should address all  
38 currently listed and proposed species that occur in Washington (plan area), including  
39 plants, avian, terrestrial and other non-aquatic species that are not “covered species”  
40 under the FPHCP. One of these commenters also suggests that the Services consider  
41 species that do not currently exist in the plan area but would need to utilize the area at  
42 some level to achieve recovery.

## **Response to Comments**



1 Under ESA Section 7, the Services are required to analyze the effects of the action, i.e.,  
2 issuing ITPs for take that may occur as a result of implementing the Section 10 HCP  
3 measures, on all listed species and designated critical habitat that may occur in the action  
4 area, as well as all unlisted species requested by the permit applicant to be “covered  
5 species.” The FPHCP plan area includes non-Federal, non-tribal forested lands subject to  
6 the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The action area includes the area determined to  
7 be affected by implementation of the covered activities described in the FPHCP. If the  
8 range of any listed species includes the action area, these species will be addressed by the  
9 Services in our respective biological opinions. If the range of any listed species does not  
10 include the action area, these species, as well as any unlisted species outside the plan  
11 area, will not be analyzed in the ESA Section 7 consultation. Analyzing effects of the  
12 action on unlisted species that are uncovered species is unnecessary and impractical.  
13 Although an ITP is not required for plants because there is no prohibition of take on non-  
14 Federal ownerships, an effects analysis for Federal actions is required and will be  
15 conducted for listed plant species within the action area.

16 One commenter stated that the analyses under Sections 7 and 10 need to assess baseline  
17 conditions and expected impacts at the same geographic scale. This same commenter  
18 reminds the Services that ESA Section 7(a)(2) and the ESA administrative rules require  
19 agencies to use the best available science and states that the Services must consider all  
20 relevant data and data expected from ongoing studies; where data gaps exist, the Services  
21 should either delay the biological opinion or develop the biological opinion with the  
22 available data but give the benefit of the doubt to the species. The commenter adds that  
23 the effects of likely future changes in environmental conditions, including those changes  
24 related to climate, must be accounted for.

25 The Services acknowledge that analyzing the expected impacts at the same geographic  
26 scale as that described in the baseline conditions is preferable. However, often the  
27 information available on the species being analyzed is at a different scale than the  
28 information that is known about the effects of the covered activities. For example, the  
29 Services may know the limits of the range of a particular species but the Services may not  
30 know if the species occupies a specific watershed or sub-basin. The Services may,  
31 however, know the effects of particular covered activities on habitat features at the sub-  
32 basin scale and can draw inferences from this information on how it may affect the  
33 species population at the range-wide scale. In order to conduct this type of analysis, the  
34 Services are required, as the commenter reminds us, to use the best available information  
35 and relevant data. Our analyses, though, will be conducted with information available at  
36 a moment in time, and cannot be expected to “wait” on the results of ongoing studies.  
37 There will often be studies that are ongoing that may or may not produce significant  
38 results. In the case of an HCP, rather than delay developing a biological opinion, the  
39 Services and the ITP applicant address biological uncertainties through an adaptive  
40 management program (see the Adaptive Management response, subsection 3.5). The  
41 Services are obligated to analyze the effects of the covered activities on covered species  
42 and cumulative effects to the extent that they are reasonably certain to occur. However,  
43 the specific effects of the magnitude and rate of changing environmental conditions such  
44 as global warming would be difficult to predict, and speculative, given the variability in



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 land use practices and vegetative conditions from watershed to watershed east and west  
2 of the Cascade crest.

3 At least one commenter suggested how the Services should make “effects  
4 determinations” on covered species and listed species not included in the FPHCP. The  
5 Services appreciate the commenter’s opinion as to the “effects determinations” the  
6 Services should make on the covered species, and any uncovered listed species within the  
7 action area. However, very little scientific information was provided by the commenter  
8 to support these determinations. The Services are obligated to make effects  
9 determinations after conducting a thorough analysis of the effects of the action to the  
10 covered species in the action area using the best scientific and commercial information  
11 available. This will be done while conducting our internal ESA Section 7 analyses.

12 Another commenter cited language from applicable law and stated that in biological  
13 opinions conducted under ESA Section 7 and in the DEIS for the Draft FPHCP, the  
14 Services must analyze the impact of logging for the next 50 years under the FPHCP on  
15 the endangered population of the northern spotted owl. This commenter also reminded  
16 the Services that the Services must review all relevant information to determine whether  
17 the proposed action is likely to jeopardize a listed species or destroy or adversely modify  
18 its designated critical habitat, and that the Services’ evaluation include the "effects of the  
19 action" together with "cumulative effects" on the listed species. This same commenter  
20 expressed concerns that restrictions on logging in riparian areas will increase the pressure  
21 to log upland areas affecting the northern spotted owl, and stated that the Services have a  
22 duty to analyze the nature and magnitude of that impact given that spotted owl  
23 populations are declining (Anthony et al. 2004).

24 The Services are cognizant of our obligations under ESA Section 7. Part of our  
25 obligations require that the Services analyze the effects of the action, i.e., issuing an ITP  
26 for covered species under our purview, on all listed species in the action area, whether or  
27 not they are covered species. As stated in other responses above, the Services will  
28 conduct this effects analysis using the best scientific information available.

### **3.1.5 Assessment of Take**

30 The Services received a comment that suggested that fish species identified as covered  
31 species in the Draft FPHCP are likely to be subjected to greater amounts of unmitigated  
32 take than predicted by the generic assessment of the extent of effects in the Draft FPHCP.  
33 The Services’ implementing regulations (50CFR17.22 and 50CFR222.307) for ESA  
34 Section 10 require an HCP applicant to specify the anticipated impact (i.e., amount,  
35 extent, and type of anticipated taking) that will likely result from their HCP. However,  
36 for any HCP, the Services actually conduct a detailed analysis of the take anticipated by  
37 issuing an ITP under an intra-Service consultation under ESA Section 7. The Services  
38 have the ultimate responsibility to determine the anticipated taking that would be  
39 expected under an HCP.

### **3.1.6 Section 4(d) Rule**

41 One commenter stated that the ESA Section 4(d) Special Rules is convoluted and  
42 unlawful. Section 4(d) Special Rules are only to be used for management needs of the

# **Response to Comments**



1 species. Section 4(d) take provisions are only to be used for diseased individuals and  
2 where the species are overpopulated without adequate resources to maintain them. The  
3 commenter is opposed to the proposed use of Section 4(d) to “take” threatened species.

4 The Services disagree with this comment about the use of ESA Section 4(d) Special  
5 Rules and the circumstances under which take would be allowed. ESA Section 4(d)  
6 authorizes the Secretary (Commerce or Interior) to issue such regulations as deemed  
7 necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of threatened species. Typically,  
8 Section 4(d) regulations (Special Rules) contain special measures tailored to the  
9 conservation of a particular threatened species, as well as prohibitions of specific  
10 activities necessary and appropriate to conserve the species. However, a Section 4(d)  
11 Special Rule may exempt certain activities from ESA Section 9 take prohibitions, or put a  
12 limit on the take definition, when the activities are conducted in accordance with the  
13 requirements identified in the Special Rule, for example, when such activities occur  
14 outside of important protected areas or, overall, the activities result in conservation of the  
15 species at the population level even though some individuals may be taken.

16 One comment letter stated that their comments submitted on the DEIS also apply to any  
17 potential USFWS ESA Section 4(d) rule applicable to aquatic species impacted by the  
18 Washington Forest Practices Rules, in the event the USFWS promulgates a Section 4(d)  
19 rule.

20 Comment noted. If and when the USFWS promulgates an ESA Section 4(d) rule, a  
21 public notice will be published in the Federal Register affording the public ample  
22 opportunity to comment on the Section 4(d) rule. The Services would expect members of  
23 the public and organized entities who wish to comment on such a rule to submit their  
24 comments at that time, i.e., during the open public comment period.

25 In addition, the same commenter submitted specific comments from March 2000, on  
26 NMFS’s then proposed ESA Section 4(d) rule (U.S. Federal Register, Vol. 65, No.132,  
27 July 10, 2000, pages 42422-42481), as part of their comments on this DEIS. Some of the  
28 topics of include: best available science should be used to determine protection for listed  
29 species; protection of riparian function is insufficient; the basis for calculations -existing  
30 fish usage data - is inaccurate; the small landowner riparian exemption; standards used to  
31 determine necessary road fixes has no basis in science; the time frame for fixing roads is  
32 too long; mass wasting and sedimentation from roads is too high; forest management  
33 negatively effects stream peak flows; essential conservation elements are lacking in the  
34 plan; the Draft FPHCP lacks adequate funding for implementation; 50 years is too long  
35 for an HCP; and the Draft FPHCP adaptive management system is unlikely to bring about  
36 needed change.

37 The above comments were considered and responded to by NMFS under the ESA  
38 Section 4(d) rule-making process and responses were provided in the Final Rule Federal  
39 Register Notice in July 2000. The responses remain appropriate in the present context in  
40 which the comments were submitted.

41 Comments specific to the NMFS ESA Section 4(d) rule include a concern that the  
42 Washington Forest Practices Rules and the application for Section 4(d) assurances do not



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 meet the standards set forth in Limit 13 of the NMFS Section 4(d) rule. The commenter  
2 believes that NMFS should not limit the ESA take prohibition as requested because the  
3 State application does not comply with the requirements set forth in 50 CFR  
4 223.203(b)(13). This is because there is little or no discussion of the impacts of  
5 significant rule changes in the Draft FPHCP and DEIS whereby the State exempted, from  
6 the riparian prescriptions, certain landowners with less than 20 acres of forested land, and  
7 exempted small forest landowners from the Rules requiring Road Maintenance and  
8 Abandonment Plans (RMAPs). The commenter continues that the State has failed to  
9 affirmatively show that its revised Rules are at least as protective as those in the Forests  
10 and Fish Report (FFR). The commenter goes on to state that NMFS must reject the State  
11 application under Limit 13 unless and until the State presents a package of forest  
12 practices rules that is consistent with the conservation of salmonid habitat, contributes to  
13 the attainment and maintenance of properly functioning conditions, is based on the best  
14 available science, and complies with all applicable regulatory criteria.

15 The Services respond that the Washington Forest Practices Rules are based on practices  
16 which, over time, will contribute to the attainment and maintenance of riparian and  
17 aquatic habitat conditions that support all salmonid life-stages, meeting the ecological  
18 needs of those species. This approach is consistent with ESA Section 4(d) and the July  
19 2000 4(d) Special Rule. The Washington Forest Practices Rules, when combined with  
20 the administrative framework, including the annual Cooperative Monitoring, Evaluation  
21 and Research (CMER) Committee Work Plans and the overall adaptive management  
22 program, exceed the FFR. With respect to the commenter's reference to consistency with  
23 conservation of salmonid habitat, please see the Riparian response (subsection 3.6).

### **24 3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT PROCESS**

#### **25 3.2.1 Environmental Impact Statement Process**

26 One commenter insisted that the Services “prejudged NEPA” having participated in the  
27 Timber, Fish, and Wildlife (TFW) and FFR process, and by “approving” the FFR prior to  
28 conducting the present NEPA analysis. This misunderstanding can be clarified herein.  
29 The Services were requested to provide technical assistance during the latter TFW and  
30 full FFR processes that led to the development of the FFR. However, that was a State of  
31 Washington process and not a Federal one. The role of the Services was to provide  
32 technical assistance as the ESA allows. The conclusion of the State's FFR process was  
33 legislative and regulatory changes in the Washington Forest Practices Rule requirements,  
34 not Federal requirements. The Services did not provide any legally operative role such as  
35 “approval” of the FFR as the comment incorrectly insists.

36 After the State acted on the FFR, it packaged aspects of the FFR, again with the technical  
37 assistance of the Services, for the purpose of seeking the assurance that activities carried  
38 out under that package would be compliant with ESA under either the NMFS Section  
39 4(d) rule (U.S. Federal Register, vol. 65, No. 132, July 10, 2000, pages 42422-42481) or  
40 10(a)(1)(B) governing the so-called HCP process. When making decisions on such  
41 requests, the Services must conduct a NEPA process disclosing the effects of the  
42 proposed action on elements of the human environment, in comparison to those effects of  
43 other alternatives, including no-action (i.e., not issuing the requested ITPs or qualifying



## **Response to Comments**



1 the plan as meeting the requirements of the NMFS Section 4(d) rule). To trigger the  
2 NEPA process, there must first be a proposed action. Here that proposed action is to  
3 issue ITPs based on the proposed FPHCP. Therefore, NEPA has been triggered, the  
4 NEPA process is presently underway, and is the basis for this comment and written  
5 response document. The present question is whether or not to undertake the proposed  
6 action, to issue the requested ITPs, not whether or not to approve the FFR. Because the  
7 Services had no prior role in “approving the FFR,” the Services could not have  
8 “prejudged NEPA.”

9 The comment also insisted the Services must analyze alternatives to HCP approval. The  
10 Services agree; the No-Action Alternative assumes the Services will not issue ITPs. That  
11 analysis is included in the DEIS and to the extent required will be reflected in the Record  
12 of Decision that the Services prepare upon completing the NEPA process. The  
13 commenter asserts that analysis of the No-Action Alternative should also be reflected in  
14 the biological opinions and other decision documents. On this point the Services disagree  
15 with the comment. The biological opinion and the other decision document, the  
16 Services’ ESA Section 10 statement of findings, fulfill different roles than does an EIS  
17 under NEPA. Neither of these documents contains an alternatives analysis as they are  
18 focused solely, as a matter of statute and regulation, on the proposed action before each  
19 agency: i.e., the issuance of ITPs.

20 Finally, a commenter asserted that it is not clear who drafted the DEIS and whether there  
21 was an objective third party (i.e., either a NMFS or USFWS office separate from the  
22 office that is negotiating the ITP, or a consultant that was not hired by the permittee, with  
23 an economic or political stake in the permit). Contractors for NEPA documents need to  
24 be selected by the Services. Moreover, the contractor should not have a financial or other  
25 interest in the outcome of the project.

26 The Services respond that Chapter 8 of the DEIS, List of Preparers, identifies the  
27 document contributors and their qualifications. The DEIS was primarily prepared by  
28 Tetra Tech/Foster Wheeler, Inc., an independent consulting firm, under the supervision of  
29 the Services. Portions of the DEIS were prepared by the Services, and HCP-related  
30 information was supplied to the Services from the applicant. The Services complied with  
31 the Council on Environmental Quality regulations for hiring a contractor to prepare this  
32 DEIS and approved the consultant selection (40 C.F.R. 1506.5(c)). Further, the  
33 consultant completed the required conflict of interest forms indicating no economic or  
34 other interest in the outcome of the ITP decision. Tetra Tech/Foster Wheeler, Inc. is  
35 included on the General Services Award-approved contractor list for both Services.

36 The Services also respond that there is no indication that the same Service office that is  
37 managing the ITP request cannot also prepare the accompanying EIS from either the  
38 Council on Environmental Quality or the NEPA implementing regulations for either the  
39 USFWS or NMFS. It is standard protocol for the Services to manage both portions of the  
40 permit action from one office or division with guidance from one or more appointed  
41 Regional NEPA Coordinators. We do not believe this practice in any way prevents the  
42 Services from conducting an objective review.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Several commenters felt that the DEIS and Draft FPHCP are too complex for the layman  
2 to easily interpret. Several others wanted an extended period within which to provide  
3 comments on the documents.

4 It was the Services' intent to prepare an EIS that was as easily understood by the general  
5 public as possible. Both Services have a policy to develop EISs that are clear, concise,  
6 and void of technical jargon to the extent possible without losing the meaning of an  
7 analysis. Various steps were taken to assist the lay reader including:

- 8 • A minimal list of acronyms
- 9 • Full spellings for units of measure and unfamiliar terms (e.g., professional jargon)
- 10 • The use of summary tables to present detailed information in a shortened format
- 11 • Considerable editing to ensure that terms were used consistently throughout the  
12 document
- 13 • A narrowed scope of review for each resource so only those topics that were critical  
14 to determine the level of significant impact were addressed
- 15 • Considerable editing to shorten lengthy statements and to provide a logical flow of  
16 information

17 Unfortunately, the subject matter of forest ecology does involve technical information  
18 that the lay person may not recognize. Because the Services are making a science-based  
19 decision, the use of technical details is necessary for an informed decision based on the  
20 best available science.

21 The Services recognized that the Draft FPHCP and DEIS were complex and large in  
22 scope, so we provided a 90-day comment period. Current USFWS policy is to provide a  
23 minimum of 90 days for public comments on large-scale or complex HCPs unless  
24 significant public involvement occurs during HCP development (U.S. Federal Register  
25 Vol. 65, No. 106, June 1, 2000, page 35256). The NMFS NEPA implementing  
26 regulations require 45 days for DEIS review, but we expanded the comment period for  
27 the Draft FPHCP because of its complexity.

28 Several parties, including Tribes, received copies of the DEIS and Draft FPHCP along  
29 with a "Dear Reviewer" letter. This letter specifically addressed the length of the  
30 comment period, comment period dates, and the Services' policy on comment periods  
31 and extensions. The letters requesting an extension were not received until the close of  
32 the comment period, May 12, 2005. This was not a timely request for the Services to  
33 consider the request and, if appropriate, to provide the necessary extension notice to the  
34 public. Further, the commenters did provide substantive comments on the documents.  
35 Together with numerous other comments, the Services have received sufficient  
36 information for preparation of the FEIS.

37 Adequate notice was provided to the public regarding the availability of the Draft FPHCP  
38 and DEIS for review at the start of the comment period. Notice of the DEIS was  
39 announced in the Federal Register on February 11, 2005, marking initiation of the 90-day

# **Response to Comments**



1 comment period. USFWS prepared a news release, which was distributed on February  
2 11, 2005. The DNR news release was also distributed on February 9, 2005, which was  
3 the day the FPHCP application was submitted to the Services. The DNR news release  
4 provided advanced notice of the Federal Register announcement of a 90-day comment  
5 period. Finally, the Services and DNR announced the release of the DEIS for public  
6 review on each of their web sites.

7 One commenter indicated that the “Washington State Forest Practices Act (Revised Code  
8 of Washington (RCW) 76.09))” and “Report as Amended” state "The State legislature  
9 further stipulated that its actions were premised upon the expectation that any related  
10 incidental take of listed species otherwise prohibited by Section 9 and Federal regulations  
11 would be permitted or authorized by the Services by June 30, 2005." The commenter  
12 continues that States do have rights to make State legislation; however, the above  
13 referenced "expectation" of the State to receive Federal approvals and ITPs to "take"  
14 certain species, by a given date, due to State legislation is not realistic or legal. State  
15 laws do not make Federal laws superfluous. State laws, for endangered species  
16 conservation, must be equal or greater in conservation methods- especially if the State is  
17 applying for Federal funding through Congressional appropriations.

18 While the commenter is correct that States do not have the right to set expectations upon  
19 the Federal government with regard to issuance of ITPs, the commenter’s interpretation  
20 of the legislation is not correct. To begin with, the statement quoted above actually does  
21 not occur within the Washington State Forest Practices Act (RCW 76.09), but rather  
22 came from the Services’ Notice of Availability occurring within the Federal Register  
23 (U.S. Federal Register, Vol. 70, No. 28, February 11, 2005, pages 7245-7247). However,  
24 the Federal Register was in fact referring to language occurring within the State’s RCW  
25 77.85.190, which is titled Federal assurances in Forests and Fish Report -- Events  
26 constituting failure of assurances -- Governor's authority to negotiate. Further, the  
27 purpose of the legislation contained in RCW 77.85.190 was not to direct or otherwise  
28 obligate the Services to grant assurances to the State, but rather to direct the State to  
29 submit applications to the Services for incidental take coverage by a certain date. This  
30 direction was then followed up with a statement of what course of action the Legislature  
31 may take should the State fail to obtain incidental take coverage within the timeframe  
32 directed. This is strictly an obligation for the State of Washington and does not in any  
33 way make requirements on the Services to approve the State’s FPHCP application.

### **3.2.2 Public Meetings**

35 At least one commenter expressed disappointment about the process of the public  
36 meetings for the DEIS and Draft FPHCP. Public comments are an important part of the  
37 NEPA process. Per NEPA requirements described in Part 1500 of the Council of  
38 Environmental Quality regulations, the Services initially solicited comments during the  
39 scoping process beginning on March 17, 2003 (U.S. Federal Register, Vol. 68, No. 51,  
40 March 17, 2003, pages 12676-12678), during which time four public meetings were held  
41 across the State. Based on public scoping comments, the Services prepared a DEIS to  
42 analyze the effects of alternatives on the human environment. A Notice of Availability of  
43 a Draft Environmental Impact Statement and Conservation Plan was issued on February  
44 11, 2005 (U.S. Federal Register, Vol. 70, No. 28, February 11, 2005, pages 7245-7247)



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 announcing the start of a 90-day public review period. The Services are required by law  
2 to provide at least 45 days for public review of a DEIS, however the Services usually  
3 allow a minimum of 60 days. In this instance, as with other large-scale conservation  
4 plans, the public was provided 90 days to review and comment on the DEIS. During the  
5 review period, the public was encouraged to submit written comments through e-mail,  
6 fax, mail or by hand delivering them to one of eight public meetings held across the State.  
7 During this time, 743 comment letters were received and have been responded to in this  
8 FEIS. A final public comment period will run for 30 days following the publication of  
9 the Notice of Availability of a FEIS in the Federal Register.

10 At least one commenter expressed disappointment that oral comments were not accepted  
11 as official public comments during the eight public meetings that were held on the DEIS  
12 and Draft FPHCP in late March and early April, 2005. The Services are not required to  
13 accept oral comments on a DEIS and are not even required to hold public meetings. The  
14 Services, along with the applicant, the State of Washington, decided that the proposed  
15 FPHCP warranted public outreach during the 90-day public comment period on the DEIS  
16 and Draft FPHCP. The Services decided not to accept oral comments at these meetings  
17 to avoid the potential of misinterpreting oral comments when transcribing them into  
18 written format for the administrative record. To precisely capture oral comments, a  
19 professional transcriptionist would have been needed to record in written format all oral  
20 comments received at the public meetings. This would have been cost-prohibitive when  
21 added to the cost of the holding the public meetings.

### **3.2.3 Purpose and Need**

23 Many commenters supported the purpose and need statement in the DEIS, believing it  
24 accurately captures the Services' interest in securing long-term conservation  
25 commitments for covered species in exchange for Federal assurances to the State of  
26 Washinton. From the commenter's perspective, the purpose and need described in the  
27 DEIS also captures the need for assurances of ESA compliance to support an  
28 economically viable timber industry through a stable and ordered regulatory framework  
29 that is adaptable based on monitoring and a cooperative scientific approach.

30 One commenter questioned the range of alternatives because they believed the purpose  
31 and need was improperly stated, thereby narrowing the range of possible alternatives.  
32 They suggested that the need for the action should not be linked to the applicant's need to  
33 provide long-term management of forest resources, rather the need is only for the  
34 Services to determine if the State's application complies with Section 4(d) limits or  
35 Section 10 issuance criteria.

36 As correctly indicated by the commenter, Council on Environmental Quality regulations  
37 require the EIS to specify the underlying purpose and need to which the agency is  
38 responding (40 CFR 1502.13). In this case, the Services are responding to an application  
39 for ITPs within the context of a *voluntary* program. The Services are mindful that, in  
40 order to achieve the conservation benefits intended by the Section 10 program, it must  
41 respond, if at all, to alternatives that not only meet the requirements of the ESA, but also  
42 contain the applicant's need to provide long-term management of forest resources.  
43 Without incorporating this perspective, the Service's could not craft rational management

# **Response to Comments**



1 alternatives that meet the mandates of State legislated law. NEPA does not require a  
2 review of “straw,” moot, or illegal alternatives; although in some case such attributes  
3 may be used to draw out or clarify environmental impacts. The Service’s recognition of  
4 binding State legislation in its consideration of the range of alternatives is consistent with  
5 the *City of New York v. U.S. Department of Transportation* decision (715 F.2d 732, 743,  
6 2nd Cir. 1983), which the commenter has documented.

7 The alternatives developed are based on the statutory goals of the ESA and NEPA, as the  
8 commenter recommended. As stated above, the Services believe the range of alternatives  
9 meets the NEPA requirement for a reasonable range, and that each alternative addresses  
10 ESA compliance. The commenter provides examples of suggested alternatives including  
11 guaranteed funding, reduced ITP term durations, and enforceable and required rule  
12 changes to preclude a jeopardy finding. Each of these attributes is examined in the DEIS  
13 and elsewhere in these responses (See the Adaptive Management response and the  
14 Compliance and Enforcement response, subsections 3.5 and 3.11, respectively).

15 One commenter asked whether the ITP applicant and/or future ITP holders performed a  
16 fiscal analysis that supports the need to receive an exemption from ESA Section 9, or if  
17 this ITP request is based on the desire of non-Federal landowners. The commenter  
18 further questioned which entity/s will go bankrupt or be unable to continue business if the  
19 Services deny issuance of ITPs.

20 ESA Section 9 pertains to ESA prohibited acts and covers, among other things, take of  
21 covered species. In order to understand the issues leading to the State’s application for  
22 incidental take coverage and an ESA Section 4(d) rule limit, one must look back to the  
23 original FFR of 1999. The original goals of the FFR are listed in Chapter 1 of the DEIS,  
24 and are:

- 25 • To provide compliance with the ESA for aquatic and riparian-dependent species on  
26 non-Federal forestlands;
- 27 • To restore and maintain riparian habitat on non-Federal forestlands to support a  
28 harvestable supply of fish;
- 29 • To meet the requirements of the Clean Water Act for water quality on non-Federal  
30 forestlands; and
- 31 • To keep the timber industry economically viable in the State of Washington.

32 The State’s applications for incidental take coverage and an ESA Section 4(d) rule limit  
33 is simply the latest step in realizing these initial goals of the FFR. Effective July 2001,  
34 the Forest Practices Board adopted the first set of permanent Washington Forest Practices  
35 Rules consistent with the FFR. During the permanent rule-making process, they  
36 developed an EIS under the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) as well as a Cost  
37 Benefit Analysis and a Small Business Economic Impact Statement. These documents  
38 provided additional information for the Forest Practices Board to base their decision to  
39 adopt the July 2001 Rules. Copies of these reports are available on-line through the DNR  
40 Small Forest Landowner Office website at: <http://www.dnr.wa.gov/sflo/publications/>.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT ALTERNATIVES**

#### **3.3.1 Range of Alternatives**

Several commenters were concerned about the range of alternatives analyzed in the DEIS. Several disputed the distinction among alternatives that was assumed to occur because of varying levels of stakeholder collaboration. Some commenters took issue with using the effectiveness of the adaptive management program to distinguish among alternatives.

Under NEPA, alternatives to the proposed action are used to make comparisons to define the issues and to provide a clear basis for choice for the decision-maker and the public. Attributes of the alternatives must be reasonable so that they do, in fact, provide meaningful information about the environmental consequences of meeting the purpose and need for the action. The Services note that, even without consideration of the differences in adaptive management, the alternatives in the DEIS provide three different initial mitigation strategies for comparison. The Services believe the Draft FPHCP and the DEIS provide information about the meaningful differences not only from the initial mitigation strategy, but also from varying levels of adaptive management effectiveness – the respective levels of effectiveness are a reasonably foreseeable outcome of each alternative.

The Services note that any application for an ITP must fulfill the ESA requirement to specify the impact which will likely result from the incidental take associated with the covered activities. The FPHCP identifies a level of habitat protection the applicant believes necessary to avoid take of covered species, described in Chapter 4e-2 as the “minimal effects strategy”, as a basis of comparison for this purpose. The FPHCP contrasts this “minimal effects strategy” with the alternatives used for comparative analysis in the DEIS, also in Chapter 4e-2.

At least one commenter felt that the range of alternatives did not consider an alternative that was sufficiently restrictive. Another believed that all alternatives considered must avoid, reduce, minimize or mitigate all environmental impacts of the action. The purpose of NEPA (and the EIS) is not to determine what is “sufficiently restrictive” and to then propose an alternative to reflect that determination – the “sufficiency” of the proposal to receive incidental take authorization will be determined under the requirements of the ESA and documented in a statement of findings and a biological opinion for each of the Services. Alternatives in an EIS comprise a range of reasonable alternatives based on the purpose and need for the action. In this case, the purpose and need are to provide broad protection and conservation for listed species while incorporating the State’s goal for long-term management of forest resources on State lands under the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Services believe that the range of alternatives in the DEIS represent all reasonable alternatives that could meet this purpose and need. Once the alternatives are identified, the DEIS is developed to fully disclose the effects of an action on the broad human environment and to weigh those effects against the benefits. The EIS uses the alternatives to expose effects and to provide information (but not decisions) about whether those effects can reasonably be avoided or minimized.

# **Response to Comments**



1 One commenter wanted alternatives compared to recovery plans adopted by the USFWS.  
2 The Services note that the standards for issuance of an ITP are contained in ESA Section  
3 10 and, while consistent with recovery do not require full recovery, because many other  
4 factors are involved in recovery than are included in “covered activities” in an HCP. In  
5 addition, while the USFWS has a draft recovery plan for bull trout, there are no adopted  
6 recovery plans for other listed species under the Service’s jurisdiction. One commenter,  
7 the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, provided a comprehensive proposal for an alternative to be  
8 analyzed in the DEIS. Many of the suggested elements of this proposal were included in  
9 Alternative 4 of the DEIS, but others were omitted because they were not within the  
10 Forest Practices Board’s authority to implement, require statutory changes, or did not  
11 meet the purpose and need for the Federal action. Further, their alternative proposal was  
12 responded to under the State’s SEPA Final EIS on Alternatives for Forest Practices Rules  
13 (Washington Forest Practices Board 2001a, Appendix K-20-21).

14 Commenters expressed the view that other alternatives, particularly a more-restrictive  
15 alternative, were not included because of the applicant’s assertion of economic  
16 limitations and its desire for regulatory stability. The question of whether another  
17 alternative should be included depends on whether it would contribute to a comparative  
18 analysis of the environmental effects of the proposed action and whether such an  
19 additional alternative is reasonable or feasible to fulfill the purpose and need for the  
20 action. An applicant’s economic limitations and desire for regulatory stability are  
21 legitimate objectives for framing the purpose and need for an action to occur. The  
22 purpose of this action is to provide broad protection and conservation for listed species  
23 while providing for long-term management of forest resources managed under the  
24 Washington Forest Practices Rules. The State has a legitimate economic interest in forest  
25 management practices as well as an interest in Federal ESA assurances. The alternatives  
26 were, therefore, framed with consideration of these objectives; however, Alternative 4  
27 was included to present information about mitigation efforts that are beyond those  
28 included in the State’s application. Some commenters questioned whether even  
29 Alternative 4 was a reasonable course of action. Regardless of whether it is viewed as  
30 reasonable from a commenter’s perspective or from the perspective of economic  
31 viability, the Services believe Alternative 4 contributes to the important comparison of  
32 effects among the alternatives. Without regard to who may or may not support an  
33 alternative more restrictive than Alternative 4, the Services cannot identify significant  
34 additional information that would be provided by such an alternative that would  
35 contribute to the evaluation of the effects of the action.

36 At least one commenter wanted the DEIS to discuss who was involved in the negotiation  
37 of the FFR. Another believed that the Services had “pre-approved” the FPHCP because  
38 they had been involved in the negotiation of the FFR and that such participation limited  
39 the development of alternatives for analysis in the DEIS. Again, while the Services have  
40 noted in the DEIS the importance of collaboration to implementation, the Services have  
41 developed and evaluated the alternatives without regard to those involved in the  
42 development of them.

43 Several commented that the alternatives should have included an ITP for a term less than  
44 50 years. The Services note that under Alternative 3 incidental take authorization is



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 provided without the 50-year term. Further discussion of the term can be found in the  
2 Adaptive Management response, Term Duration (subsection 3.5.2).

3 At least one commenter advocated an alternative that would combine Alternative 1-  
4 Scenario 1 with limited funding for adaptive management. The Services point out that  
5 Alternative 1 – Scenario 1 included an adaptive management program, but “functionally  
6 the program would be reduced.” The Services believe the effects described are consistent  
7 with the suggestion of the commenter.

8 At least one commenter believed one alternative should have included “guaranteed”  
9 funding provisions. The Adaptive Management response, Adequate Funding (subsection  
10 3.5.13), includes information about the feasibility of the applicant to “guarantee” future  
11 funding; within the State, one Legislature cannot bind the decisions of a future  
12 Legislature.

13 At least one commenter believed that the alternatives failed to consider the effects of  
14 regeneration of forests after harvest. The Services do not agree. Many mitigation  
15 measures rely on the regeneration of the forest over time and were described in Chapter 4  
16 of the Draft FPHCP and Chapter 4 of the DEIS.

### **3.3.2 Alternative 1**

18 During scoping of the DEIS, the Services received comments related to reasonable  
19 certainty that the Washington State Legislature would react to a failure to receive  
20 incidental take authorization under the No Action Alternative. At the same time, another  
21 group of interested persons believed it was reasonably certain that the Legislature would  
22 take no action whatsoever. The Services determined that these two positions warranted  
23 analysis under an assumption of “no action.” They are described in Chapter 2 of the  
24 DEIS. Alternative 1 is the No Action Alternative. Scenario 1 of Alternative 1 assumes,  
25 literally, that no affirmative actions would be taken following a decision by the Services  
26 to not issue incidental take authorization. Scenario 2 of Alternative 1 assumes that the  
27 failure to receive incidental take authorization would result in a reaction by decision-  
28 makers to the failure to receive Federal assurances.

29 Several commenters opposed Alternative 1 because it would impede the adaptive  
30 management program and delay or halt progress toward resolution of various scientific  
31 uncertainties. Commenters were concerned about a halt to ongoing research dealing with  
32 water typing, landslide hazard zonation, and riparian function. At least one was  
33 concerned about the potential reduction in educational and outreach efforts to protect  
34 cultural resources. A number of commenters opposed Alternative 1 because it was not  
35 consistent with the FFR. At least one felt that stakeholder support for the Alternative 1 –  
36 Scenario 1 should be described as “low” rather than “moderate.” Several commenters  
37 noted that Alternative 1 would increase costs and reduce regulatory certainty,  
38 encouraging landowners to unilaterally seek a regulatory scheme that allowed the harvest  
39 of more trees or result in little support for funding road improvements, conservation  
40 easements, or other resource-oriented initiatives. The Services have noted each of these  
41 comments in opposition to Alternative 1.



# **Response to Comments**



- 1 At least one commenter felt Alternative 1 would fail to fulfill Indian treaty rights. The  
2 Services note this comment, but do not speculate about the likelihood that it would be  
3 found to be true or untrue.
- 4 At least one commenter opposed Alternative 1 (and Alternatives 3 and 4) because of the  
5 economic effect each would have on timber industry employees. The Services note this  
6 comment. Information about the economic effects of all alternatives is presented in  
7 subsection 4.14 (Social and Economic Environment) of the DEIS.
- 8 Alternative 1-Scenario 2 assumes that the Washington State Legislature would allow the  
9 Forest Practices Board to repeal the Washington Forest Practices Rules that resulted from  
10 the FFR, adopting in their place the Rules that were in effect on January 1, 1999. The  
11 DEIS explains why the regulations as of January 1, 1999 were chosen. One commenter  
12 stated that Alternative 1-Scenario 2 should include the expectation of third party litigation  
13 under ESA Section 9 enforcing the prohibition against “take” of listed species. Another  
14 went further to state the belief that the No Action Alternative should assume “full  
15 compliance” with all laws, including “no take” of listed species, regardless of the use of  
16 Section 9 litigation. Under NEPA, the No Action Alternative is to describe the expected  
17 consequences without the Federal action. The Services concur that the potential exists for  
18 third parties to seek enforcement of Section 9 under the circumstances presented by  
19 Alternative 1-Scenario 2. However, it is impossible to speculate what the scope of  
20 potential litigation may entail, and the outcome of any litigation on the Washington  
21 Forest Practices Rules. Further, the listing under the ESA of the species proposed to be  
22 covered in the FPHCP occurred years prior to January 1, 1999, and to the knowledge of  
23 the Services, no third-party enforcement efforts for take of aquatic species ever were  
24 initiated while those regulations were in place. The Services have not identified, nor  
25 have commenters, any circumstances that would suggest the decisions of third parties  
26 about enforcement under Section 9 would change under Alternative 1-Scenario 2 from  
27 the decisions made prior to January 1, 1999, when the same regulatory program was  
28 actually in place. Second, the Services note that, even if third-party enforcement actions  
29 were to be initiated, they would most likely effect the site-specific activities of particular  
30 forest practitioners. It would be difficult to measure or analyze on the scale of the  
31 FPHCP the effect of site-scale enforcement actions in the DEIS. Third, speculating that a  
32 regulatory response by the State of Washington to third party enforcement actions under  
33 Section 9 would occur, the Services point out that such regulatory response likely would  
34 be within the range of regulatory programs found in Alternative 1-Scenario 2 and  
35 Alternative 4.
- 36 For the same reasons stated above, the Services do not believe that “no take” (without  
37 ESA Section 9 enforcement) is a reasonably foreseeable outcome on the No Action  
38 Alternative because it is unlikely that statewide forest practices could occur without harm  
39 to a listed species over time, given the definition of take provided under ESA Section 9  
40 (See DEIS subsection 1.5.1.1, Endangered Species Act).
- 41 One commenter was critical of Alternative 1-Scenario 2 in that it called for imposition of  
42 the Washington Forest Practices Rules that were in effect in 1988. The alternative calls  
43 for imposition of the Rules in effect on January 1, 1999, of which some of the rules were



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the same as those in effect in 1988, including riparian management prescriptions.  
2 Another commenter supported Alternative 1 because of the incorrect belief that it was a  
3 “no take” alternative and the only alternative presented that was not “unlawful.”  
4 Alternative 1 is a “no action” alternative, but likely not a “no take” alternative. Some  
5 reviewers may believe that Alternative 4, the most restrictive, approaches a “no take”  
6 alternative.

### **3.3.3 Alternative 2**

7  
8 Numerous commenters expressed support for Alternative 2 for various reasons including  
9 as examples: It represents a consensus-based plan based on science that will provide for  
10 habitat protection for riparian and aquatic species, will protect water quality, and will  
11 provide for the regulatory certainty landowners need to stay in forestry over the long  
12 term; It incorporates adaptive management to change prescriptions over time as new  
13 information becomes available; The adaptive management program ensures that  
14 regulatory changes occur when science, not politics or litigation, indicates that change is  
15 necessary; It is the only alternative that has the broad stakeholder support necessary to  
16 implement such an adaptive management program over time; It helps to reduce the risk  
17 of wildfires, which can severely damage both forest habitat and personal property; It  
18 would place Washington State with the highest level of protection for forests, streams,  
19 salmon, and other anadromous fish and amphibians in the nation; It would provide for  
20 the economic viability of an industry by removing regulatory uncertainty; It allows for  
21 thinning in these areas to reduce the risk of forest health problems by clearing out dead  
22 and dying trees, insect-damaged trees, and disease; It would increase basal area and  
23 riparian health over time along with reducing slope failures because it allows for  
24 management to produce healthy riparian management zones (RMZs) as quickly as  
25 possible.

26 The Services have noted each of these comments in support of Alternative 2.

27 Many commenters predicted that if any other alternative is chosen, support from  
28 landowners for all voluntary components of FFR will be minimized as is documented in  
29 several places in the Draft FPHCP. One commenter suggested that rejection of the  
30 State’s ITP application would send very confusing and harmful messages to landowners.  
31 Landowners have already implemented the current Washington Forest Practices Rules. If  
32 the Services do not support FFR, why should landowners continue to do so? The  
33 Services have noted these comments in support of Alternative 2.

34 Some commenters discussed the certainties provided to forest landowners in Alternative  
35 2. One commenter considered the legal benefits to forest landowners in Alternative 2.  
36 The commenter mentioned that the FPHCP insulates landowners from third party  
37 lawsuits under the ESA, that legal challenges proceed through the Federal courts and are  
38 defended by the Federal agencies, which reduces the legal uncertainties of operations  
39 under the FPHCP. The commenter concluded that the economic value of an HCP to  
40 private landowners would come from being relieved of the risks of incurring large  
41 expenses to defend themselves from citizen suits for alleged take. Many commenters  
42 noted the regulatory certainty provided by Alternative 2. The commenter stated that  
43 regulatory certainty allows landowners to better manage with long term plans appropriate

# **Response to Comments**



1 for timber, which is a long-term investment. The 50-year length of ITPs would also  
2 facilitate long-term forest management plans. The Services have noted these comments  
3 in support of Alternative 2.

4 Some commenters highlighted benefits that have already taken place with  
5 implementation of FFR or Alternative 2 including: enhanced protection of riparian areas,  
6 hundreds of fish passage barriers removed, tens of thousand miles of forest roads  
7 inventoried with many problem areas already repaired, and the completion of numerous  
8 adaptive management studies completed. The Services have noted this comment in  
9 support of Alternative 2.

10 A commenter stated that according to the Draft FPHCP, the lands covered by the FPHCP  
11 and ITPs are all non-Federal, non-tribal forests to which the Washington Forest Practices  
12 Rules are applicable, except for lands covered by other aquatic HCPs. However the  
13 commenter noted that various maps, charts, and data depicting the covered lands often  
14 include these other aquatic HCPs.

15 The lands covered by the FPHCP (Alternative 2) include all forestlands in the State of  
16 Washington subject to the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The EIS analysis team  
17 generally concluded that although detracting the acreage covered by relatively smaller  
18 aquatic HCPs would have likely added precision to estimates or would have better  
19 specified a relationship, the basic data and central relationships were sufficiently well  
20 established in the DEIS. The relatively small number of acres, relative to the number of  
21 forested acres statewide, that occurred within these aquatic HCPs would be very unlikely  
22 to change conclusions and therefore the removal of these acres was not considered  
23 necessary to provide adequate information for the decision-makers to make a reasoned  
24 choice among the alternatives. The only exception to this was the case of the DNR State  
25 Lands HCP where the acres of forestlands covered under the Westside conservation  
26 strategy, covering approximately 1.2 acres of forestland, were excluded from the Draft  
27 FPHCP calculations due to the relatively larger number of acres as compared to the total  
28 acres of forested lands statewide.

29 Another commenter stated that matrix areas that are Federal lands and/or have a Federal  
30 nexus should not be included in the FPHCP or used as mitigation for species take or  
31 habitat loss on non-Federal lands. ESA Section 10 is only to be used for non-Federal  
32 lands.

33 The FPHCP is intended to cover only forestlands in the State that are covered by the  
34 Forest Practices Act. In general, these lands do not include Federal or tribal lands  
35 because those lands are generally not covered by the Forest Practices Act.

36 One commenter stated that a section should be added to the Draft FPHCP to address  
37 forest practices under easements across Federal lands because in some situations non-  
38 Federal easement holders should qualify for ITP benefits.

39 The Services respond that whether an activity qualifies for ITP benefits depends on  
40 whether it is a forest practices activity covered by the FPHCP. Covered lands under the  
41 FPHCP are forestlands within the State of Washington subject to the Washington Forest  
42 Practices Act, Chapter 76.09 RCW. In some situations, non-Federal easement holders



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 may have sufficient property interests so that forest practices they conduct on Federal  
2 land would be subject to the Washington Forest Practices Act.

3 Several commenters opposed Alternative 2. Some stated that it did not provide adequate  
4 levels of protection for water temperature, mass wasting, sediment control, large woody  
5 debris (LWD), toxic chemicals, global warming, and general forest ecosystems. Others  
6 believe that Alternative 2 lacks an adequate scientific basis. One commenter suggested  
7 that the science behind the FFR lacks broad acceptance and has not withstood sufficient  
8 peer review.

9 The Draft FPHCP addresses protection measures for each of the concerns in the comment  
10 except for toxic chemicals (The use of chemicals is not a covered activity in the FPHCP).  
11 The description of the measures is found in Chapter 4 of the Draft FPHCP and the  
12 analysis of the effects is found in Chapter 4 of the DEIS. While use of chemicals is not a  
13 covered activity, use is addressed by the Washington Forest Practices Rules and effects  
14 are discussed in the DEIS (subsection 4.5.1, Surface Water Quality)). Regarding global  
15 climate change, please see the Adaptive Management response, “No Surprises” and  
16 Changed Circumstances (subsection 3.5.14) and the Cumulative Effects response, Future  
17 Actions (subsection 3.15.28). The DEIS has been modified to include new provisions  
18 under Changed Circumstances.

19 Several commenters suggested Alternative 2 would have increased scientific rigor if  
20 developed through a process by which science was challenged and debated. The Services  
21 note that the development of FFR and its mitigation measures followed the process where  
22 competing interests collaborated to produce the result. The negotiations took place with  
23 stakeholder groups supporting divergent viewpoints. Nevertheless, while the  
24 collaboration is undoubtedly important to implementation of Alternative 2, the Services  
25 believe the alternative must be evaluated on its merits, not on how it was developed. The  
26 Services note that the adaptive management process present in Alternative 2 provides an  
27 opportunity for stakeholders to challenge the scientific assumptions supporting the  
28 Washington Forest Practices Rules and effect change where needed.

29 Some commenters believed that the FPHCP or Alternative 2 should cover upland  
30 wildlife. The Services defer to HCP applicants in determining the scope of the  
31 conservation initiative. In this case, the State of Washington sought to develop ESA  
32 coverage for aquatic species. Nevertheless, the Services will complete an ESA Section 7  
33 analysis for any action the Services take on the application of the State. The analysis is to  
34 determine that the action will not jeopardize the continued existence of any affected  
35 endangered species or threatened species (including species not covered in the FPHCP)  
36 or result in the destruction or adverse modification of habitat of those species. This  
37 analysis will include listed upland wildlife.

38 Another commenter stated that the Draft FPHCP does not strike the proper balance  
39 between resource protection and timber harvest. The requirement to “balance” these  
40 interests is found in Washington State’s Forest Practices Act (See FPHCP Appendix E),  
41 not in the ESA. It is not a requirement of ESA Section 10 or any HCP. However, the  
42 Services presume that, in implementing the FPHCP, the Forest Practices Board and the

# **Response to Comments**



1 collaborators will continue to simultaneously seek and maintain the balance required by  
2 State law.

3 One commenter was concerned with the focus on providing regulatory certainty for the  
4 timber industry over the certainty of full ESA species protection.

5 The Services do not exchange regulatory certainty for species protection. Species  
6 protection is the goal of the ESA Section 10 process. Regulatory certainty is a result of  
7 the process. An ITP process allows for the incidental take of a listed, covered species  
8 while conducting an otherwise lawful activity, in this case forest practices. The plans  
9 must state how possible takings will be minimized and mitigated. HCPs reduce conflicts  
10 between listed species and economic use. The HCP process often results in consideration  
11 of the ecosystem as a whole which provides habitat beyond that which is required for the  
12 species of concern. In most cases, multiple species benefit from the habitat conservation  
13 approach. The FPHCP includes an adaptive management program to facilitate change in  
14 protection measures if the protection measures in the Plan are determined as not meeting  
15 resource objectives and performance standards.

16 One commenter said that there were mistakes in Alternative 2, including using 80-90-  
17 year stands instead of 140-year stands when calculating the desired future condition  
18 (DFC). The Services are not aware of this particular error in the initial calculations, but  
19 are aware of circumstances that could lead to the perception. At the time the targets were  
20 developed, the FFR stakeholders agreed that the DFC would be determined by basal area  
21 at age 140. Some negotiators thought that riparian areas would have lower basal areas  
22 than upland areas because natural disturbances in riparian areas would decrease stand  
23 density. A study and regression analysis in the late 1990's yielded a table of ratios of  
24 riparian basal areas to upland basal areas (McArdle et al. 1961). From the table, a ratio of  
25 0.813 was multiplied by the values at age 140 to arrive at the DFC targets that are part of  
26 the FFR and the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The DFC targets happen to be  
27 similar to the values for an 80 to 90 year old stand (McArdle et al. 1961).

28 However, a study on DFC was one of the first adaptive management studies to take place  
29 since the implementation of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules, the Rules in  
30 effect since January 1, 1999. The research was a validation of the western Washington  
31 riparian DFC performance targets and showed that basal area per acre of mature,  
32 unmanaged conifer-dominated riparian stands is significantly different from the values  
33 used in the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The study could not demonstrate that  
34 basal area per acre of mature, unmanaged conifer-dominated riparian stands is  
35 significantly different by site class, and the study suggests that site class identification  
36 maps are inaccurate. The study was peer reviewed by the University of Washington.  
37 The TFW/FFR Policy Group forwarded a recommendation to the Forest Practices Board  
38 recommending that they consider rule-making by investigating the scope of potential  
39 outcomes to resolve the issues identified by the DFC study. (See the Adaptive  
40 Management response, subsection 3.5).

41 Some commenters were concerned about implementation problems with regard to the  
42 FPHCP. One commenter wanted to make sure the FPHCP and Implementation  
43 Agreement require full funding for the implementation of the current Washington Forest



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Practices Rules and the adaptive management program. (See the Adaptive Management  
2 response, subsection 3.5).

3 Another commenter felt the Draft FPHCP lacks a credible method for ensuring that the  
4 plan will be followed. See the Draft Implementation Agreement, Appendix A, in the  
5 Draft FPHCP. The Implementation Agreement clarifies procedures for implementing the  
6 FPHCP and describes remedies and recourse available should there be any problems  
7 during the implementation.

8 One commenter stated the costs associated with FFR make many forest practices  
9 prohibitive for small landowners. The DNR Small Forest Landowner Office was  
10 established to assist small forest landowners as a result of FFR. The office serves as a  
11 resource and focal point for small forest landowner concerns and policies with a mission  
12 to promote the economic and ecological viability of small forest landowners.  
13 Recognizing the significant contributions small landowners make to protecting  
14 Washington's public natural resources, the office strives to equip landowners with the  
15 necessary tools and information they need to keep their land in forestry use. In addition,  
16 cost sharing programs have been established to assist small forests landowners. The  
17 programs include the Family Forest Fish Passage Program, which assists with culvert  
18 replacement costs, and the Forestry Riparian Easement Program, which compensates  
19 eligible small forest landowners in exchange for a 50-year easement for the timber the  
20 landowner is required to leave unharvested as a result of new Washington Forest  
21 Practices Rules (See the Small Forest Landowners response, subsection 3.12).

22 One commenter felt the proposed FPHCP does not fit the definition of "incidental take"  
23 and is probably illegal based on the potential erosion-spurred siltation which negatively  
24 impacts stream health. The Services will analyze the FPHCP to determine whether it is  
25 legal and adheres to the requirements in ESA Sections 7 and 10. The Services will  
26 document their determinations as to the adequacy of the FPHCP to meet ESA standards  
27 in a statement of findings and biological opinion for each of the Services.

### **3.3.4 Alternative 3**

29 Some commenters opposed Alternative 3. One commenter's concern was that no  
30 incidental take should be authorized for threatened species. Another concern was that the  
31 assurances offered under an ESA Section 4(d) limitation would be inadequate because  
32 they do not incorporate "No Surprises" conditions and they do not apply to endangered  
33 species or species administered by the USFWS.

34 The Services respond that an ESA Section 4(d) rule is fundamentally different than an  
35 HCP. A Section 4(d) rule is a set of regulations deemed necessary and advisable to  
36 provide for the conservation of threatened species. Currently NMFS has a Section 4(d)  
37 rule for threatened salmon and steelhead. USFWS does not have a Section 4(d) rule for  
38 threatened bull trout but under the assumptions of Alternative 3 would establish a Section  
39 4(d) rule. An HCP is a voluntary conservation plan submitted by an applicant that  
40 specifies among other things, measures the applicant will take to minimize and mitigate  
41 the impacts of "take." A Section 4(d) rule is promulgated into rule by either the  
42 Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Commerce and establishes protective  
43 regulations considered "take prohibitions" for threatened species. The Federal agency

# **Response to Comments**



1 issuing the rule can specify certain activities or conservation plans that may qualify for a  
2 limit (exemption) from the rule’s take prohibitions. Finally, a Section 4(d) rule applies  
3 only to threatened species while an HCP may apply to both threatened and endangered  
4 species and also unlisted species.

5 “No Surprises” is a component of an HCP but not of an ESA Section 4(d) rule. The “No  
6 Surprises” rule provides certainty to ITP holders by placing limits on the Federal  
7 agencies’ ability to require additional mitigation after the ITP has been issued. In the  
8 event of unforeseen circumstances, the “No Surprises” rule allows the Services to require  
9 additional conservation and mitigation measures from a permittee, but only within  
10 conserved habitat areas within the HCP operating conservation program for the species  
11 covered in the plan, maintaining the original terms of the plan to the maximum extent  
12 possible.

13 One commenter was critical of Alternative 3 under the incorrect assumption that the  
14 Services should have, but failed to provide scientific literature to support a need for  
15 species "take" and reduction in numbers. The ESA Section 4(d) rule does not require the  
16 Services to provide support of a need for species "take" and reduction in numbers. Under  
17 ESA, the Services are required to determine if a species is threatened or endangered; and  
18 if so, designate, using the best scientific and commercial data available, habitat of such  
19 species to be critical habitat. During designation of critical habitat, factors such as  
20 economic impacts of potential critical habitat and other relevant impacts are taken into  
21 account.

22 The Services have noted each of these comments in opposition to Alternative 3.

## **3.3.5 Alternative 4**

23  
24 Many commenters believed that Alternative 4 would increase the conversion of  
25 forestlands to other uses which, some further suggested, would cause their own adverse  
26 environmental effects. The Services believe the analysis in the DEIS is consistent with  
27 these comments. At least one commenter suggested that the adverse effects of  
28 conversion would negate all beneficial effects from the conservation measures contained  
29 in Alternative 4. The Services do not have sufficient information to support this  
30 assertion.

31 Several commenters opposed Alternative 4 because of their view of its economic  
32 consequences relative to other alternatives, both to communities and individual  
33 landowners. The Services note this comment.

34 Many commenters were opposed to Alternative 4 because of the belief that it would  
35 increase the likelihood of fire. Many commenters also opposed Alternative 4 because of  
36 their belief that it would adversely affect the ability to deal with forest health issues,  
37 particularly in eastern Washington. At least one commenter believed the effects of fire,  
38 and a reduced ability to effectively fight fire under Alternative 4, would increase  
39 sediment above the assumptions stated in the DEIS. At least one commenter held the  
40 opposite view, believing most adverse effects, including sediment, would be reduced  
41 under Alternative 4. (See the Forest Health response, subsection 3.17.4).



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Many commenters supported Alternative 4 because of its more-restrictive conservation  
2 measures. At least one commenter challenged the Services' assumptions about effects if  
3 Alternative 4 was adopted, suggesting that it was equally as likely that the State would  
4 adopt forest practice rules consistent with Alternative 4 (if the Services suggested that  
5 there would be no Federal assurances without that alternative).

6 The purpose of the DEIS is not to determine whether any alternative is consistent with  
7 ESA Section 10, but rather to promote general analysis and disclosure of the broad range  
8 of environmental issues surrounding a proposed action. Alternative 4 is included in the  
9 DEIS to analyze the broad range of environmental effects (not limited to ESA related  
10 effects) of a full range of reasonable alternatives as required by NEPA. The alternative  
11 chosen will be documented in the Record of Decision. The determination about the  
12 appropriateness of Federal assurances for the chosen alternative will be documented in a  
13 statement of findings (by each of the Services) under ESA Section 10 and the decision  
14 published in the Federal Register. The determination as to the adequacy of the action  
15 under ESA Section 7 will be documented in a biological opinion by each of the Services.  
16 The purpose of the DEIS and FEIS is to compare environmental effects of various  
17 alternatives against the No Action Alternatives, not to determine whether any particular  
18 alternative complies with the ESA.

19 While the Services note that some commenters believe that Alternative 4 would meet the  
20 requirements of ESA Section 10, that view does not mean that other alternatives do not  
21 also meet the requirements of Section 10. Further, the Services are not being asked by  
22 the State of Washington to issue ITPs based upon Alternative 4, as Alternative 4 contains  
23 mitigation measures that are beyond those contained in the State's application.

24 The Services note that the application by the State of Washington is very specifically  
25 reflected under Alternative 2, as prescribed by the Washington State Legislature (See  
26 FPHCP Appendix C). In prescribing that the application be based on the FFR, the  
27 Legislature adopted findings that spoke to what it believed to be attributes of this option.  
28 On the one hand, it noted forest practice rules based upon the FFR would be “. . .  
29 consistent with maintaining commercial forest management as an economically viable  
30 use of lands suitable for that purpose; and (c) will provide a regulatory climate and  
31 structure more likely to keep landowners from converting forestlands to other uses that  
32 would be less desirable for salmon recovery” (See FPHCP Appendix C). On the other  
33 hand, the Legislature spoke to the collaborative nature by which the FFR was developed,  
34 saying that “the forest industry, small landowners, tribal governments, State and Federal  
35 agencies, and counties have worked diligently for nearly two years to reach agreement on  
36 scientifically based changes to the forest practices rules, set forth in the forests and fish  
37 report” (See FPHCP Appendix C). These statements reflect the Legislature's view that  
38 FFR is consistent with the basic balancing of interests found in the State's Forest  
39 Practices Act. That Act states that “. . . coincident with maintenance of a viable forest  
40 products industry, it is important to afford protection to forest soils, fisheries, wildlife,  
41 water quantity and quality, air quality, recreation and scenic beauty” (See FPHCP  
42 Appendix E).



## **Response to Comments**



1 Without commenting on the accuracy of the statements, the Services note that in  
2 Engrossed Substitute House Bill (ESHB) 2091, the Legislature not only expressed the  
3 notion that the FFR met the joint goals of economic viability and resource protection, it  
4 further stated its expectation that the rules based on FFR would be sufficient to receive  
5 incidental take authorization from the Services under the ESA. The Legislature indicated  
6 that if the application based on the FFR failed to receive Federal assurances, it shall “take  
7 such action, including termination of funding or the modification of other statutes, as it  
8 deemed appropriate” (See FPHCP Appendix C).

9 Alternative 4 does not possess at least three attributes identified by the Legislature in its  
10 stated support of the FFR (Alternative 2). First, it was not collaboratively developed.  
11 Second, it would exceed the conservation measures which, as stated in ESHB 2091, the  
12 applicant believes are necessary to receive Federal assurances. Third, because of the  
13 more restrictive nature of the alternative, it would be less successful in meeting the  
14 applicant’s stated goal of a viable forest products industry than Alternative 2. As a result,  
15 the Services believe that the anticipated response of the applicant and stakeholders, and  
16 the other effects resulting from that response, to Alternative 4 as stated in the DEIS are  
17 reasonable.

18 One commenter believed that the DEIS should explicitly state that the effectiveness of  
19 the adaptive management program under Alternative 4 should be stated to be “low,”  
20 rather than merely stating that the need for adaptive management would be low. The  
21 Services believe this view is, in fact, reflected in the DEIS (See DEIS subsection 2.3.4,  
22 Alternative 4). Another commenter believed that a Forest Practices Board-directed  
23 adaptive management program could be used along with more restrictive conservation  
24 measures. The Services believe this comment is reflected in Alternative 4.

25 One commenter asserted that the Beaver Habitat Zones protected by Alternative 4 in the  
26 DEIS do not provide additional riparian buffer protection beyond that provided by the No  
27 Action Alternative 1-Scenario 1. The Services agree that a majority of potential beaver  
28 habitat protected by Alternative 4 receives protection under the Channel Migration Zone  
29 protective measures provided in No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 1. However,  
30 according to Retzer et al. (1956) and Pollock and Pess (1998) (as cited in Pollock and  
31 Kennard 1998), beavers often dam streams with gradients between 4-8 percent, and  
32 sometimes as high as 16 percent. Channel Migration and Beaver Habitat Zones may not  
33 overlap in these high gradient streams. In these circumstances, Alternative 4’s Beaver  
34 Habitat Zone protective measures would provide additional protection.

35 Several commenters suggested that there was not evidence that the more-restrictive  
36 measures under Alternative 4 would result in greater conservation benefits. The Services  
37 note these comments, but also point out that the commenters provided no information  
38 upon which to base any modifications to the assumptions in the DEIS.

39 At least one commenter was concerned that adoption of Alternative 4 would result in  
40 “property takings” lawsuits filed against the State and Federal agencies. The Services  
41 have noted this comment without speculating as to its accuracy.

42



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.4 IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT**

#### **3.4.1 Judicial Review**

One commenter felt that the right of government and/or conservation and environmental groups to take violators of natural resources law/regulations to court should never be given up. The Services point out that nothing in the proposed action would reduce the right under law for any person to enforce the law through the judiciary.

#### **3.4.2 Endangered Species Act Criteria**

One commenter stated that the reporting required by the FPHCP and Implementation Agreement seems focused on FFR implementation and compliance, but implementation and compliance should not be a substitute for meeting ESA goals, avoiding jeopardy, and minimizing take.

The Services respond that nothing in the FPHCP or Implementation Agreement excuses the State from meeting the ESA Section 10 issuance criteria, which include avoidance of jeopardy and minimizing take. The Services must find that the FPHCP meets those criteria before issuing ITPs. Moreover, Section 8.1 of the Implementation Agreement provides that the Services retain the authority to revoke or suspend the ITPs upon a finding that they are likely to jeopardize a listed species.

One commenter stated that the parties should not be able to extend the terms of the Implementation Agreement and FPHCP. If they can, they need to spell out more definitely the rights and responsibilities of the parties and the public.

The Services respond that the Implementation Agreement gives the State no right to ITPs on any specific terms beyond the initial 50-year term of the ITPs. Section 6.5 of the Implementation Agreement merely states what would be true in any event: the State may apply to extend the ITPs. The Implementation Agreement does not entitle the State to an automatic extension on the same terms as the initial ITPs. Rather, the Implementation Agreement states that an extension would require the Services' agreement and compliance with all applicable laws then in effect, and provides that any extension would be "subject to any modifications that the Services may require." Assuming that the laws then in effect are similar to those in force now, a decision regarding extension of the ITPs would be a Federal action requiring an updated environmental analysis, biological opinions, and opportunity for public comment. Any extension would be subject to the jeopardy standard, and to any other standards that apply then.

One commenter was concerned that the DEIS did not analyze the effects of a provision in the Draft Implementation Agreement and that it would allow ITPs, resulting from the FPHCP, "to be extended for indefinite periods of time."

The Draft Implementation Agreement does have a clause (Section 6.5) for extension of the ITPs. This clause allows for an extension of the ITPs if they are in compliance with all applicable laws and all parties are in agreement on the extension. If an extension is requested in the future, the Services would consider the current situation and determine what additional information or analysis would be necessary, if any, in order to determine if a continuation is in the best interest of the listed species.

# **Response to Comments**



1 Another commenter believed that the Implementation Agreement needs a citizen  
2 enforcement mechanism, third party beneficiary rights, or some other clear mechanism  
3 for public to enforce the FPHCP and Implementation Agreement terms. In response,  
4 nothing in the ESA requires the Services to grant third-party beneficiary or enforcement  
5 rights in connection with ITPs.

6 One commenter thought that the Draft Implementation Agreement did not include any  
7 meaningful enforcement, remedies, or relief provisions and that neither the Draft FPHCP  
8 nor the Implementation Agreement provided any mechanism to hold other forest  
9 landowners accountable to terms of the Implementation Agreement or the FPHCP.  
10 Further comments stated the Implementation Agreement and FPHCP should expressly  
11 state that these statutes, rules, policies, Forest Practices Board Manuals, budgets, adaptive  
12 management documents, etc. are enforceable components of the FPHCP. It is unclear  
13 whether the WACs, Forest Practices Board Manuals, technical studies such as stream  
14 typing, and many other documents and materials referred to in the Draft FPHCP have any  
15 binding effect.

16 In response, the State's application for ITPs are intended to cover the Forest Practices  
17 Regulatory Program in general, which includes all of the components mentioned above,  
18 including non-regulatory items which direct the general operations of the Forest Practices  
19 Regulatory Program. Within the Forest Practices Regulatory Program, the statutes and  
20 WACs that contain the Washington Forest Practices Rules are the regulatory aspects of  
21 the Program, enforceable by the State. Other documents, such as technical studies,  
22 adaptive management documents, the Forest Practices Board Manual, etc. may support  
23 changes to the Rules over time, or in the case of the Forest Practices Board Manual may  
24 provide clarification on how to interpret the Rules. However, they are not considered  
25 regulatory aspects of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program. The Services recognize  
26 that as a regulatory program, circumstances will occur over time that will require changes  
27 to the governing regulatory Rules themselves. Section 10 of the Implementation  
28 Agreement, titled Adaptive Management and Changed Circumstances, describes the  
29 process for the State to notify the Services regarding changes made to the Rules specific  
30 to adaptive management. Section 11 of the Implementation Agreement, Modifications  
31 and Changes, takes this into account by providing the State with flexibility to incorporate  
32 changes over time in order to take advantage of new science or legislative- or court-  
33 mandated direction.

34 The Implementation Agreement incorporates the entire Forest Practices Regulatory  
35 Program. The Forest Practices Regulatory Program includes daily on-going compliance  
36 and enforcement of all forest practices applications by DNR, WDFW, and Ecology. In  
37 addition, the compliance monitoring program, a part of the Forest Practices Regulatory  
38 Program, has begun monitoring riparian rules and will begin monitoring the road  
39 construction and maintenance and abandonment rules in 2006. Should ITPs be issued,  
40 the Services would consider it Washington State's responsibility to make sure  
41 landowners comply with the Forest Practices Regulatory Program. It would be the  
42 Federal government's responsibility to ensure Washington State fulfills its obligations  
43 under the FPHCP, Implementation Agreement, and issued ITPs. The Federal government  
44 can revoke issued ITPs when deemed necessary.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 One commenter noted that the Implementation Agreement has a dispute resolution  
2 process, but no mechanism to require the timber industry to agree with an adaptive  
3 management technical recommendation.

4 Section 10.4 of the Implementation Agreement provides that, should the State fail to  
5 implement an adaptive management change that the Services believe the data warrants,  
6 the Services may suspend or revoke the ITPs, after notice and an attempt to resolve the  
7 dispute. The Services retain this authority regardless of whether the State's failure is a  
8 result of timber industry opposition to the change. Hence, there is no need for the  
9 Implementation Agreement to include a mechanism to require the timber industry to  
10 agree with an adaptive management recommendation. While the process set forth in  
11 Section 4a-4.1 of the FPHCP calls for various outside parties, including the timber  
12 industry, to participate in developing adaptive management recommendations, the  
13 ultimate responsibility for amending Washington Forest Practice Rules lies with the  
14 State, and the Services will hold the State accountable for doing so.

15 One commenter felt it was unlawful for the proposed Implementation Agreement to issue  
16 ITPs before full implementation of mitigation measures occurred.

17 In response, the ESA does not require that mitigation measures be implemented prior to  
18 issuance of Section 10 ITPs. Rather, ESA Section 10 requires that the applicant "will, to  
19 the maximum extent practicable, minimize and mitigate the impacts" of take. The  
20 statute's use of the word "will" rather than "has" indicates that Congress contemplated  
21 that mitigation and minimization will occur at some time in the future.

22 One Tribe expressed concern that language in the Implementation Agreement could be  
23 viewed as seeking to avoid or exculpate parties from liability to the Tribe.

24 In response, the Implementation Agreement does not "exculpate" any party from any  
25 existing or future liability for damages that they might have to Tribes or other parties as a  
26 result of breach of any other legal duty. It simply makes clear that the agreement cannot  
27 form the basis of any cause of action for damages. The Services know of no basis in law  
28 for awarding damages to third parties as a result of issuance of an ITP, so this provision  
29 does not deprive any third parties of any rights that they may have.

### **3.4.3 Landowner Coverage**

30 One commenter suggested that if forest practitioners are gaining the benefit of the  
31 Implementation Agreement and the FPHCP, then they need to be signatories and be  
32 bound by the contract terms.

34 The statutory and regulatory provisions governing ITPs allow for both the benefits and  
35 liabilities of permit coverage to extend to entities that are not named parties to the ITPs.  
36 Federal regulations provide that, where the permittee is a State, persons acting under the  
37 State's jurisdiction may carry out the authorized activities to the extent authorized by the  
38 ITP (50 C.F.R. § 13.25(d)). Section 12.4 of the Implementation Agreement provides that  
39 nothing in the agreement limits the Federal government's authority to seek civil or  
40 criminal penalties or otherwise fulfill its enforcement responsibilities under the ESA.

# **Response to Comments**



1 Thus, the Services believe that persons operating under the ITPs will comply with all  
2 applicable provisions of the FPHCP.

### **3 3.4.4 Incidental Take Permit Revocation**

4 Several commenters stressed that the Services must be allowed to revoke and suspend  
5 ITPs at any time for any reason. Some wanted the Draft Implementation Agreement to  
6 provide further details, timelines, and procedures on when ITPs shall be revoked or  
7 suspended. Similarly, several commenters wanted a description of clear instances when  
8 the FPHCP is no longer working and the ITPs must be revoked, some adding that the  
9 Services must revoke ITPs should the sustainability of treaty trust resources be negatively  
10 impacted. Others wanted to ensure that the Services not intrude upon the day-to-day  
11 administration of the State program in order to ensure its implementation.

12 Section 6.2 of the Implementation Agreement provides that the Services may revoke the  
13 ITPs for cause in accordance with their regulations. The Services' regulations allow  
14 revocation where the permittee has violated the terms of the ITPs, or where continuation  
15 of the ITPs would jeopardize a listed species. 50 C.F.R. §§ 13.28(a), 17.22(b)(8), and  
16 222.306(e) describe the revocation procedures. Should there be a violation of the ITP  
17 requirements, the Services' determination as to whether to revoke or suspend will depend  
18 on the usual factors informing the exercise of prosecutorial discretion, such as the  
19 severity of the violation, the willingness of the State or the operator to remedy the  
20 violation, and whether the violation is an isolated incident or one of a series of chronic  
21 violations. The Services do not believe it is possible or advisable to define in advance all  
22 possible circumstances that might warrant suspension or revocation of the ITPs. The  
23 FPHCP is a complex, long-term plan that calls for a significant adaptive management  
24 program. Should there be disputes in the future about what response that research calls  
25 for, the Services intend to work in good faith with the State to try to resolve those  
26 differences before pursuing any enforcement or permit termination proceedings. The  
27 Services agree that successful implementation of the FPHCP, assuming it meets the  
28 issuance criteria of the ESA, would be consistent with trust obligations.

29 Section 11.4 in the Draft Implementation Agreement states that: "Changes in State laws  
30 or forest practice rules will not be considered changes in the HCP, the Permits, or this IA.  
31 However, if the Services determine that such changes materially impair the conservation  
32 plan contained in the HCP, they will so notify the State..." (FPHCP Appendix A). One  
33 commenter wanted to know what the process will be for determining the level of  
34 "materially impair."

35 The Services will review the best scientific information available at the time to determine  
36 whether future changes in the Washington Forest Practices Rules would materially impair  
37 the FPHCP. The process for making such a determination will depend on the nature of  
38 the change at issue.

39 One commenter believed that the Implementation Agreement should specifically state  
40 that one central purpose of the Implementation Agreement is to ensure proper and  
41 complete implementation of the FPHCP by contractually binding the permittees.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 The permittees are bound to meet their obligations under the Implementation Agreement  
2 by ESA Section 11, which makes it a violation of the ESA to violate any term of an ITP  
3 issued under ESA Section 10. Thus, should an enforcement action be required to address  
4 any violations, the Services would bring an action under Section 11.

5 In the case of an ITP and an HCP, the Services will approve an ITP if it meets issuance  
6 criteria, and the permittee has a legal duty to implement an HCP in accordance with its  
7 requirements.

8 One commenter thought that Section 5.0 of the Draft Implementation Agreement should  
9 be amended to reflect that the ITPs are included by reference into the Implementation  
10 Agreement. Furthermore, that in the event of a conflict between the Implementation  
11 Agreement and the FPHCP or ITPs, the commenter wanted terms that provide more  
12 protection to the public or natural resources to apply.

13 The Services see no benefit in including the ITPs by reference in the Implementation  
14 Agreement. The State and all persons acting under the State's jurisdiction are required to  
15 comply with all conditions of both documents. In addition, the Services are aware of no  
16 conflicts between the language of the ITPs and that of the Implementation Agreement.

17 One commenter suggested that the FEIS or Final FPHCP include copies of the ITPs,  
18 because the reader should have the opportunity to understand the take that would be  
19 allowed pursuant to the permit.

20 Although it might be helpful to the reader to have a copies of the ITPs included in either  
21 an FEIS or an HCP, the general purpose of an FEIS and an HCP is for these documents to  
22 be prepared prior to issuance of an ITP because they include information that will help  
23 the Services in their determination process. Following an FEIS and a Final HCP, which  
24 are released together, each of the Services then prepares a biological opinion based on the  
25 information available. The final step in a successful application process would be the  
26 issuance of an ITP. However, this is the last item issued after all of the other documents  
27 are prepared. A copy of the Implementation Agreement, which is the legal document that  
28 both parties agree to adhere to should an ITP be issued, is included in the Final FPHCP as  
29 Appendix A.

30 One commenter wanted the Services to ensure that Section 9.2 of the Implementation  
31 Agreement in no way limited their ability to acquire information necessary to  
32 determining whether the State is complying with the FPHCP and ITPs.

33 In response, Section 9.2 does not unduly constrain the Services' power to obtain  
34 necessary information; it simply requires that requests for information be reasonable, and  
35 that the parties will seek to resolve differences over requests that may be unnecessarily  
36 burdensome. Moreover, Section 9.4 makes it clear that the Services retain the ability to  
37 conduct inspections and monitoring in accordance with their regulations.

38 A commenter observed that the Draft Implementation Agreement does not clearly  
39 describe how the FPHCP and Implementation Agreement are affected by changes in  
40 Federal HCP regulations.

---

# **Response to Comments**



1 In response, Section 13.5 of the Draft Implementation Agreement makes clear what the  
2 effect of changes in the Federal HCP regulations would be. The State and those acting  
3 under its authority will be required to comply with regulations in effect at the time an  
4 action is taken, except that the State may elect to rely on those Federal regulations in  
5 effect at the time the agreement was signed if necessary to protect “No Surprises”  
6 assurances.

### **7 3.4.5 Maintaining Protection Level**

8 A commenter stated that the State should have to bind itself, for the duration of the ITPs  
9 or longer, to maintaining a regulatory program at least as protective as the current  
10 Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Implementation Agreement in Section 11.4  
11 allows the State to change the Rules without necessarily losing the benefits of the ITPs.  
12 Moreover, the Services will only take action on rule changes if they determine the  
13 changes "materially impair" the FPHCP.

14 In response, the Implementation Agreement does bind the State to a regulatory program  
15 that is at least as protective as the current Washington Forest Practice Rules. Section  
16 4.1.1 of the Implementation Agreement sets forth the State’s obligation to fulfill all  
17 obligations in the FPHCP, the ITPs and the Implementation Agreement. Section 11.4 of  
18 the Implementation Agreement clearly permits the Services to suspend or revoke the ITPs  
19 in the event that the State amends State law or Washington Forest Practices Rules in a  
20 manner that materially impairs the FPHCP conservation measures. Some Washington  
21 Forest Practice Rules have no bearing on the FPHCP, and the State is free to change  
22 those as it sees fit. If, however, the State modifies a forest practices rule in a way that  
23 reduces protection or mitigation for a covered species, it would do so at the risk of losing  
24 the ITPs and exposing itself and timber operators to liability for take.

### **25 3.4.6 Maintenance of Mitigation**

26 At least one commenter believed that the relinquishment, suspension, and termination  
27 provisions (Sections 6.3 and 6.4 of the Implementation Agreement) should be revised to  
28 ensure that the State implements and maintains mitigation measures beyond the life of the  
29 ITP. The Services point out that the regulations cited in Section 6.2 of the  
30 Implementation Agreement ensure that, under the circumstances cited, the mitigation  
31 measures achieved shall be commensurate with the amount of incidental take that is  
32 authorized.

### **33 3.4.7 Unlisted Species Coverage**

34 At least one commenter believed that the Draft Implementation Agreement improperly  
35 allows unlisted species to be automatically added to the ITPs when they are listed,  
36 without evaluations of whether the FPHCP is still sufficient to fully mitigate impacts to  
37 the species and provide for their recovery or survival.

38 The Services’ analysis of covered species essentially treats them as if they were listed.  
39 As a result, statement of findings documents assess at the time of ITP issuance whether or  
40 not the FPHCP provides adequate protection for all covered species, listed and unlisted.  
41 Nothing in the ESA requires the Services to repeat that analysis should an unlisted  
42 species become listed in the future. The Services always retain the authority to suspend



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 or revoke the ITPs, in whole or in part, if covered activities would jeopardize any listed  
2 species.

3 Several commenters stated that any unlisted species "covered" by the conservation plan  
4 and any regulatory assurances must be addressed and conserved as thoroughly and  
5 specifically as if they were listed, as is required by the "No Surprises" rule, to  
6 individually address each covered species and their unique conservation needs; that "No  
7 Surprises" and other regulatory assurances are not warranted for many of the unlisted  
8 species covered in the FPHCP, including the amphibians, due to the failure of the FPHCP  
9 and DEIS to address the species as if they were listed, to fully minimize and mitigate the  
10 impacts of "take" to these species, to demonstrate that issuing an ITP for these species  
11 will avoid harming their chances of recovery or even survival, and to require adequate  
12 use of adaptive management to address gaps in knowledge about these species'  
13 conservation needs; and that the Implementation Agreement should not include unlisted  
14 species, as there is currently not enough scientific information to determine whether their  
15 inclusion for long-term "takings" would not preclude recovery, and without adequate  
16 biological data and so many data gaps, the Services are unable to make an accurate EIS  
17 and determination.

18 In response, the issue of covered unlisted species is more appropriately addressed in the  
19 FPHCP and in the Services' final decision documents. The Implementation Agreement  
20 contains a definition of unlisted species and a provision to add covered unlisted species  
21 when they are listed but it is not the document that is supposed to address species'  
22 conservation needs or where the determination is made as to whether or not the species  
23 are adequately addressed. The EIS, likewise, is not the appropriate document for  
24 "addressing the species as if listed." The role of the EIS is to evaluate the effects to all  
25 elements of the affected human environment of each of the alternatives when compared  
26 to the No Action Alternative(s) to determine the significance of the effects.

27 The conservation measures in the FPHCP were developed with technical assistance from  
28 the Services based on current knowledge of the species habitat needs in areas where they  
29 are known to occur. These measures, written into the Washington Forest Practices Rules,  
30 are based on the functional elements of riparian and aquatic habitat that are expected to  
31 provide the necessary life requisites for salmon and bull trout to survive and recover.  
32 Similarly, these same key elements of properly functioning riparian and aquatic habitat  
33 are also necessary for conserving and protecting the seven amphibian species and the  
34 unlisted fish species. The habitat requirements of fish and amphibians (e.g., riparian  
35 forests, instream structures, cool water temperatures, proper year-round flows, seeps,  
36 springs, and headwater streams) are described in Chapter 3 of the FPHCP, while Chapter  
37 4 describes how the habitat features important to these species are provided under  
38 the prescriptions of the Washington Forest Practices Rules. Addressing a species "as if  
39 listed" does not mean in all cases that each species must have conservation measures  
40 developed specifically for them. Habitat-based HCPs are a common approach to  
41 addressing the conservation needs of covered species, especially in forested landscapes  
42 (Plum Creek Timber 1996, Washington DNR 1997d, West Fork Timber 1995). As such,  
43 providing all the functional elements of riparian and aquatic habitat of a quality and  
44 quantity deemed sufficient to conserve the covered species is all that is required. Making



## **Response to Comments**



1 the determination that the FPHCP is sufficient and meets the ITP issuance criteria is a  
2 decision the Services make after the Final FPHCP has been completed. The Services in  
3 their analyses must also address each species as if listed. However, that does not  
4 preclude the ability to guild species that have very similar habitat requirements, i.e., a  
5 special section of the analysis documents does not have to be devoted to each individual  
6 species.

7 With respect to adaptive management, where gaps exist in the scientific knowledge of  
8 certain species, the adaptive management program is designed to address such gaps. The  
9 adaptive management program described in the FPHCP is a fully functioning program,  
10 with resource objectives defined, that already is addressing areas of biological uncertainty  
11 associated with the protections for amphibian habitat, and aquatic habitat occupied by  
12 listed and unlisted fish species (See FPHCP Appendix H and the Adaptive Management  
13 response (subsection 3.5)).

14 Finally, with respect to minimizing and mitigating the take of unlisted species, the  
15 commenters are reminded that these species are currently unlisted because they are not  
16 considered to be at risk of extinction; there are viable populations distributed throughout  
17 their range, which includes the FPHCP covered lands. As such, the impacts of any  
18 incidental “take” of these species is relatively low, e.g., when compared to the listed fish.  
19 Also, it is important for the commenters to know that it is not a requirement that an HCP  
20 recover any species in and of itself but, rather, it should contribute to the species’  
21 recovery. The analyses in the Service’s decision documents are where we will determine,  
22 given the available scientific information, whether or not the FPHCP conservation  
23 measures are sufficient to issue ITPs.

24 One commenter stated that the ESA only authorizes ITPs for listed species. At least two  
25 commenters stated their belief that it is highly improper for unlisted species to be  
26 included in ITPs, or the Implementation Agreement to suggest that unlisted species will  
27 be automatically added to ITPs without proper ESA review at that time. Further, one  
28 commenter cited the need for ESA Section 7 and Section 10 review prior to adding a  
29 species to the permit like the process described in some previously approved HCPs.

30 In response, the Final “No Surprises” Rule (U.S. Federal Register Vol. 63, No. 35, page  
31 8859 , February 23, 1998) stated that the Services will only provide assurances for  
32 species listed on an ITP that are adequately covered in the conservation plan and  
33 specifically identified on the ITP. Thus, if the Services make the determination to issue  
34 an ITP to the State, all covered species, listed and unlisted, are required to be listed on the  
35 ITP. An HCP must address unlisted species as if they were listed and adequately cover  
36 the species with conservation measures that will satisfy ITP issuance criteria under ESA  
37 Section 10(a)(2)(B). The Services are also required to address each species in our  
38 biological opinion as if it were listed. This means conducting an effects analysis and  
39 making a determination as to whether or not the conservation plan’s covered activities  
40 would result in jeopardizing the continued existence of that species in the wild. As a  
41 result of this approach, when a covered unlisted species becomes listed, they are  
42 “automatically” included on the ITP. For this to happen, however, the Service must  
43 conduct a review of the ITP issuance criteria and make a determination that their original



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Section 10 statements of findings documents are still valid. If so, no further analysis or  
2 review is required.

### **3.4.8 “No Surprises”**

4 One commenter thought that the DEIS should be modified to reflect the fact that the  
5 USFWS has re-issued an ITP revocation rule, as required by the court, and there is no  
6 reason to doubt the Services' full authority to provide “No Surprises” assurances in  
7 connection with the approval of the FPHCP or any HCP. “No Surprises” assurances are  
8 essential to the success of the Services' ESA Section 10 HCP program and they should be  
9 provided for approved HCPs without legal limitations of qualifications that are unrelated  
10 to the negotiated terms of a particular HCP and its Implementation Agreement.

11 The Services believe there is no need to modify the DEIS to reflect USFWS’s re-issuance  
12 of the ITP revocation rule, because the new rule does not change the environmental  
13 effects of the proposed action. Section 8.1 of the Implementation Agreement, however,  
14 has been modified to reflect the fact that USFWS has re-issued the permit revocation rule  
15 and is therefore no longer subject to the order issued in *Spirit of the Sage Council v.*  
16 *Norton*, which temporarily barred USFWS from issuing ITPs that included “No  
17 Surprises” assurances.

### **3.4.9 Implementation**

18 DNR developed a list of Forests and Fish Commitments dated January 19, 2005, relating  
19 to the adaptive management program, the development or updating of Forest Practices  
20 Board Manual sections, and implementation reporting requirements under the  
21 Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Services received at least one comment that  
22 mentioned the DNR commitment list and the need for reconciling and prioritizing with  
23 another list, developed by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission and represented  
24 Tribes that includes some additional commitments. The Services acknowledge the  
25 importance of the commitments made by the TFW/FFR Policy Group and the  
26 representative stakeholders at the time the FFR was completed and the Washington  
27 Forest Practices Rules were changed in 1999. Additional commitments identified by the  
28 TFW/FFR Policy Group and representative stakeholders need to be reconciled and  
29 prioritized with the DNR January 19, 2005, list. The Services are fully committed to  
30 continuing participation in the TFW/FFR Policy Group where these discussions would  
31 take place. If ITPs are issued for the FPHCP, some of these commitments, particularly  
32 implementation reporting requirements, would likely be included as permit conditions of  
33 the ITPs.  
34

### **3.4.10 Covered Activities**

35 One commenter stated that Section 2.1 should be revised to more accurately and narrowly  
36 state the take and impacts authorized by the ITPs. By stating that the ITPs authorize any  
37 take "in connection with forest practices", the second sentence of paragraph 2.1 is too  
38 broad and will conflict with the actual scope of permit coverage in the ITPs. If properly  
39 drafted, the ITPs should only permit take incidental to certain limited activities conducted  
40 in compliance with the Washington Forest Practices Rules, 50 C.F.R. 13.42 & 222.301(e).  
41

# **Response to Comments**



1 In response, Section 13.7 of the Implementation Agreement provides that all activities  
2 undertaken under the FPHCP and the ITPs must be in compliance with all applicable  
3 State and Federal laws and regulations. This provision makes it clear that the ITPs will  
4 not cover any activity that violates the Washington Forest Practices Rules.

## **3.4.11 Class IV-General**

6 One commenter stated that DNR has transferred Class IV-General regulatory authority to  
7 local jurisdictions. However, there is no guarantee that DNR will be able to ensure that  
8 local critical areas and other regulatory ordinances comply with ESA.

9 In response, this issue is covered in the FPHCP in Chapter 4a-3.1.1 Classes of Forest  
10 Practices. Once conditions have been met under the Revised Code of Washington's  
11 76.09.240, then the city or county is responsible for regulating Class IV-General forest  
12 practices. Assuming the State is successful in gaining incidental take coverage through  
13 the FPHCP, local jurisdictions will need to contact the Federal Services individually to  
14 determine the appropriate process for extending incidental take coverage to these Class  
15 IV-General forest practices. Presently, four counties (Thurston, King, Spokane, and  
16 Clark) and one city (Port Townsend) have assumed Class IV-General regulatory  
17 authority; at the time of this writing, the City of Bothell has completed SEPA  
18 requirements toward achieving transfer of jurisdiction.

19 Through Chapter 36.70A of the Revised Code of Washington, once local governments  
20 have assumed authority for Class IV-General forest practices, the counties and cities are  
21 required to follow standards set forth in the Growth Management Act in maintaining their  
22 critical areas ordinances, which include regular updates to ensure the protection of  
23 targeted resources.

## **3.4.12 Impact on Local Government**

25 One commenter stated that in two specific instances, the standards and practices reflected  
26 in the Draft FPHCP will have a tangible effect on King County government actions. The  
27 first instance is the management of the 90,000 acres in the Hancock Timber forest  
28 holdings in the Snoqualmie watershed. King County recently acquired the development  
29 rights to this property under the belief that keeping it in managed timberland in perpetuity  
30 is a sound way to ensure it supports a healthy watershed. As timber production proceeds  
31 in this forest it will be governed by the standards in the FPHCP. The second instance is  
32 the management of small forest lots regulated by King County for timber production.  
33 King County's Critical Areas Ordinance explicitly recognizes that the Washington Forest  
34 Practices Rules that are the basis for the FPHCP will be the governing regulatory  
35 standard. These examples illustrate that from large- to small-scale forestry lands, this  
36 FPHCP will affect resource management in King County.

## **3.5 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

### **3.5.1 The Role of Adaptive Management**

39 Each alternative evaluated in the DEIS contains provisions for adaptive management.  
40 The effectiveness of each of the alternatives is evaluated by the Services with the use of  
41 best available science. Even with the use of best available science, an expected outcome  
42 resulting from an action usually is expressed as a degree of likelihood (high, moderate or



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 low, *etc.*). Rarely is a particular ecological outcome a certainty. The adaptive  
2 management program can be an effective means to reduce uncertainty associated with  
3 expected outcomes, particularly as uncertainties are identified over time.

4 Several commenters believe that the adaptive management program should “correct”  
5 inadequacies in the initial conservation strategy proposed by the State. Others expressed  
6 the view that the FPHCP should not receive incidental take authorization until after  
7 adaptive management had “verified” the conservation strategy or answered key  
8 questions, or quantified the costs of uncertainty. Others suggested that the DEIS implied  
9 that the adaptive management program was to be relied upon to “improve” the initial  
10 conservation strategy in the Draft FPHCP. Still others captured their concerns in the  
11 notion that there was an “over reliance” on the adaptive management program in the  
12 context of an overly complex mitigation strategy in the FPHCP.

13 In response, it is against the Services’ policies to accept known, significant errors in the  
14 initial mitigation strategy, and then use the adaptive management program to “correct” or  
15 improve them. Nor do the Services view the adaptive management process as  
16 “mitigation” for adverse effects. Rather – and even with an effective adaptive  
17 management program -- the base mitigation strategy or initial minimization and  
18 mitigation measures which are implemented in any HCP should be sufficiently vigorous  
19 so that the Services may reasonably believe that they will be successful. However, the  
20 adaptive management program should be used to address uncertainties associated with  
21 that determination and to improve knowledge *over time*. The construct is consistent with  
22 what some commenters called the “precautionary approach,” although several questioned  
23 whether the FPHCP followed the model.

24 The adaptive management process included in the FPHCP can complement the initial  
25 mitigation strategy in two ways. The adaptive management program can help in the near  
26 term to reduce uncertainty associated with the Services’ initial determination about the  
27 adequacy of the initial mitigation strategy. While not directed at the Services’  
28 determination, Schedule L1 (Final FPHCP Appendix N) and the CMER Work Plan  
29 (FPHCP Appendix H) addresses various uncertainties initially agreed-to by the  
30 collaborators participating in the development of the FFR. In the longer term, the  
31 adaptive management program can ensure over time that the mitigation strategy will  
32 continue to meet the criteria of ESA Sections 10 and 7 as knowledge of the ways covered  
33 activities affect ecological functions and processes grows and evolves. A comprehensive  
34 monitoring program is included within the adaptive management process to, among other  
35 things, complement this longer term objective (See FPHCP Appendix H and below).

### **3.5.2 Term Duration**

37 Many commenters were concerned about the proposed 50-year term of the FPHCP, most  
38 because of a concern and belief that the FPHCP’s initial mitigation strategy provided  
39 inadequate resource protection and that the adaptive management program was  
40 inadequate. At least one wanted a “check in” during the fifth year. Another wanted 10-  
41 year ITPs. Another stressed that the FPHCP should utilize a “precautionary approach”  
42 before issuing ITPs for 50 years. In response, the Services reiterate their view that the  
43 base mitigation strategy or initial minimization and mitigation measures which are

---

# **Response to Comments**



1 implemented in any HCP should be sufficiently vigorous so that the Services may  
2 reasonably believe that they will be successful. The term of the agreement is a factor in  
3 this evaluation because of the length of time it may take for mitigation measures to  
4 become effective and to become commensurate with the amount of incidental take that is  
5 authorized under the ITP as required by ESA Section 10 (See the Endangered Species  
6 Act response, Minimize and Mitigate, subsection 3.1.2). In a degraded forest  
7 environment, these measures may take time to become effective as the forest matures and  
8 begins to restore its ecological functions. Such mitigation measures are cited in the  
9 Services’ Habitat Conservation Planning Handbook as “prescriptive management of  
10 habitats to achieve specific biological objectives.” Another factor in determining the  
11 term of an ITP is the desire of the applicant. In this instance, the applicant seeks a 50-  
12 year term. A third factor is the rigor of the adaptive management program and its ability  
13 to reduce uncertainties as they may arise over time. Monitoring the performance of the  
14 FPHCP is an important component of this aspect of the adaptive management program.

15 Many commenters supported the 50-year term because it provided the industry with  
16 regulatory certainty. This comment was conveyed many times in support of Alternative 2  
17 and in connection with the regulatory certainty provided by its adaptive management  
18 program. The Services have noted these comments.

### **19 3.5.3 The Adaptive Management Process**

20 Many reviewers stated that it was unclear that adaptive management-related guidance  
21 and/or policy documents would be enforceable parts of the FPHCP (e.g., WACs, Rules,  
22 the Forest Practices Board Manual, CMER Work Plan, and Schedules L-1 and L-2) since  
23 many of these documents are included as appendices in the plan and appeared to some to  
24 be just “background material.” The FPHCP states that the Forest Practices Regulatory  
25 Program, including the Forest Practices Act, Washington Forest Practices Rules, Forest  
26 Practices Board Manual, and rule implementation guidance issued by the DNR Forest  
27 Practices Division comprise the overall approach to species conservation. Therefore, the  
28 Services consider all these documents to be enforceable parts of the FPHCP. The FPHCP  
29 states that due to the scope and scale of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program, the  
30 published plan includes a summary, rather than a complete and detailed listing, of some  
31 program components which are then included as appendices to the plan. However, the  
32 Services believe appropriate reference to these materials is contained in the body of the  
33 FPHCP.

34 Many commenters wanted to ensure that the adaptive management program be science-  
35 based. At least one commenter wanted a “firewall” between science and policy  
36 considerations. The Services note that the adaptive management process outlines  
37 significant procedures for the development, analysis and review of science-based  
38 monitoring and research. The program was first described in the FFR. Subsequently, the  
39 Washington State Legislature endorsed the process in ESHB 2091 by directing the Forest  
40 Practices Board to “incorporate the scientific-based adaptive management process  
41 described in FFR which will be used to determine the effectiveness of the new forest  
42 practices rules in aiding the State’s salmon recovery effort. The purpose of an adaptive  
43 management process is to make adjustments as quickly as possible to forest practices that  
44 are not achieving the resource objectives. The adaptive management process shall



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 incorporate the best available science and information, include protocols and standards,  
2 regular monitoring, a scientific and peer review process, and provide recommendation to  
3 the board on proposed changes to forest practices rules to meet timber industry viability  
4 and salmon recovery” (ESHB 2091, §204(7)). Further, the Legislature ensured that the  
5 Washington Forest Practices Rules would remain science-based by requiring that any  
6 changes to the Rules “may be adopted by the board but only if the changes or new rules  
7 are consistent with recommendations resulting from the scientifically based adaptive  
8 management process adopted by a rule of the board”(ESHB 2091, 204(6)). ESHB 2091  
9 is included in the FPHCP as Appendix C.

10 Several commenters were concerned about enforceability or accountability for the  
11 adaptive management program. While the Services believe this system is described in  
12 the FPHCP and its appendices, they also note that many of the provisions of the FPHCP,  
13 including its adaptive management program, are now required by and have the force of  
14 Washington State law. At least one commenter was concerned that the Legislature could  
15 change the adaptive management program by changing the statute that prescribes it. The  
16 Services note this comment, but believe that such an action by the Legislature would be  
17 equivalent to relinquishment of the ITPs (See below) because the existing statute, ESHB  
18 2091, is incorporated into the FPHCP (FPHCP Appendix C). In response to this  
19 legislative mandate within ESHB 2091, the Forest Practices Board adopted WAC 222-  
20 12-045 providing more detail to the adaptive management process and the means by  
21 which the Forest Practices Board would ensure that it remain “science-based.” WAC  
22 222-12-045 is included in the Final FPHCP (Final FPHCP Appendix E).

23 Further explanation of the legislative mandate and the administrative rule was in  
24 development when the DEIS was published. The Draft FPHCP discussed the  
25 development of the adaptive management process guidelines to be included as Section 22  
26 of the Forest Practices Board Manual in Chapter 4a-4.1. The Forest Practices Board  
27 adopted Section 22 on September 15, 2005 (FPHCP Appendix F). The DEIS has been  
28 modified to reflect this updated information. These Guidelines provide explicit  
29 timeframes to fulfill the legislative requirement that the “adaptive management process is  
30 to make adjustments as quickly as possible to forest practices that are not achieving the  
31 resource objectives” (ESHB 2091, Sec. 204(7)) and, in turn, to comply with WAC 222-  
32 12-045.

33 At least one commenter cited the Services ESA Section 10 Handbook’s recommendation  
34 that the “range and magnitude” of change anticipated under the adaptive management  
35 program be negotiated, defining caps on economic impacts. The Services note that the  
36 adaptive management program of the FPHCP is limited only by the requirement to  
37 achieve resource objectives and stay consistent with State law and regulation and does  
38 not contain specific caps on economic impacts (See also the Adaptive Management  
39 response, “No Surprises” and Changed Circumstances, subsection 3.5.14).

40 At least one commenter felt that the adaptive management program inappropriately  
41 empowered the TFW/FFR Policy Group to make decisions related to adaptive  
42 management rather than the Forest Practices Board. In particular, one commenter was  
43 concerned that the TFW/FFR Policy Group could essentially “veto” an adaptive

## **Response to Comments**



1 management decision by not including it in the CMER Work Plan (see below). The  
2 Services believe that the FFR, ESHB 2091, WAC 222-12-045, and the Forest Practices  
3 Board Manual’s Guidelines for Adaptive Management Program make it clear that the  
4 Forest Practices Board remains the decision-making entity for the adaptive management  
5 program, and maintains within it the ability of any member of the public to petition for  
6 rule changes. Further, the Forest Practices Board’s public process allows information to  
7 be brought before it on any matter, including the decision-making of the TFW/FFR  
8 Policy Group as it formulates its recommendations.

9 Several commenters desired explicit “decision criteria” within the adaptive management  
10 program. Some advocated “triggers” within the adaptive management program that  
11 would provide stronger guidance to decision-makers on their response to research.  
12 Several commenters were concerned that the adaptive management program opened the  
13 door for an economic cost versus resource benefit analysis. At least one cited early drafts  
14 of the adaptive management process guidelines for the Forest Practices Board Manual to  
15 reinforce their concern.

16 The Services acknowledge that some research projects are of a nature that the range of  
17 policy responses to the range of scientific outcomes can be predicted and reflected in  
18 “triggers” or “decision criteria.” However, the Services’ believe that there are many  
19 circumstances where the optimum policy response to a scientific investigation may  
20 require further synthesis, deliberation, and consideration. This is particularly true where,  
21 as with the FPHCP, the decision-making process includes the desire for consensus among  
22 interests who may have differing initial views of the management actions necessary to  
23 achieve the desired scientific outcome. It is the responsibility of the TFW/FFR Policy  
24 Group and the varying interests it represents to evaluate scientific information forwarded  
25 from the science-based CMER Committee in light of existing program goals, resource  
26 objectives, and performance targets. Program goals include biological components (e.g.,  
27 “...restore and maintain riparian habitat...”), cultural components (e.g., “...support a  
28 harvestable supply of fish”), economic components (e.g., “...keep the timber industry  
29 economically viable...”), and legal components (e.g., “provide compliance with the  
30 Endangered Species Act...”). The TFW/FFR Policy Group and the Forest Practices  
31 Board must evaluate the implications of CMER findings not only on the more  
32 biologically-oriented resource objectives and performance targets, but also on the  
33 cultural, economic, and legal aspects of the broader program goals. Therefore, position  
34 advocacy at the TFW/FFR Policy Group and Forest Practices Board levels is not only  
35 expected, but necessary given the complex and sometimes competing values embedded  
36 within these goals.

37 The Services note that the final version of the adaptive management section of the Forest  
38 Practices Board Manual, adopted by the Forest Practices Board since the DEIS was  
39 published, addressed directly one concern expressed by commenters about decision  
40 criteria that would require consideration of economic costs versus resource benefit. The  
41 adopted version of the manual is in FPHCP Appendix F. The Services acknowledge,  
42 however, that individual decision-makers will consider whatever information they view  
43 relevant to his or her decision. The Services are focused on the commitment that the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 outcome of the adaptive management process, which is comprised of multiple, successive  
2 decisions, will be consistent with the purposes stated in the FPHCP.

3 At least one commenter believed that adaptive management programs are too centralized,  
4 not allowing for “remote” resource protection. The Services do not necessarily see an  
5 impediment in any of the alternatives to applying the adaptive management program to  
6 local circumstances, should the Forest Practices Board so choose. For Alternative 1 –  
7 Scenario 1, and Alternatives 2 and 3, this would occur when the Forest Practices Board  
8 adopts the annual CMER Work Plan (See FPHCP Chapter 4a-4 and FPHCP Appendix  
9 H). However, the Services recognize that the costs associated with research and  
10 monitoring at the site-scale would certainly be a factor in the Forest Practices Board’s  
11 consideration. At least one commenter cited provisions of adaptive management  
12 programs found in other HCPs approved by the Services and urged that the Services  
13 require similar provisions in the FPHCP. The Services determine whether an application  
14 for an ITP meets the issuance criteria on the application’s own merits, not on whether it  
15 duplicates provisions of other applications.

### **16 3.5.4 Cooperative Monitoring, Evaluation, and Research Committee Work 17 Plan**

18 Several commenters sought clarification of how adaptive management projects are  
19 developed, prioritized, and approved. Others questioned the accountability for  
20 implementation of the program. The Services believe WAC 222-12-045 makes clear that  
21 the Forest Practices Board is the decision-making authority for the adaptive management  
22 program, but that recommendations are developed through the TFW/FFR Policy Group.

23 WAC 222-12-045 implemented ESHB 2091 and the FFR by requiring “a process for  
24 policy approval of research, monitoring, and assessment projects and use of external  
25 information, including the questions to be answered and the timelines.” Research and  
26 monitoring activities within the adaptive management program are guided by a work plan  
27 for the CMER Committee. The Work Plan is drafted by the Committee, recommended  
28 by the TFW/FFR Policy Group, and approved by the Forest Practices Board. The DEIS  
29 included the Work Plan for fiscal year 2005 as Appendix H of the FPHCP. Since the  
30 DEIS was published, the Forest Practices Board has adopted the Work Plan for fiscal  
31 year 2006. The FEIS has included this latest version (2006) of the Work Plan as  
32 Appendix H of the FPHCP. Accountability for implementation of the Work Plan is  
33 maintained by the program administrator, an employee of DNR (WAC 222-12-  
34 045(2)(b)(iii)).

35 One commenter states that *“Harvest rates, rotation ages, and in channel response need  
36 to be monitored closely, to ascertain whether low flows and peak flows are being  
37 influenced by upland harvest patterns.”*

38 In response, research and monitoring priorities under the proposed FPHCP are  
39 established through the adaptive management process. Within this process, the CMER  
40 Committee recommends research and monitoring projects to the TFW/FFR Policy Group.  
41 After considering CMER recommendations and making any changes, the TFW/FFR  
42 Policy Group then forwards its priority recommendations to the Forest Practices Board.



# **Response to Comments**



1 The Forest Practices Board has the option of modifying the TFW/FFR Policy Group’s  
2 priorities prior to approving the final list.

3 In establishing the initial priority list, CMER considers the scientific uncertainty and  
4 resource risk associated with each project. That is, CMER considers the following  
5 questions: “*How much do we know about the cause-and-effect relationship between*  
6 *forest practices and the geomorphic, habitat, or biological parameter at hand?*” and  
7 “*How much risk to covered resources is there if our assessment of the cause-and-effect*  
8 *relationship is wrong?*” (See Forest Practices Board Manual Section 22; “Guidelines for  
9 Adaptive Management Program”, FPHCP Appendix F). Based on responses to these  
10 questions, CMER establishes its proposed research and monitoring priorities on an annual  
11 basis.

12 In the first five years of the program, adaptive management projects have focused on the  
13 development of rule implementation tools and effectiveness monitoring. Proposals for  
14 extensive (i.e., status and trends) monitoring projects and intensive (i.e., cumulative  
15 effects) monitoring are currently in the development stage.

16 So far, hydrologic issues such as peak flows and low flows have not been high priorities  
17 for research and monitoring within the adaptive management program. This is primarily  
18 because CMER’s current priorities are thought to have greater degrees of scientific  
19 uncertainty and resource risk, including riparian- (e.g., large woody debris recruitment  
20 and shade/water temperature) and road- (e.g., mass wasting and surface erosion) related  
21 issues. However, the road-related projects include a hydrologic component that will  
22 address the effectiveness of road maintenance practices in disconnecting roads from the  
23 stream network. Depending on the degree to which roads affect the timing and  
24 magnitude of peak flows (and possibly low flows), these projects may indirectly address  
25 the issue raised by the commenter. Although the intensive monitoring component of  
26 adaptive management is still being developed, it may include an instream element that  
27 could shed some light on hydrologic issues. However, it is likely that in the near-term,  
28 peak flows, low flows, and associated instream response will remain low priorities  
29 relative to other research and monitoring issues.

### **3.5.5 Compliance Monitoring**

31 Some commenters were concerned about adequate compliance monitoring (referred to by  
32 some commenters as “implementation monitoring”) in support of the adaptive  
33 management program. Several commenters associated “adequate” with sufficient  
34 funding. Others were concerned that an adequate monitoring plan had yet to be  
35 developed.

36 While compliance with regulations is a necessary prerequisite for many adaptive  
37 management studies, monitoring for compliance is primarily an enforcement  
38 responsibility. Nevertheless, the Services note that the FPHCP outlines the compliance  
39 assumptions and associated compliance monitoring while describing the essential link to  
40 the adaptive management program (See FPHCP Chapter 4a-3.1.3). Since the DEIS was  
41 published, the Forest Practices Board has adopted the “Guidelines for Adaptive  
42 Management Program” as Chapter 22 of the Forest Practices Board Manual. The  
43 Guidelines reinforce the connection between compliance monitoring and adaptive



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 management by stating that “[t]he Department will design a compliance monitoring  
2 program, and will conduct compliance monitoring to determine how well the forest  
3 practice rules are being implemented on the ground. Compliance monitoring results will  
4 be reported to the Forest Practices Board, to CMER through the Administrator, and to  
5 others as directed by the board” (Forest Practices Board Manual, Section 22, Chapter 6.2;  
6 FPHCP Appendix F). For further Compliance and Enforcement responses, see  
7 subsection 3.11.

8 The Services consider the requirements for adequate funding of the compliance  
9 monitoring program to be essential, as is funding for the entirety of the FPHCP (See the  
10 Adaptive Management response, Adequate Funding, subsection 3.5.13).

### **3.5.6 Effectiveness/Validation Monitoring**

12 One commenter suggested that successful effectiveness and validation monitoring hinge  
13 on the feedback loop from the compliance monitoring program results.

14 In response, an information feedback loop is a critical component of all the monitoring  
15 efforts. The adaptive management program is structured as a “loop” so that scientific  
16 findings can be integrated into the Washington Forest Practices Rules, monitoring can  
17 evaluate the effectiveness of those Rules, and the Rules can be refined as necessary to  
18 meet program objectives and goals. The compliance monitoring program would share its  
19 processes and reporting its results to the monitoring programs within the adaptive  
20 management program.

21 Another commenter believed the Services should include provisions for periodic review  
22 of the effectiveness of the various measures that allow changes and major improvements  
23 to those measures that are not performing effectively or as anticipated. A suggested  
24 period for major review should be between every 10 to 15 years to ensure that there is  
25 adequate information on actual performance to gauge the effectiveness of the protections  
26 under review.

27 The Services note that effectiveness monitoring will be conducted throughout the 50-year  
28 duration of the FPHCP, with the highest priority monitoring issues being evaluated early  
29 in the life of the plan. The TFW/FFR Policy Group and the Forest Practices Board will  
30 consider monitoring results in light of existing performance targets and resource  
31 objectives. Where performance targets and/or resource objectives are not being met, the  
32 Forest Practices Board may decide to modify protection measures to improve their  
33 effectiveness. Already, two monitoring projects (evaluation of DFC RMZ targets and  
34 evaluation of perennial initiation point default basin sizes) have been completed and the  
35 Forest Practices Board is considering modifying the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
36 based on the results.

37 One commenter stated the HCP should include adequate biological goals and objectives.  
38 The FPHCP's performance measures do not adequately correspond to the recovery, or  
39 even the survival, of each of the covered species.

40 The Services believe that adequate information regarding biological goals and objectives  
41 exists within the FPHCP on which to base a determination. The State’s purpose in

# **Response to Comments**



1 preparing a programmatic HCP is to gain ITPs providing take authorization for the  
2 Washington Forest Practices Rules based on the FFR of 1999. The FFR was developed  
3 in response to listings of several species of Pacific salmon under the ESA as well as the  
4 continued listing of surface waters on the Federal Clean Water Act 303(d) list. To  
5 address these issues, the FFR recommended modifying existing forest practices statutes  
6 and Rules related to:

- 7 • The protection of riparian areas, unstable slopes and wetlands;
- 8 • The construction, maintenance and abandonment of forest roads;
- 9 • The application of forest chemicals; and
- 10 • The implementation of Watershed Analysis.

11 Therefore, the FPHCP includes two parts, an administrative framework and protection  
12 measures made up of two parts; a riparian conservation strategy (FPHCP Section 4b) and  
13 an upland conservation strategy (FPHCP Section 4c). The conservation objective of the  
14 riparian strategy is to restore function to high levels on lands covered by the FPHCP and  
15 to maintain those levels once they are attained (WAC 222-30-010(2)). Riparian functions  
16 include large woody debris recruitment, sediment filtration, streambank stability, shade,  
17 litterfall and nutrients, in addition to other processes important to riparian and aquatic  
18 systems.

19 The approach to restoring riparian function differs for different parts of the State. In  
20 western Washington, protection measures place riparian forests on growth trajectories  
21 toward a DFC, which is defined as the condition of a riparian forest stand at 140 years of  
22 age. In eastern Washington, protection measures are intended to provide for stand  
23 conditions that vary over time. Varying stand conditions are designed to mimic natural  
24 disturbance regimes within a range that meets resource objectives and maintains general  
25 forest health. Further, the riparian strategy from the FPHCP consists of three separate but  
26 related sets of protection measures:

- 27 • Riparian and wetland management zones that provide woody debris recruitment,  
28 shade and other ecological functions through tree retention.
- 29 • Limitations on equipment use in and around waters and wetlands to minimize erosion  
30 and sedimentation and maintain hydrologic flowpaths.
- 31 • Streamside land and timber acquisitions for the long-term conservation of aquatic  
32 resources.

33 The goal of the upland strategy is to prevent, avoid, minimize, or mitigate forest  
34 practices-related changes in erosion and hydrologic processes and the associated effects  
35 on public resources. The upland strategy in the FPHCP consists of protection measures  
36 that are implemented in upslope areas outside RMZs and wetlands. These measures are  
37 intended to limit forest practices-related changes in physical watershed processes, such as  
38 erosion and hydrology that may adversely affect the quality and quantity of riparian and  
39 aquatic habitat lower in the watershed. The upland strategy includes Washington Forest



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Practices Rules, guidance from the Forest Practices Board Manual, and guidance issued  
2 through the DNR Forest Practices Division related to unstable slopes and landforms; the  
3 location, design, construction, maintenance, and abandonment of forest roads; and  
4 harvest-induced changes in rain-on-snow peak flows. Specific objectives of some of the  
5 protection measures of the upland conservation strategy are found in the FFR (FPHCP  
6 Appendix B) and the Washington Forest Practices Rules, are listed in Section 4c of the  
7 FPHCP, and cover unstable slopes/mass wasting, forest roads, and hydrology.

8 Further, the effectiveness and validation monitoring component of the FPHCP (as  
9 described in Section 4a-4.2) is designed to evaluate the degree to which the Washington  
10 Forest Practices Rules and guidance meet performance targets and resource objectives.  
11 Validation monitoring will determine if the performance targets are appropriate for  
12 meeting the stated resource objectives. The CMER Committee has identified 15  
13 effectiveness and validation monitoring programs (FPHCP Appendix H). Each program  
14 has several associated projects, some of which are currently underway, while others have  
15 not yet reached the scoping phase.

### **3.5.7 Ambient Monitoring**

17 Commenters had concerns about how CMER monitoring plans fit into ongoing tribal  
18 monitoring plans that have monitored long-term ambient conditions for years.  
19 Participants in the adaptive management program recognize the value of external  
20 monitoring data in addressing critical research and monitoring issues identified in the  
21 FFR. A good example of this type of integration is the recent work by individual Tribes  
22 to collect data related to the default basin sizes for defining perennial initiation points  
23 (PIP). PIP data was collected and compiled by Tribes in accordance with CMER-  
24 established protocols and was subsequently incorporated into the adaptive management  
25 process where it is currently being evaluated at the policy level.

26 The Services recognize that prudent use of future funding increases the need for  
27 cooperative research and monitoring efforts so CMER can make more efficient use of  
28 limited resources. Tribal ambient monitoring can supplement CMER-sponsored  
29 extensive (i.e., status and trends) monitoring, increasing the effectiveness of the adaptive  
30 management process in determining if protection measures are achieving established  
31 goals and objectives. To the extent that tribal ambient monitoring addresses FFR critical  
32 questions and is conducted in accordance with CMER-established standards and  
33 protocols, these efforts will complement ongoing CMER projects by increasing the pool  
34 of available data.

35 It is unclear what a commenter means when stating that “*Recent ambient monitoring*  
36 *proposals...have been declined recently claiming that CMER will be doing all this*  
37 *monitoring for the individual Tribes.*” If the issue is one of access to private forestlands,  
38 neither the Services nor DNR has the authority to guarantee tribal access to private lands  
39 for monitoring purposes.

40 The Services believe that CMER recognizes the need for “ambient” monitoring as  
41 reflected in the creation of its extensive monitoring program to evaluate the status and  
42 trends of key watershed parameters. However, as the commenter correctly points out, the  
43 spatial scale of CMER extensive monitoring may be broader than what many individual

---

## Response to Comments



1 Tribes find useful. In addition, extensive monitoring may not evaluate all parameters of  
2 interest to particular Tribes. This reinforces the need for local tribal ambient monitoring  
3 at the usual and accustomed watershed scale. The Services agree that ambient  
4 monitoring by individual Tribes can make important contributions to the adaptive  
5 management program.

### 6 **3.5.8 Intensive Monitoring**

7 One commenter recommended that one of the goals of intensive monitoring be to  
8 determine statistically significant trends and changes in water quality and aquatic habitat.  
9 Also, will the Washington Forest Practices Rules' effects on stream temperature,  
10 sediment yield, and hydrology result in the Washington Water Quality Standards being  
11 met? Will these objectives be met through the Intensive Monitoring Program?

12 In response, the FPHCP's adaptive management program has four components: (1) rule  
13 implementation tool development, (2) validation and effectiveness monitoring, (3)  
14 extensive monitoring, and (4) intensive monitoring. Each component has a specific  
15 purpose or goal. The goal of the rule implementation tool component is to develop  
16 scientifically based tools and guidance to facilitate forest practices rule implementation in  
17 the field. An example of a rule implementation tool is the Geographic Information  
18 System (GIS)-based water typing model currently under development.

19 The goal of the validation and effectiveness monitoring component is to determine if  
20 established performance targets for different geomorphic inputs (e.g., large wood,  
21 temperature, sediment, or hydrology) are appropriate and to determine if protection  
22 measures are effective in achieving those targets. For example, validation monitoring  
23 might address the question "*Is limiting road sediment inputs to 50 percent over*  
24 *background adequate to protect in-stream uses*" while effectiveness monitoring would  
25 address the question "*Are road maintenance and abandonment practices limiting road*  
26 *sediment inputs to 50 percent over background?*".

27 The goal of extensive monitoring is to evaluate the status and trends of key  
28 environmental parameters at a statewide scale. For example, the implementation of better  
29 management practices on covered lands should lead to reduced sediment inputs and  
30 greater retention of riparian cover. Together, these factors should result in the recovery  
31 of thermal regimes within forested watersheds throughout the State due to improved  
32 channel conditions (i.e., narrowing and deepening) and higher shade levels. Extensive  
33 monitoring is designed to test this hypothesis by monitoring stream temperatures at  
34 multiple locations throughout the State. The number and location of monitoring sites is  
35 intended to be representative of conditions across covered lands so results can be  
36 extrapolated to watersheds with similar vegetative and geomorphic conditions.

37 The goal of intensive monitoring is to determine if implementation of the full range of  
38 FPHCP protection measures is preventing cumulative watershed effects. While other  
39 monitoring components evaluate individual protection measures and performance targets,  
40 intensive monitoring will evaluate the integration of multiple protection measures to  
41 assess their effects on instream conditions at the watershed scale. While the intensive  
42 monitoring component of adaptive management is still under development, it is likely



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 that multiple watersheds throughout the State will be monitored so that variations in  
2 watershed conditions can be addressed.

3 The commenter questions if intensive monitoring is the mechanism for evaluating forest  
4 practices compliance with water quality standards for temperature, sediment, and  
5 hydrology. Based on the overviews of each monitoring component above, the short  
6 answer is “no.” However, both effectiveness and extensive monitoring will address the  
7 question, but at different spatial scales. Effectiveness monitoring will determine the  
8 degree to which individual protection measures are meeting the performance targets at  
9 the site-scale. In some cases, such as for temperature, the FFR performance targets are  
10 the State water quality standards. In other cases, such as for sediment and hydrology,  
11 performance targets are not the same as the State water quality standards, but are  
12 designed to meet the standards. Therefore, effectiveness monitoring results will help  
13 EPA and Ecology assess the degree to which certain protection measures are meeting  
14 water quality standards at the road- or stream-reach scale.

15 Extensive monitoring will serve the same purpose, but at a much larger scale. Rather  
16 than evaluate the degree to which a given protection measure meets the water quality  
17 standard at the local level, extensive monitoring will provide a statewide “report card” for  
18 different environmental parameters. As described above, temperature will be monitored  
19 at representative locations throughout FPHCP covered lands to assess the status and  
20 trends in this particular parameter. Sediment will also be monitored, but through a road-  
21 based extensive monitoring program designed to assess sediment inputs at the sub-basin  
22 (or small watershed) scale. While no extensive monitoring is proposed for hydrology, as  
23 mentioned under the CMER Work Plan subheading above, effectiveness monitoring  
24 results will help address hydrology-related impacts. In addition, it is possible that  
25 intensive monitoring may incorporate a hydrologic component to evaluate hydrologic  
26 changes due to forest practices.

### **3.5.9 Status and Trends: In-Channel Characteristics**

28 One commenter was concerned that current monitoring efforts do not have a program to  
29 assess in-channel characteristics and responses as well as harvest patterns.

30 Currently, the focus of the extensive (i.e., status and trends) monitoring program is on  
31 watershed geomorphic inputs. Geomorphic inputs such as large woody debris, solar  
32 energy, sediment, and hydrology affect the quality and quantity of instream habitat.  
33 Extensive monitoring components have been (or are being) developed to assess the status  
34 and trends of these inputs (i.e., riparian, roads, and mass wasting). There is currently no  
35 proposal to assess the status and trends of in-channel characteristics within the extensive  
36 monitoring program.

37 The structure and format of the adaptive management program assumes that it is  
38 currently more important to monitor variables that are directly affected by forestry  
39 activities (i.e., geomorphic inputs) than variables that are indirectly affected by forest  
40 practices (i.e., in-channel characteristics) through changes in geomorphic inputs. As time  
41 goes on and the cause-and-effect relationships between forest practices and geomorphic  
42 inputs are better understood, adaptive management may become more in-channel  
43 focused.

## **Response to Comments**



1 Although in-channel characteristics are not currently part of extensive monitoring,  
2 riparian and instream habitat will be considered within the adaptive management  
3 program. In fact, intensive monitoring will evaluate the interaction of multiple forest  
4 practices to assess the effects on instream conditions at the watershed scale. The goal of  
5 intensive monitoring is to determine if implementation of the full range of FPHCP  
6 protection measures is preventing cumulative watershed effects.

7 While the roads component of extensive monitoring will evaluate the degree to which  
8 road practices affect hydrology, monitoring of instream flows is not planned. So far,  
9 instream flow monitoring has not been a high priority for research and monitoring within  
10 the adaptive management program. This is primarily because CMER's current priorities  
11 are thought to have greater degrees of scientific uncertainty and resource risk, including  
12 riparian- (e.g., large woody debris recruitment and shade/water temperature) and road-  
13 (e.g., mass wasting and surface erosion) related issues. However, the road-related  
14 projects include a hydrologic component that will address the effectiveness of road  
15 maintenance practices in disconnecting roads from the stream network. Depending on  
16 the degree to which roads affect instream flows, these projects may indirectly address the  
17 issue raised by the commenter. Although the intensive monitoring component of  
18 adaptive management is still being developed, it may include an instream element that  
19 could shed some light on hydrologic issues. However, it is likely that in the near-term,  
20 instream flow monitoring will remain a low priority relative to other research and  
21 monitoring issues.

22 Several commenters were generally concerned about adequate biological monitoring  
23 intended to measure the effectiveness of the measures within the FPHCP. The Services  
24 note that each adaptive management project is subject to an independent, scientific peer  
25 review process carried out by a group known as the Scientific Review Committee. The  
26 Scientific Review Committee operates outside the CMER Committee and reviews project  
27 study designs and results to ensure they are valid and credible. Scientific Review  
28 Committee review further ensures the proposed approach to monitoring outcomes in the  
29 project will provide results by which one can determine whether actions achieve their  
30 stated objectives. This was a concern expressed by one commenter who suggested that  
31 CMER must *“have a clearly defined idea of the scientific study at hand and design a  
32 monitoring program which will provide the required information.”*

33 Another commenter suggested the “status and trends” component of the adaptive  
34 management program (i.e., extensive monitoring) should include *“a program to assess  
35 in-channel characteristics and responses to ensure proper monitoring and determine the  
36 effectiveness of the HCP.”* The Services note that in-channel characteristics are largely  
37 shaped by three geomorphic inputs: sediment, large woody debris, and water (i.e.,  
38 hydrology). The adaptive management program has performance targets for each of  
39 these three inputs. Performance targets serve as the basis for assessing the effectiveness  
40 of the Washington Forest Practices Rules and are, themselves, subject to validation  
41 monitoring in the adaptive management program. The FPHCP assumes that if the  
42 Washington Forest Practices Rules are effective in achieving validated performance  
43 targets for sediment, large woody debris, and hydrology, the development and/or  
44 maintenance of desirable in-channel characteristics and associated habitat features will



## Response to Comments

---

1 follow to the degree in any given stream-reach that forest practices affects those  
2 characteristics.

### 3 **3.5.10 Timber, Fish, and Wildlife/Forests and Fish Report Policy Group**

4 Some commenters believed that the TFW/FFR Policy Group was biased, unduly  
5 influenced or dominated by the regulated community of forest landowners. The Services  
6 point out that the TFW/FFR Policy Group formulates recommendations by consensus  
7 (even if formulated through dispute resolution), but that regulatory decisions ultimately  
8 are made by the Forest Practices Board. In cases where recommendations by the  
9 TFW/FFR Policy Group are made by consensus, the Services assume that commenters  
10 would agree that potential bias is not an issue. However, commenters could be concerned  
11 that “bias” would be the cause of the TFW/FFR Policy Group *not* reaching consensus on  
12 a recommendation.

13 Commenters were concerned that the lack of a decision could lead to inaction. At least  
14 one commenter wanted a “hard and fast” feedback loop. The Services note that the  
15 Washington State Legislature emphasized in ESHB 2091 that the adaptive management  
16 program was to “make adjustments *as quickly as possible*...so that management and  
17 related policy *can be changed promptly* and appropriately” (emphasis added) (ESHB  
18 2091, Sec. 204(7) and Sec. 301(1); See FPHCP Appendix C).

19 The FPHCP reiterated this commitment by stating that the adaptive management program  
20 was, among other things, to “*ensure* programmatic changes will occur as needed”  
21 (FPHCP Chapter 4a-4) (emphasis added) and incorporated rules adopted by the Forest  
22 Practices Board to govern the process (WAC 222-112-145). The Services do not  
23 interpret these statements of the Legislature or the applicant as aspirations, but as  
24 commitments. The FPHCP and its appendices further explain how these commitments  
25 will be met.

26 Some commenters were concerned that the adaptive management process, even if  
27 science-based, might be frustrated by a lack of consensus at either the technical or policy  
28 level. Others suggested that under some circumstances particular stakeholders or  
29 interests might deliberately frustrate the adaptive management process by failing to agree.  
30 In order to force decision-making even in the face of a lack of consensus, the Forest  
31 Practices Board adopted Rules governing the adaptive management program which  
32 included procedures to deal with the lack of consensus by the TFW/FFR Policy Group.  
33 The Washington Forest Practices Rules addressing adaptive management anticipate the  
34 potential for circumstances where consensus is difficult or impossible to reach and  
35 specifically address it (WAC 222-112-045(2)(h)(ii)(C)), by calling for dispute resolution  
36 within time-certain and, ultimately, action by the Forest Practices Board even when  
37 consensus is not reached. Since the draft FPHCP was submitted, work has continued on  
38 the detailed adaptive management process guide discussed in FPHCP Chapter 4a-4.1.  
39 The TFW/FFR Policy Group approved a draft process guide on August 4, 2005, and  
40 submitted it to the Forest Practices Board on August 10, 2005. The Forest Practices  
41 Board approved the “Guidelines on Adaptive Management Program” as Section 22 of the  
42 Forest Practices Board Manual on September 15 (See FPHCP Appendix F). The  
43 Guidelines include the timeframes for TFW/FFR Policy Group decision-making first



---

## **Response to Comments**



1 adopted by the TFW/FFR Policy Group in May of 2004. If those timeframes are not met,  
2 all relevant information, including associated CMER science reports, is forwarded  
3 directly to the Forest Practices Board for consideration and decision-making. The  
4 Services believe that sufficient information exists to determine whether this system is  
5 consistent with the FPHCP's commitment to ensure changes will occur as needed and  
6 that sufficient information exists to determine whether bias or influence of any  
7 stakeholder is likely to frustrate successful implementation of the adaptive management  
8 process.

9 Several commenters were concerned that the adaptive management process could be  
10 circumvented entirely by anyone who chose to directly petition the Forest Practices  
11 Board for rule-making, particularly for non-science based issues. Other commenters  
12 were concerned about the opposite occurrence; i.e., that the adaptive management process  
13 might preclude people from directly petitioning the Forest Practices Board. Other  
14 commenters were concerned that participating stakeholders did not necessarily include  
15 fishers, water users, or other potentially-interested individuals. Finally, at least one  
16 commenter was concerned that the adaptive management program constituted an illegal  
17 delegation of authority to make public policy decisions.

18 First, the Services point out that the rule-making process of the Forest Practices Board is  
19 not "delegated" under the FPHCP or ESHB 2091, the law which provides the framework  
20 for implementation of the FPHCP. The adaptive management program does not delegate  
21 the ultimate decision-making to non-governmental bodies, but creates a scientific-based  
22 process to determine the effectiveness of the Washington Forest Practices Rules and  
23 guidance that facilitates stakeholder involvement. This process does not exclude the  
24 public from participation in actions of the Forest Practices Board. All Forest Practices  
25 Board meetings are advertised and open to the public. All rule-makings have public  
26 notice and comment requirements. More specifically, any member of the public, whether  
27 or not they participate in the adaptive management program, may petition the Forest  
28 Practices Board with an adaptive management proposal (WAC 222-12-045(2)(d)(i)). If  
29 consensus cannot be reached on an adaptive management proposal, the issues are  
30 addressed in the dispute resolution process; these issues can include research priorities,  
31 program direction, and recommendations to the Forest Practices Board on proposals for  
32 change (WAC 222-12-045(2)(h)). The Forest Practices Board makes the final  
33 determination regarding a dispute, which means that even if the dispute resolution  
34 process does not result in a recommendation for change, the Forest Practices Board may  
35 adopt a rule or guidance change if necessary to carry out its duties under the Forest  
36 Practices Act (WAC 222-12-045(2)(ii)(C)).

37 ESHB 2091 provides the Forest Practices Board the standards under which it was  
38 delegated rule-making responsibility to implement the FFR. The Forest Practices Board  
39 has adopted rules implementing this statutory directive at WAC 222-12-045. The  
40 creation and implementation of the adaptive management program does not violate the  
41 delegation doctrine nor does it impermissibly involve non-governmental parties. The  
42 Legislature provided standards about what should be included in the program, and  
43 procedural safeguards exist in both the Forest Practices Act, RCW 76.09, and the  
44 Administrative Procedure Act, RCW 34.05, that governs adoption of rules, hearings on



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 decisions implementing the Forest Practices Regulatory Program, and judicial review. It  
2 is a public process under the State's Administrative Procedures Act that allows any  
3 member of the public to be heard and to participate in the rule-making process.

4 Second, consistent with State law and regulation, both CMER and the TFW/FFR Policy  
5 Group meetings dealing with the adaptive management program are open to any member  
6 of the public.

7 Third, the Services point out that in setting the policy for rule-making by the Forest  
8 Practices Board, the Washington State Legislature precluded the Forest Practices Board  
9 from adopting rules affecting covered species if such rules were not the result of the  
10 science-based adaptive management program. Should the Forest Practices Board receive  
11 information that warrants further consideration, procedures call for it to refer the matter  
12 to the science-based adaptive management program. That is not to say that the Forest  
13 Practices Board cannot adopt *any* other rules -- rules not affecting aquatic species or rules  
14 not based in science (such as some administrative requirements) are not precluded by the  
15 legislative language.

16 Some commenters were concerned that the State Legislature could change the  
17 Washington Forest Practices Rules. One commenter used as an example changes made  
18 for small landowners to the Rule pertaining to RMAPs. The Services acknowledge that  
19 the Legislature, as ultimate policy-maker for the State, could change rules or, for that  
20 matter, elect to terminate the FPHCP. However, it was the Legislature that passed ESHB  
21 2091 which called for the State to apply for the FPHCP on the basis of a science-based  
22 adaptive management program. The Services also note that legislative interest in RMAPs  
23 led to a request by the Forest Practices Board that the TFW/FFR Policy Group take up the  
24 issue. The TFW/FFR Policy Group determined that the issue was not one of biological  
25 uncertainty, but rather economic. As such, it was not an issue appropriate for the science-  
26 based adaptive management process.

27 The Services acknowledge the possibility that the Washington State Legislature could  
28 constrain the Forest Practices Board and DNR from properly implementing the FPHCP.  
29 The Legislature could do so either through substantive lawmaking affecting conservation  
30 measures, procedural alternations affecting adaptive management, or through its funding  
31 decisions. The Services are confident that any such instance will become well known  
32 and understood by the participating collaborators (including the Services), particularly if  
33 it is viewed as contrary to the commitments in the FPHCP or, if issued, the ITPs. The  
34 Implementation Agreement (FPHCP Appendix A) contains procedures whereby the  
35 Services would respond to circumstances where the ITP is not being properly  
36 implemented, including revocation of the permit (Section 6.2).

### **3.5.11 Timely Recommendations**

38 Several commenters believed that the adaptive management program was ineffective  
39 because it had failed to date to result in changes to the Washington Forest Practices  
40 Rules, or because it generally proceeded too slowly. The Services acknowledge that  
41 timeliness of decision-making is important. Discussed above is the legislative and  
42 regulatory language that requires an adaptive management process that ensures timely  
43 decisions. But the Services also recognize that the requirement that the adaptive

# **Response to Comments**



1 management program be science-based requires a validation process and rigor that may  
2 conflict with the desire for rapid decisions.

3 The FPHCP states that, in addition to a science-based process, another objective of the  
4 adaptive management program is “(t)o ensure quality controls are applied to scientific  
5 study design, project execution and interpreted results” (See FPHCP Chapter 4a-4). The  
6 Services do not quarrel with this objective. In order to carry out this objective, the  
7 program calls for peer review of the research and science developed in the program prior  
8 to consideration by the TFW/FFR Policy Group. In order for the peer review to be  
9 effective, full documentation of research is required. These procedures, included by the  
10 Forest Practices Board in WAC 222-12-45 and further detailed in Section 22 of the Forest  
11 Practices Board Manual (FPHCP Appendix F), include timeframes for consideration by  
12 the TFW/FFR Policy Group once the information has been formally transmitted to it, but  
13 do not constrain the amount of time within which the scientific work is done,  
14 documented, and reviewed.

15 The Services are aware that, prior to publication of the DEIS, no research had advanced  
16 through the scientific review procedures. However, since the DEIS was published, the  
17 first two research projects (basal area of reference stand conditions and the land area  
18 defining a perennial and seasonal stream initiation point) have progressed through the  
19 process to the point at which they have been reviewed by the Scientific Review  
20 Committee and forwarded to the TFW/FFR Policy Group (See FPHCP 4a-4.1; WAC  
21 222-12-45; FPHCP Appendix F). For the two studies mentioned above, the TFW/FFR  
22 Policy Group has complied with the adopted schedule to develop recommendations for  
23 the Forest Practices Board.

24 The Services note the concern of commenters that decisions be made on a timely basis,  
25 but existing experience with the adaptive management program suggests that the majority  
26 of time devoted to an issue has been used by the scientific researchers and peer reviewers,  
27 not the TFW/FFR Policy Group or other decision-makers. These policy decision-makers  
28 have, thus far, complied with the existing schedule for decision-making.

29 The Services believe sufficient information exists to determine whether the schedule for  
30 decision-making is appropriate under ESA Sections 10 and 7, and sufficient information  
31 exists to establish a reasonable expectation about whether the TFW/FFR Policy Group  
32 will formulate its recommendations to the Forest Practices Board in accordance with the  
33 schedule.

## **3.5.12 Forest Practices Board Decision-Making**

35 Commenters expressed the concern that landowners would not have the incentive to  
36 modify their practices in accordance with the outcome of adaptive management  
37 procedures. The Services believe this concern can be interpreted two ways. The first is  
38 to suggest that there will be reduced incentive for landowners to comply with new  
39 Washington Forest Practices Rules after adoption by the Forest Practices Board. All  
40 Rules are enforced through Washington State law by DNR. Violators are subject to a  
41 variety of responses for failure to comply, including State civil or criminal penalties. The  
42 program of compliance has existed since before adoption of the current Rules, and  
43 continues. The FPHCP includes information based on the history of compliance and



## Response to Comments

---

1 enforcement with which to assess the overall level of compliance with forest practice  
2 regulation (See FPHCP Chapter 4a-3.1.3, Compliance and Enforcement). The Services  
3 believe the FPHCP includes information on the enforcement program of DNR sufficient  
4 to establish a reasonable expectation about the level of compliance with the regulations if  
5 they also become subject of ITPs.

6 The second interpretation reflected in a number of comments is that the Forest Practices  
7 Board will have reduced incentive to make rule changes that conform to information  
8 produced through the adaptive management program. Other commenters held the related  
9 concern that potential lack of action by the Forest Practices Board will be the result of  
10 undue influence by landowners or a general lack of independence by the Forest Practices  
11 Board. Many commenters used the term “political” to describe the Forest Practices  
12 Board, suggesting that the Forest Practices Board could make “political decisions” rather  
13 than rely on science. Some commenter interpreted the statutory requirement that the  
14 Forest Practices Board “balance” the interests of landowners against the protection of  
15 public resources to constrain adequate resource protection. Some commenters believe  
16 that there should be stricter criteria for decision-making by the Forest Practices Board.  
17 Another concern, closely aligned, was expressed by some commenters who believe that  
18 the Services should retain approval authority over individual decisions of the Forest  
19 Practices Board, or that there should be the ability to appeal individual decisions of the  
20 Forest Practices Board if it was believed that they did not meet the standards for issuing  
21 incidental take authorization under the ESA.

22 In response, decision-making by the Forest Practices Board primarily is governed by  
23 RCW 76.09.010 which states, among other things, “that coincident with maintenance of a  
24 viable forest products industry, it is important to afford protection to forest soils,  
25 fisheries, wildlife, water quantity and quality, air quality, recreation, and scenic beauty”  
26 (FPHCP Appendix E). The Services believe that there is sufficient information available  
27 to determine whether this broad statute provides the Forest Practices Board the authority  
28 to adopt Washington Forest Practices Rules consistent with the FPHCP.

29 However, it not only is important that the Forest Practices Board have the *authority* to  
30 adopt such rules, the Services must arrive at the reasonable belief that the Forest Practices  
31 Board *does, in fact, adopt rules* consistent with the FPHCP and the outcome of its  
32 adaptive management program. Some commenters believe that the requirement to  
33 maintain a viable forest products industry precludes the ability to afford protection to  
34 other resources. Other commenters believe that the Services should ensure that *each*  
35 relevant decision of the Forest Practices Board meet the standards of the ESA. Others  
36 commenters cautioned that such structure would, in their view, essentially transform  
37 State forest practices rule-making into a Federal process, an outcome they suggest is  
38 inconsistent with the intent of ESA Section 10.

39 The Services point out that almost all HCPs require many implementation decisions to be  
40 made by ITP holders. The Services have not believed it appropriate to review each of  
41 these decisions individually for compliance with the ESA, and they do not do so. Rather,  
42 the Services review implementation by ITP holders to ensure substantial compliance with

## **Response to Comments**



1 the provisions of the permit and to ensure that implementation does not raise issues  
2 related to achieving over the term of the permit the standards of ESA Sections 10 and 7.

3 The Services do not believe that the FPHCP presents a particularly unique case simply  
4 because the decision-maker is a twelve member quasi-legislative board. Should ITPs be  
5 issued, *all* responsible parties, including the Forest Practices Board, will be expected to  
6 make decisions consistent with the requirements of the ITPs. The Services must reach a  
7 determination that any expectation of consistent decision-making, if established, is  
8 reasonable. Included in this consideration are circumstances where the Forest Practices  
9 Board may *not* make a decision, deciding in favor of the *status quo*, a concern raised by  
10 several commenters. It also includes decisions of the Forest Practices Board which,  
11 while not rule-making, are important to implementation of the FPHCP. Budget priorities  
12 to address scientific uncertainties under the adaptive management program are examples  
13 of such important decisions.

14 In the case of affirmative rule-making, the Forest Practices Board is prescribed by  
15 legislation from adopting rules that are inconsistent “with recommendations resulting  
16 from the scientifically based adaptive management process . . .” (ESHB 2091). That  
17 process, fully described in the DEIS and discussed below, requires specific timeframes  
18 for the development of recommendations to the Forest Practices Board. At least one  
19 commenter suggested that the Legislature, the Forest Practices Board or DNR could  
20 establish a different science-based adaptive management program that would result in  
21 stronger conservation measures than assumed in the DEIS. The Services note this  
22 comment, but find it highly speculative and presented without any supporting information  
23 to suggest it to be a reasonable anticipation. Further, since the provisions of ESHB 2091  
24 are incorporated into the application, a fundamental change in the law would be  
25 equivalent to relinquishment of the ITPs, should they be issued.

26 In order to determine what expectation should be established for other types of decisions  
27 or non-decisions, the Services will look to a variety of factors, some of which were the  
28 subject of comments by reviewers. One such factor is that that the Forest Practices Board  
29 deliberates and makes decisions in a public setting within which all interests can monitor  
30 the Forest Practices Board’s activities and bring to light any concerns. Unlike most  
31 HCPs, the FPHCP provides for the public and interested parties to monitor the process by  
32 which implementation decisions are made.

33 Another factor is the relatively large size and membership of the Forest Practices Board.  
34 Several commenters felt this membership could be unduly influenced by forest  
35 landowners who are regulated by the Forest Practices Board’s decisions. The Services  
36 note that State legislation requires the regulated community to hold at least two of the  
37 twelve positions on the Forest Practices Board. By convention, landowners have held at  
38 least one additional seat. By statute, the Forest Practices Board is chaired by the publicly  
39 elected Commissioner of Public Lands (or designee), the person primarily responsible for  
40 administration of the FPHCP. Three seats are held by the gubernatorial-appointed  
41 directors (or designees) of the State Departments of Agriculture, Ecology, and Trade and  
42 Economic Development. Notably, the same legislation that endorsed the adaptive  
43 management program expanded the membership of the Forest Practices Board to include



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the director of WDFW. That person does not report to the governor, but is appointed by  
2 the Fish and Wildlife Commission whose members serve rotating six-year terms and are  
3 appointed by the governor in office at the time that a vacancy occurs. One member is a  
4 county commissioner, appointed by the governor. Finally, there are four remaining “at  
5 large” members appointed by the governor who serve four-year terms. In recent years,  
6 one of those members has been a representative of environmental interests, and one has  
7 represented Indian tribal interests.

8 The Services note that the Governor is directly or indirectly responsible for the  
9 appointment of each member of the Forest Practices Board except the independently-  
10 elected Commissioner of Public Lands. It is conceivable that this appointment  
11 relationship could give rise to a concern about “independence” of the Forest Practices  
12 Board. However, the legislation establishing the membership places requirements upon  
13 the Governor which have the intent of ensuring varying interests are represented,  
14 particularly by the directors of State agencies with varying responsibility for natural  
15 resource stewardship. Further, in recent years, convention has been established that has  
16 resulted in the representation of environmental and tribal interests on the Forest Practices  
17 Board. Further, the Services point out that the Implementation Agreement includes  
18 provisions that allow the Services to revoke the ITPs for cause, including circumstances  
19 where necessary modifications to the mitigation strategy are not made by the Forest  
20 Practices Board or if compliance levels are unacceptable (See Implementation Agreement  
21 Section 6.2 and 50 C.F.R. §§ 13/27-13.29 222.306). The Services anticipate that, should  
22 such a circumstance become a possibility, a decision by the Forest Practices Board that  
23 would put the ITPs at risk would be a conscious one and perhaps equivalent to a decision  
24 by the State to relinquish the ITPs. Relinquishment is addressed in the Implementation  
25 Agreement (See HCP Appendix A, Section 6.3). While it is impossible to predict the  
26 outcome of any particular decision of the Forest Practices Board, the Services believe that  
27 sufficient information exists to allow them to anticipate the degree to which the Forest  
28 Practices Board’s future decisions will be unduly influenced by any interest or be biased  
29 or lack appropriate independence, if at all.

### **3.5.13 Adequate Funding**

31 Many commenters were concerned about “full,” “adequate,” or “assured” funding of the  
32 adaptive management program. Others were concerned about funding for the monitoring  
33 program. At least one was concerned about funding for enforcement. Some commenters  
34 referred to the projected budget for adaptive management research related to Schedules  
35 L1 and the CMER Work Plan and pointed out what they perceived to be a shortfall  
36 between anticipated funds and desired expenditures between 2006 and 2010. Others  
37 were concerned about delays in implementation of the adaptive management program.

38 The Services believe that funding the implementation of the entire FPHCP is important.  
39 In fact, under ESA Section 10, the Services must find that “the applicant will ensure that  
40 adequate funding for the plan will be provided” (ESA Section 10(a)(1)(b)(iii)). The  
41 determination as to adequate funding will be documented in the statement of findings  
42 documents issued by the Services should ITPs under Section 10 be issued. The Services  
43 address all comments related to adequate funding here. They do so in the context of  
44 adaptive management, although the response to adequacy of funding would be applicable

# **Response to Comments**



1 to each and all elements of the FPHCP, including those related to administration of the  
2 Forest Practices Regulatory Program.

3 The Services interpret the language in ESA Section 10 to require that they have a high  
4 degree of confidence that funding adequate to implement the plan will be made available  
5 when and as it is necessary. While this finding requires familiarity with the costs of  
6 implementation, the Services do not believe it requires a specific budget for the term of  
7 the plan, particularly for a long-term plan. It is reasonable to anticipate the costs of  
8 administration of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program in the near-term, and the  
9 FPHCP has been modified to include information about recent expenditures related to the  
10 Forest Practices Regulatory Program of the State of Washington. Over the long term,  
11 however, costs become more speculative. Similarly, estimates of near-term costs of the  
12 adaptive management program to address known research priorities may be reasonably  
13 foreseeable, but longer-term costs associated with unknown research needs are not. The  
14 Services do not believe the provision in Section 10 requires that specific funds for  
15 implementation be identified at the outset, only a determination that “adequate funding  
16 for the plan will be provided.”

17 The concept of “full funding” of the adaptive management program, or the FPHCP in its  
18 entirety, is unquantifiable in the sense that there may always be some who seek more  
19 adaptive management, more enforcement, more monitoring or more research, *etc.*  
20 However, the degree to which the program is funded can be a factor in determining the  
21 degree to which—or the speed with which—the program can be effective. For adaptive  
22 management, it can contribute to the speed with which the program achieves the two  
23 objectives of reducing uncertainty associated with initial determinations and addressing  
24 scientific uncertainties that may arise over time. The Services must determine under the  
25 ESA that adequate funding for the plan will be provided.

26 The Services point out that the adaptive management program can be an effective means  
27 to reduce uncertainty associated with expected outcomes, particularly over time, but it  
28 should not be viewed as a tool to “correct” known, significant inadequacies in the initial  
29 conservation strategy. The base mitigation strategy or initial minimization and mitigation  
30 measures which are implemented in any HCP should be sufficiently vigorous so that the  
31 Services may reasonably believe that they will be successful. Throughout the term of the  
32 agreement, it should be anticipated that uncertainties will arise. They should be  
33 identified and prioritized, and funds should be appropriately allocated to reduce those  
34 uncertainties. The Services do not believe that all uncertainties that may arise during the  
35 term of the agreement have been identified at the outset nor that all uncertainties are or  
36 will be of equal importance. In fact, while the Services acknowledge that Schedules L1  
37 and L2 (now the CMER Work Plan) were developed by the collaboration prior to  
38 agreement on FFR, and have been submitted as part of the application, they have not  
39 determined that each uncertainty or each priority identified in these schedules is critical  
40 to meeting the criteria of ESA Sections 10 or 7. At a minimum, however, they are  
41 important to the collaboration that developed them and which now implements the  
42 Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Services do not believe, therefore, that budget  
43 requirements to implement the adaptive management program for the duration of the  
44 agreement can be identified at this time by looking solely to Schedules L1 and L2 as an



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 indication of research needs over time. The Services do believe, however, that sufficient  
2 information exists to determine whether the applicant will fulfill its commitment to  
3 provide sufficient funds for the duration of the agreement to implement the plan.

4 If the Services determine that adequate funding for implementation of the FPHCP will be  
5 forthcoming, the Services anticipate that the initial mitigation strategy periodically will  
6 be modified if and when changes are found to be appropriate through the adaptive  
7 management program.

8 However, some commenters expressed the concern that stakeholders in the FPHCP  
9 would not have an incentive to obtain funding for implementation of the FPHCP,  
10 including the adaptive management program, once ITPs had been issued. At least one  
11 wanted the Implementation Agreement to describe the course of action should funding  
12 not be available. The Services point out that the stakeholders who developed FFR and  
13 who participate in its implementation under the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
14 include traditionally competing interests who are now mutually dependent upon one  
15 another for its success. If one competing interest was to fail to support funding for the  
16 adaptive management program or otherwise frustrate the program by lack of  
17 participation, it is reasonable to assume another would ensure that the consequences of  
18 that failure are well known and thoroughly considered by policy-makers at all levels,  
19 including by members of the Forest Practices Board. Included among potential  
20 consequences is non-compliance with the provisions of the FPHCP, whether caused by a  
21 lack of adequate funding or otherwise. Non-compliance can give rise to the suspension  
22 or revocation of the ITPs (See FPHCP Appendix A Implementation Agreement, Section  
23 6.2). Further, it should be noted that the Forest Practices Board is not constrained from  
24 decision-making because of any action or inaction of particular stakeholders or the  
25 TFW/FFR Policy Group as a whole. The Services believe that the mutual dependence of  
26 stakeholders with divergent interests is significant in determining whether they all will  
27 continue to support appropriate funding for implementation of the FPHCP over time.

28 Several commenters requested a description of the source of current funding. One  
29 comment stated if States (programs and plans) can only receive Federal funding for  
30 "conservation" they should not be used to fund other activities associated with the  
31 FPHCP, such as road construction activities. The Services interpret this latter comment  
32 to refer to funds received by the State from USFWS under ESA Section 6. These funds  
33 can and have been used to help develop the FPHCP, but are not being used by the State  
34 for implementation of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program described in the FPHCP.  
35 A new section has been added to the Final FPHCP describing funding history and future  
36 commitments for implementation of the FPHCP.

37 Some commenters stated that they could support Alternative 2 or Alternative 3 if  
38 provisions were made for participation in the adaptive management program.

39 Adequate resources are essential to the adaptive management program. The primary  
40 method to provide adequate resources is to obtain adequate funding. The State has  
41 committed three million dollars over the last five years to the adaptive management  
42 program (since the implementation of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules in  
43 effect since January 1, 1999). The Federal government has also provided approximately



# **Response to Comments**



1 four million dollars per year for six years to the adaptive management program. The  
2 Federal funds are primarily used for CMER research. Some of the funds enable Ecology  
3 and WDFW to fully participate in the adaptive management program. While  
4 appropriations of State funding are solely within the discretion of the Washington State  
5 Legislature, the Services note that the Legislature passed the Forests and Fish Law  
6 (Special Session 1999 ESHB 2091, RCW 76.09.370) directing the Forest Practices Board  
7 to adopt permanent Rules representing the recommendations of the FFR, including  
8 adaptive management and requiring that an HCP be pursued. Further, the FPHCP has  
9 been modified to include additional information about recent funding of the  
10 administration of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program, including adaptive  
11 management (See FPHCP Section 1-2). The Services believe sufficient information  
12 exists to determine budget priorities for the adaptive management program that will lead  
13 to adequate funding for the program throughout the term of the FPHCP.

14 At least one commenter challenged the assumptions in the DEIS, believing that  
15 significant funding for adaptive management would be available without the support of  
16 the collaboration and that adaptive management could be directed in that instance by the  
17 Forest Practices Board. This commenter believed that a more conservation-based  
18 alternative could be pursued without degrading the effectiveness of the adaptive  
19 management program. The Services note this comment and do not add to the extensive  
20 explanation found in the DEIS of the adaptive management program’s effectiveness  
21 under varying levels of collaboration.

22 One commenter suggested funding the acquisition of preserves through checking a box  
23 on Federal tax returns to create a \$1 or \$3 dollar donation to such a system. The Services  
24 note the comment. Another advocated acquisition of important habitat using funds from  
25 various Federal appropriations. The Services also note this comment but believe it is  
26 beyond the scope of the DEIS.

27 One commenter asserted that the timber industry should pay for implementation of the  
28 FPHCP. Another commented that the landowners should not be allowed to “transfer”  
29 costs to State or Federal taxpayers. The Services note that if a private funding  
30 mechanism were to be pursued, it would need to be adopted by law by the State and  
31 included in its application. Since many of the lands to which the FPHCP applies are  
32 State lands, not private lands, the Services understand why this funding mechanism was  
33 not included in the application.

### **3.5.14 “No Surprises” and Changed Circumstances**

34 Some commenters were concerned that appropriate changes to the Washington Forest  
35 Practices Rules that may be indicated by the adaptive management program may be  
36 precluded by application of the Services’ “No Surprises” rule. Others were concerned  
37 that the FPHCP adequately identify foreseeable changes in circumstances to which  
38 management practices must adapt without being precluded by the “No Surprises” rule.  
39 Still others wanted to ensure that the “No Surprises” rule was still applicable to the  
40 FPHCP notwithstanding the resolution of recent litigation.  
41

42 In response, Section 4a-4 of the FPHCP sets forth an adaptive management program that  
43 provides for modifying forest practice regulations where monitoring and research indicate



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 that changes are necessary in order to achieve the FPHCP goals. Section 10.1 of the  
2 Implementation Agreement makes it clear that the “No Surprises” assurances will not  
3 exempt landowners from providing additional mitigation that may be found necessary  
4 through adaptive management. It states: “Changes that result from the Adaptive  
5 Management Program are provided for in the FPHCP, and do not constitute unforeseen  
6 circumstances or require amendments of the FPHCP or the Permits except as provided in  
7 this section.”

8 There is no need to modify the DEIS to reflect the outcome of litigation related to the  
9 “No Surprises” rule because that outcome does not change the environmental effect of  
10 the proposed action. Section 8.1 of the Implementation Agreement, however, has been  
11 modified to reflect the fact that USFWS has re-issued the ITP revocation rule and is  
12 therefore no longer subject to the order issued in *Spirit of the Sage Council v. Norton*,  
13 which temporarily barred USFWS from issuing ITPs that included “No Surprises”  
14 assurances.

15 The FPHCP has been modified to clarify those changes in circumstances that trigger a  
16 potential response developed through the adaptive management program.

17 Many commenters wrote favorably about the adaptive management process described in  
18 Alternative 2 or about specific components of it. Several landowners affirmed their  
19 commitment to participate in the process. At least one commenter noted that the study of  
20 the basal area of reference stands (See above) is being addressed under the schedule  
21 adopted by the TFW/FFR Policy Group and incorporated into Alternative 2. The  
22 Services have noted these comments.

23 Several commenters were concerned about the coordination between the FPHCP (and  
24 particularly the adaptive management program) and species recovery planning under the  
25 ESA. The Services participate in all recovery planning efforts in Washington State and  
26 note that the FPHCP is implemented through the Washington Forest Practices Rules and  
27 its ecological effects are factored into recovery efforts. The Services believe that the  
28 coordination with CMER monitoring will naturally improve over time as recovery  
29 planning becomes more robust. While this is a benefit of both the FPHCP and recovery  
30 planning efforts, it is not a requirement of either ESA Sections 10 or 7. Nevertheless, the  
31 Services believe that any HCP is consistent with recovery planning.

32 Another commenter believed that the DEIS was inadequate because the Services are  
33 unable to realistically determine that the proposed "take" of species and habitat impacts  
34 will not preclude recovery of the listed species unless there were adopted recovery plans  
35 for those species.

36 The purpose of the DEIS is to disclose a broad range of environmental effects of a  
37 proposed Federal action, not to determine the adequacy of the action under the ESA or, in  
38 particular, to determine whether the action would “preclude recovery” of a listed species  
39 under the ESA. The determination as to the adequacy of the action under ESA Sections  
40 10 and 7 will be documented by the Services in statement of findings documents and in  
41 their biological opinions. Those ESA Sections describe standards and criteria the action  
42 must meet.

# **Response to Comments**



1 One commenter stated DNR should focus on preparing a multi-species recovery plan,  
2 instead of a programmatic HCP that has its premise in "taking" species and causing  
3 further loss and degradation of waters and habitat acres.

4 In response, species recovery plans are certainly an important part of recovery for  
5 threatened and endangered species. As stated in the DEIS (see Table S-1),  
6 implementation of the FPHCP is expected to result in improved aquatic and riparian  
7 habitat as well as improved water quality as compared to either No-Action Alternative.  
8 These improvements to habitat and water quality are expected to complement threatened  
9 and endangered species conservation and Federal recovery planning.

## **10 3.6 RIPARIAN**

### **11 3.6.1 Riparian Function**

12 Several commenters suggested that the riparian prescriptions in the FPHCP are  
13 insufficient for protecting riparian and aquatic functions, including LWD recruitment,  
14 sediment and temperature control, and shade. Other commenters were concerned that the  
15 riparian prescriptions are overly protective. At least one commenter asserted that the  
16 FPHCP is risky because it allows some harvest in the RMZ, while another commenter  
17 advised that the LWD standards are insufficient.

18 The Services believe that the FPHCP's riparian management prescriptions are designed  
19 to provide adequate protection of riparian and aquatic functions. The widths and  
20 management prescriptions (e.g., basal area targets) for the core and inner RMZs were  
21 designed primarily to provide adequate shade and recruitable LWD to adjacent streams.  
22 The Services will analyze these prescriptions to determine their effectiveness for shade  
23 and LWD, as well as their contribution to the provision of other riparian functions,  
24 including the prevention of sediment delivery, and the maintenance of amphibian  
25 population viability, nutrient inputs, and cool water temperatures. The Services will also  
26 look to the Washington Forest Practices Rules designed to minimize negative road  
27 impacts. These analyses will be documented in the Services ESA Section 7 biological  
28 opinions.

29 However, the Services recognize that the determination of effectiveness of the riparian  
30 management prescriptions and road rules will always be associated with some uncertainty  
31 associated with scientific understanding of streams, their aquatic resources, and their  
32 responses to different riparian management strategies. The CMER's Type N and Type F  
33 effectiveness monitoring programs are designed to determine if riparian processes and  
34 functions provided by the FPHCP's buffers are maintained at levels to meet FFR resource  
35 objectives and performance targets. If the buffers are insufficient, experimental buffer  
36 treatment studies will identify which riparian protection measures will meet these  
37 objectives and performance targets. Similarly, CMER's roads prescription effectiveness  
38 monitoring programs are designed to determine if road prescriptions are meeting sub-  
39 basin and site-scale performance targets for sediment and water. At the same time, if  
40 riparian and aquatic functions are over-protected by the riparian and roads strategies, the  
41 FPHCP allows for a reduction in protection measures.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Another commenter stated that recently proposed or enacted State and Federal plans, and  
2 other HCPs, have higher riparian protection amounts. The Services do not compare  
3 proposed conservation plans to the Northwest Forest Plan, nor to other habitat plans or  
4 previously developed conservation measures. The Northwest Forest Plan, in particular,  
5 was developed to meet different standards and for different species than this – or any –  
6 HCP. The Services review each habitat conservation plan on its own merits to determine  
7 if it meets the ESA Section 10(a)(2)(B) issuance criteria that must be satisfied before an  
8 ITP can be issued.

9 At least one commenter stated that, in spite of the FPHCP’s measures designed to protect  
10 Channel Migration Zones, Channel Migration Zones receive little or no protection from  
11 harvest activities. Another commenter suggested that Channel Migration Zones should  
12 not be used to justify harvesting in the outer zone. The Services note that the intent of the  
13 Channel Migration Zone Rule is to maintain riparian forest functions (e.g., woody debris  
14 recruitment, bank enforcement, shade, and litter) along migrating channels. No timber  
15 harvest, salvage, or road construction (except for road crossings) is allowed within  
16 Channel Migration Zones without an alternate plan that specifies the conditions which  
17 will provide equal and overall effectiveness of public resources as described in the  
18 Washington Forest Practices Rules and the Forest Practices Act.

19 However, the Services recognize that there are uncertainties concerning Channel  
20 Migration Zone delineation and effectiveness. The CMER Committee has developed  
21 questions and programs to address these uncertainties. The overall strategy for the  
22 Channel Migration Zone rule group is to assess the delineation methods for Channel  
23 Migration Zones while developing and implementing a long-term Channel Migration  
24 Zone effectiveness monitoring program. As these uncertainties are addressed, the  
25 Services expect an increase in correct delineations of the Channel Migration Zone and a  
26 reduction of the vulnerability of the RMZs to channel disturbance. Furthermore,  
27 compliance with the FPHCP will be a condition of the ITPs, should they be issued. If the  
28 Services issue ITPs for the FPHCP, the State must ensure that the FPHCP, including its  
29 compliance monitoring provisions, will be carried out as specified. The authority of the  
30 ITPs and the Implementation Agreement are primary instruments for ensuring that the  
31 FPHCP will be properly implemented. Failure to abide by the terms of the FPHCP and  
32 Implementation Agreement is likely to result in suspension or revocation of the ITPs.

33 Some commenters suggested that the DFC concept does not articulate a distribution of  
34 forest types and stand ages across the landscape, and that it is inappropriate to assume  
35 that late seral conifer conditions provide optimum habitat for salmon. In fact, the  
36 Services had a key role in promoting the concept that properly functioning riparian areas  
37 are a mix of conditions (Parton 1998, as cited in “Westside RMZs and the DFC Model:  
38 Documentation of Their Conceptual and Methodological Development” by S. E.  
39 Fairweather, Sept 12, 2001, TFW-RSAG-1-01-001). The foundation of the DFC  
40 management approach is the assumption that stands managed to emulate mature,  
41 unmanaged riparian forests will provide similar ecological functions that support aquatic  
42 resources, particularly the recruitment of LWD. The Services recognize that because of  
43 differences in stocking, basal area, disturbance events, and community composition,  
44 mature riparian forests are spatially diverse and understocked compared with upland

## **Response to Comments**



- 1 stands managed for high yield. The protocol used to develop DFC targets, and the  
2 tracking of hardwood conversion activities by DNR, reflects the concept that that a mix  
3 of conditions, ranging from early seral hardwood to late seral conifer, is required to  
4 maintain productive habitat for salmon and trout.
- 5 Several commenters offered specific suggestions related to LWD. One commenter  
6 suggested that the terms “LWD” and “downed wood” should be defined. In fact, LWD,  
7 which is also called coarse woody debris or down woody debris, is defined in the DEIS’  
8 glossary. Another commenter thought that leave requirements for downed wood should  
9 be established. Please see WAC 222-30-045, where down wood guidelines for salvage in  
10 RMZ inner zones have been established. At least one commenter suggested that the  
11 adaptive management program should address uncertainties regarding downed wood.  
12 Another commenter suggested that a wood placement program would mitigate for  
13 reductions in recruitable LWD caused by implementation of the FPHCP. The Services  
14 believe that downed wood is addressed in the CMER program under the Type N Buffer  
15 Characteristics, Integrity and Function Program and the Type F Statewide Effectiveness  
16 Monitoring Program. Both of these programs address uncertainty regarding the  
17 effectiveness of riparian rules in meeting performance targets (e.g., LWD) and achieving  
18 resource objectives (FPHCP Appendix H).
- 19 Several commenters suggested that all or most functional LWD is produced within a  
20 limited distance from the channel. One commenter stated that most LWD comes from  
21 the core and inner RMZ zones; another commenter suggested that trees located more than  
22 one-half a site potential tree height would not produce functional LWD. The Service  
23 note that, according to McDade et al. (1990), approximately 90 percent of instream logs  
24 originated within 26 meters of the channel in mature conifer and 36 meters of the channel  
25 in the old-growth stands. These distances are generally captured in the FPHCP Type F  
26 RMZ prescriptions.
- 27 Several commenters addressed LWD delivery sources and suggested that the FPHCP’s  
28 riparian prescriptions would be insufficient for supplying recruitable wood to  
29 downstream reaches. In response, there are many pathways for LWD delivery into type F  
30 streams. Pathways include mass wasting, windthrow, bank erosion, suppression kill, fire,  
31 and disease. Most of these pathways are site specific and dependent on the inherent  
32 geology of the source area. McDade et al. (1990) concluded that most LWD originates in  
33 the stream’s adjacent channel migration and riparian zones.
- 34 Perhaps one-third to one-half of LWD comes from upstream sources. Most of the  
35 upstream wood recruitment comes from landforms typically associated with or  
36 susceptible to debris avalanches, debris flows, and debris torrents. While most of the  
37 FPHCP protection measures are prescriptive in nature, those related to unstable slopes  
38 rely on an outcome-based, decision-making process. The Services expect this process to  
39 result in unstable slopes buffers that serve as additional sources of LWD. Unstable  
40 Slopes protection is described in Section 4c-1 of the FPHCP.
- 41 Other comments stated the FPHCP relies on passive restoration of riparian conditions as  
42 the means of providing habitat improvements to balance future adverse effects from



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 logging, while acknowledging that recovery to desired conditions may in many areas take  
2 longer than the time interval covered by the plan (50 years).

3 The FPHCP does not rely solely on passive restoration of riparian conditions, although it  
4 does restrict harvesting or road construction within the core zones except for yarding  
5 corridors and road construction for stream crossings. This is because trees closest to the  
6 stream edge are assumed to provide the greater amounts of protection for riparian and  
7 aquatic habitats than do trees farther from the stream edge. Core zones are the portion of  
8 the RMZ occurring closest to the stream edge extending outward to 50 feet in western  
9 Washington (WAC 222-30-021) and 30 feet in eastern Washington (WAC 222-30-022).  
10 Some management options are permitted within the inner and outer RMZs in both eastern  
11 and western Washington. Although the DNR Forest Practices Regulatory Program  
12 cannot require landowners to actively manage forestlands adjacent to riparian areas—to  
13 reach DFC sooner than would be accomplished with no management. For purposes of  
14 the FPHCP, DFC is defined as the condition of a mature riparian forest stand at 140 years  
15 of age and is based on basal area. Growth modeling is used to determine if a particular  
16 stand meets the DFC basal area target. Only “surplus” basal area (i.e., basal area beyond  
17 that needed to meet the DFC basal area target) may be harvested. If the DFC basal area  
18 target is not met, then no harvest is allowed within the inner zone except in cases where  
19 the landowner chooses the hardwood conversion management option. By using DFC  
20 basal area targets and modeling, landowners may change the overall trajectory for their  
21 lands and thus allow riparian areas to reach DFC sooner than would occur through  
22 passive management.

23 Another commenter was concerned that the FPHCP ignored literature on the impacts to  
24 physical processes affecting LWD recruitment and temperature on type Np channels.  
25 The Services disagree. Section 4d-1.1 of the Draft HCP provides the rationale for  
26 riparian prescriptions adjacent to Type Np waters. Citations included in this section that  
27 address the physical processes controlling channel form and function, and articulate the  
28 role of LWD as a sediment retention mechanism include Gregory and Bisson (1997),  
29 Bisson et al. (1987), Harmon et al. (1986), McDade et al. (1990), McKinley (1997),  
30 Forest Ecosystems Management Assessment Team (FEMAT) (1993), Murphy and Koski  
31 (1989), Van Sickle and Gregory (1990), Benda et al. (in press), McArdle et al. (1961),  
32 Robison and Beschta (1990), and Bragg et al. (2000).

33 One commenter suggested that hardwood stands offer unique riparian functions that  
34 conifer stands do not. Although the Services agree that hardwoods provide nutrients and  
35 light penetration in the early spring, and that they tend to lean into and fall into streams,  
36 the Services believe that the benefits of hardwoods are limited and short in duration,  
37 compared to those provided by conifers. Conifers grow taller, thus providing a greater  
38 volume of LWD and more shade for greater distances from the stream. Also, instream  
39 LWD from conifers is more persistent than the LWD from hardwoods.

40 It is important to note that the hardwood conversion provision in the FPHCP is not  
41 expected to result in the loss of all hardwoods across the landscape. To be eligible for the  
42 hardwood conversion option, a site must meet certain minimum requirements (WAC 222-  
43 30-021(1)(b)(i)(A)(I)), including one that requires evidence that the site can be

## **Response to Comments**



- 1 successfully converted to conifers. The Washington Forest Practices Rules also require  
2 DNR to track hardwood conversion activities and identify areas with susceptible to high  
3 rates of conversion.
- 4 Several commenters were concerned about the direct, indirect, and cumulative effects of  
5 hardwood conversions on stream productivity. The Services believe that hardwood-  
6 dominated riparian stands probably will not achieve DFC without active intervention.  
7 The Services also recognize that there are uncertainties about the effectiveness of  
8 hardwood conversions in re-establishing conifers and the effects of conversions on shade,  
9 stream temperature, and LWD recruitment. To reduce these uncertainties, the FPHCP's  
10 adaptive management program has a Hardwood Conversion project, which is currently  
11 underway.
- 12 One commenter asserted that alternate plans, under the rubric of hardwood conversions,  
13 have caused significant losses of riparian vegetation on many streams. The commenter  
14 did not provide supporting data, nor are the Services aware of information that supports  
15 this assertion. According to DNR, there have been approximately 200 approved  
16 alternative plan forest practices applications, out of more than 25,000 approved forest  
17 practices applications since January 1, 1999, when the current Washington Forest  
18 Practices Rules were implemented. Only a small portion of the 200 alternative plans  
19 have been related to hardwood conversions. The resource protection standard is the same  
20 for alternative plan forest practices applications as it is for regular forest practices  
21 applications. The difference is that hardwood conversions may result in short term  
22 riparian degradation, in exchange for long term improved functions as a result of  
23 converting a hardwood-dominated area to a conifer dominated area. Furthermore, all  
24 alternative plans are reviewed through an open, collaborative interdisciplinary team  
25 process. DNR gives considerable weight to the team recommendations when approving  
26 or disapproving alternative plans.
- 27 Several commenters are concerned that DNR has not defined "habitat." In fact, fish  
28 habitat is defined in the FPHCP as habitat which is used by fish at any life stage at any  
29 time of the year including potential habitat likely to be used by fish, which could be  
30 recovered by restoration or management, and off-channel habitat (WAC 222-16-045).  
31 Wetlands and other waterbodies may be defined as fish-bearing habitat if they meet the  
32 criteria provided in the Rule. To map the initiation point of fish-bearing habitat, CMER's  
33 Instream Scientific Advisory Group is developing and validating a GIS-based model to  
34 predict the upstream extent of fish habitat.
- 35 A related comment mentioned violations of Washington Forest Practices Rules in regard  
36 to harvesting in forested wetlands. In response, violations of the Rules, including  
37 inappropriate levels of harvest in fish-bearing habitat, would be subject to enforcement  
38 actions.
- 39 A number of commenters raised the concern that current DFC targets are inadequate.  
40 Suggestions were made to supplement the basal area per acre targets with other  
41 parameters, such as Quadratic Mean Diameter, Volume, Trees Per Acre, and/or Relative  
42 Density. A recent CMER study on the validation of DFC targets (CMER 2005)  
43 evaluated alternative target metrics on the basis of their ability to characterize stand



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 structure, variability, biological/ecological significance and cost/feasibility. The report  
2 concluded that none of the alternative parameters appeared to be clearly superior to live  
3 conifer basal area per acre as a DFC target. However, total live volume appeared to  
4 provide the most information about the stand because it incorporates tree density,  
5 diameter, and height. The report also suggested that the use of a metric based on the  
6 relationship between trees per acre and quadratic mean diameter might merit further  
7 investigation. This information has been shared with the TFW/FFR Policy Group for  
8 possible recommendations to the Forest Practice Board regarding Rule changes.

9 Other commenters asserted that the Washington Forest Practices Rules should be  
10 changed because the DFC validation study concluded that (a) current DFC performance  
11 targets are significantly lower than mapped and field-observed site class data; and (b)  
12 there is no significant relationship between site classes and basal area per acre. The  
13 Services are familiar with the study and the fact that the TFW/FFR Policy Group has  
14 recommended to the Forest Practices Board that it consider rule-making related to the  
15 results of the study.

16 At least one commenter asked what the Services would do if CMER studies were to  
17 reveal a lack of effectiveness of the riparian stand requirements. The Services would  
18 expect the results of CMER studies to be reported *via* the adaptive management program  
19 to the TFW/FFR Policy Group and the Forest Practices Board and dealt with as described  
20 according to the Washington Forest Practices Rules.

21 One commenter was concerned that the DFC targets are based on metrics from 80 to 90  
22 year old stands, instead of 140 year old stands, as described in Section 4b-3.1.1 of the  
23 FPHCP. The Services understand that this could be a point of confusion. At the time the  
24 targets were developed, the FFR stakeholders agreed that the DFC would be represented  
25 by basal area at age 140. Some negotiators thought that riparian areas would have lower  
26 basal areas than upland areas because natural disturbances in riparian areas would  
27 decrease stand density. A study and regression analysis in the late 1990's yielded a table  
28 of ratios of riparian basal areas to upland basal areas (McArdle et al.1961). From the  
29 table, a ratio of 0.813 was multiplied by the values at age 140 to arrive at the DFC targets  
30 that are now part of the FFR and the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The DFC  
31 targets happen to be similar to the values for an 80 to 90 year old stand (McArdle et  
32 al.1961).

33 At least one commenter suggested that baseline riparian and instream conditions  
34 constitute ongoing "harm" to fish, amphibians, and their habitats. In an opposite, but  
35 similar vein, another commenter asserted that there was no credible basis for concluding  
36 in the DEIS that there may be potential adverse temperature effects on fish. The  
37 Services' biological opinions for the FPHCP will be the appropriate documents for  
38 addressing the extent and consequences of harm and other adverse impacts. The  
39 biological opinions will present the Services' opinions regarding whether the aggregate  
40 effects of the factors analyzed under "environmental baseline," "effects of the action,"  
41 and "cumulative effects" in the action area – when viewed against the status of the  
42 species or critical habitat as listed or designated – are likely to jeopardize the continued  
43 existence of the species or result in destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.



## **Response to Comments**



- 1 One commenter suggested that the DEIS shade analysis should utilize information from  
2 more studies on shade than just the conclusions from FEMAT 1993. The Services  
3 believe the DEIS considered substantial information apart from FEMAT to analyze shade  
4 effects (DEIS subsection 4.7.1.2 Evaluation of Effects of Alternatives on Riparian  
5 Processes--Stream Shade).
- 6 One commenter noted that downstream effects from the removal of shade from forest  
7 practices on Type N streams are temporary and mitigated by stream cooling in shaded  
8 lower reaches. Another commenter asserted that the removal of shade from Type Ns  
9 streams is unlikely to affect fish-bearing streams because Type Ns streams are dry during  
10 the summer, when the potential for exceeding temperature criteria is greatest, and that  
11 other factors affect stream temperature, including canopy, sediment delivery,  
12 microclimate, and hydrologic conditions. A different commenter suggested that all  
13 stream types, including non-fish-bearing streams, should be given full buffer protection  
14 to protect shade and instream temperatures.
- 15 The Services agree that other factors, in addition to shade, affect stream temperatures.  
16 For example, the FPHCP (Section 4d-1.1.) states that groundwater mixing and exchange  
17 contributes to decreases in water temperature. The CMER Work Plan is addressing the  
18 effectiveness of Type N and Type F riparian prescriptions at meeting performance targets  
19 for shade and stream temperature (FPHCP Appendix H). The Services believe sufficient  
20 information exists to determine whether riparian prescriptions for all stream types are  
21 appropriate under ESA Sections 10 and 7, and sufficient information exists to establish a  
22 reasonable expectation about whether the TFW/FFR Policy Group will formulate its  
23 recommendations regarding CMER projects to the Forest Practices Board in accordance  
24 with the adaptive management framework schedule.
- 25 One commenter believes that recent data on the implementation of the Washington Forest  
26 Practices Rules by small landowners suggest that cumulative effects from harvesting in  
27 riparian areas on small landowner parcels may be negligible. The commenter suggests  
28 that this data be made available. In fact, data from 2002/2003 of the small landowner  
29 harvest data is provided in the Draft FPHCP. The Final FPHCP has updated information.  
30 Also, the Services have noted that small landowners are not necessarily applying more  
31 restrictive prescriptions than required, but rather are implementing existing shade rule  
32 requirements, which result in leaving the RMZ as a no-harvest zone, and more leave trees  
33 than the minimum RMZ requirements.
- 34 At least one commenter intimated that the FPHCP offers less riparian protection than  
35 other HCPs. The Services are familiar with the differences between HCPs in Washington  
36 and other forestry-based HCPs elsewhere. Most of the differences in protection measures  
37 reflect differences in covered activities, species, and covered lands. In particular, the  
38 FPHCP focuses on aquatic species, while other HCPs have different prescriptions to  
39 cover upland species, as well. All HCPs are stand alone plans, with unique analyses.  
40 Their prescriptions are not comparable.
- 41 Several commenters suggested that riparian prescriptions in the FPHCP do not account  
42 for windthrow. This is incorrect. Basal area retained at the time of harvest was set at 14  
43 percent over the minimum needed to meet the basal area standard at age 140. Heide



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 (1999, as cited in “Westside RMZs and the DFC Model: Documentation of Their  
2 Conceptual and Methodological Development” by S. E. Fairweather, Sept 12, 2001,  
3 TFW-RSAG-1-01-001), described the results of a study by J. Welty that showed that  
4 unless the core zone was understocked, leaving 50 trees per acre at age 50 in the inner  
5 zone would result in at least 84 percent of the potential recruitment of LWD. Given a  
6 windthrow rate of approximately 14 percent (Welty et al. 2002; Grizzel and Wolff 1998),  
7 the number of residual trees per acre was increased to 56.5.

8 One commenter asserted that buffers composed of early seral stage conifers may not  
9 create fully functioning aquatic systems. The Services agree that a forest containing only  
10 early seral stage conifers would not currently represent a natural late seral stand with  
11 properly functioning conditions. The Services recognize that the spatial arrangement of  
12 structures in stands – the vertical distribution of branches and foliage and horizontal  
13 distribution of trees and other structures – is as important as the diversity of individual  
14 structures. Young- and old-growth forests offer extreme contrasts in foliage distribution.  
15 The shift in foliage distribution with stand development is a complex, long-term process  
16 that contributes significantly to the vertebrate diversity of old-growth forests (Franklin et  
17 al. 2002). Disturbances that kill trees are natural events and operate throughout  
18 succession to generate and maintain spatial heterogeneity within a forest stand. The  
19 Services understand, however, that under-aged riparian stands must mature largely on  
20 their own; the goal of the FPHCP is to place these riparian areas on a trajectory to  
21 function as a late seral stand as quickly as feasible. For further descriptions of the  
22 composition, function, and structure of forest stand developmental stages, the Services  
23 refer the commenter to the paper by Franklin et al. (2002).

24 One commenter suggested that the DEIS is flawed because it considers the impacts of  
25 overland sheet flow delivery of sediments. The commenter asserted that the overland  
26 delivery of fine sediments is negligible and that the vast majority of fine sediments are  
27 delivered to drainage systems by landslides, erosion of road surfaces, and bank cutting.  
28 The Services disagree that the discussion of overland flow is unreasonable. As noted in  
29 Appendix B of the DEIS, the Equivalent Buffer Area Index for sediment was devised as a  
30 “crude assessment” of risk to streams in relation to management activities. However, we  
31 agree that the delivery of sediments by overland flow is a not a major contributor of  
32 sediments to streams.

33 A commenter requested additional wording for statements in the DEIS regarding the  
34 authority of DNR to prevent damage to Type N stream channels. The DEIS has been  
35 modified to reflect this comment. The Washington Forest Practices Rules for Equipment  
36 Limitation Zones (WAC 222-30-021 and 022) are intended to prevent actual or potential  
37 material damage to public resources, including delivery of significant sediment to a typed  
38 water as a result of harvest activity near streams.

39 One commenter suggested that the DEIS should be modified to reflect our lack of  
40 knowledge of the effects of forest practices on lakes, reservoirs, and nearshore marine  
41 areas, and the speculative analysis in the DEIS on the effects to these areas from the  
42 different alternatives. In response, recent reviews of factors affecting marine and  
43 estuarine shoreline areas do not mention the effects of forest practices on nearshore areas

# **Response to Comments**



1 (Williams and Thom 2001, Shared Strategy 2005), and little information is available for  
2 lakes. However, the Services believe that assumptions provided in the DEIS regarding  
3 the effects to lakes, reservoirs, and nearshore marine areas from changing recruitment  
4 levels of LWD have some merit. The DEIS has been modified to reflect this distinction.

5 One commenter suggested that supplemental Perennial Initiation Point (PIP) data,  
6 collected in a tribal 2002 study, should have been included in a 2001 CMER report to  
7 reflect best available science. According to the commenter, there was a long discussion  
8 within CMER regarding how to include the supplemental tribal “PIP” data collected in  
9 2002 (original CMER study data collected in 2001). As the data was collected using the  
10 same CMER report methods and the same tribal staff, it was the tribal intent that it be  
11 folded into the 2001 report or considered a separate CMER product as the process to  
12 finalize the 2001 report lagged until February of 2005. The Services understand that  
13 CMER was reluctant to do so for the primary reason that the data collection had not been  
14 managed through one of CMER’s Scientific Advisory Groups. CMER and the TFW/FFR  
15 Policy Group eventually decided that the process used by the Tribes was “outside” the  
16 regular CMER Work Plan and should not be considered a CMER product. The  
17 TFW/FFR Policy Group did request that the tribal PIP study be peer reviewed as a  
18 separate study to better inform them of its scientific value. Based on successful peer  
19 review, it was decided to incorporate the report as “external information” per WAC 222-  
20 12-045(2)(b)(i)(E) through the TFW/FFR Policy Group’s newly developed “Framework  
21 for Successful CMER/Policy Interaction.”

22 One commenter suggested that the DFC discussion in subsection 4.1.5.2 (Adaptive  
23 Management Evaluation of Alternatives) of the DEIS is inconsistent with regard to  
24 mentioning LWD. The commenter argues that LWD is not mentioned in the analyses of  
25 the first two alternatives, but is mentioned in the second two. This may be true, but the  
26 Services point out that subsection 4.1.5.2 is a subsection of the adaptive management  
27 section. Subsection 4.1.5.2 distinguishes the different approaches between alternatives to  
28 validating DFC targets. The subsection does not evaluate the effectiveness of riparian  
29 prescriptions in providing LWD to streams. That information is provided in subsection  
30 4.8.3.4 (Evaluation of Alternatives Large Woody Debris).

31 Some commenters asserted that the outer zone of the RMZ should not be considered part  
32 of the continuous RMZ for the purpose of calculating critical areas (FPHCP Appendix K)  
33 covered by the FPHCP. The Services recognize that the outer zone may be heavily  
34 harvested, with few leave trees after harvest. However, the Services will evaluate the  
35 contribution to ecological function of the entire RMZ width, whatever that may be.

36 Another commenter states that the FPHCP RMZ widths do not account for channel size.  
37 In response, channel size does not determine the total width of RMZs under the FPHCP,  
38 however, it does affect the width of the inner zone (and thus the outer zone). Inner zone  
39 widths adjacent to smaller channels are narrower than inner zone widths adjacent to  
40 larger channels. By linking inner zone width to channel size, the FPHCP recognizes  
41 differences in wood loading that exist between channels of different size.

42 The same commenter claims that the FPHCP uses outdated science with regard to LWD  
43 abundance. In response, LWD abundance, expressed either in terms of number of pieces



## Response to Comments

---

1 or volume, is not used as a regulatory requirement, adaptive management performance  
2 target, or resource objective. Thus, while the FFR that the FPHCP is based on cites Bilby  
3 and Ward (1991), their work is included only as background information and not as the  
4 basis for a particular rule or protection measure.

5 Another comment cited the review of FFR published by CH2M-Hill (2000) that states  
6 “*the probable amounts of LWD that would be delivered under the Forests and Fish plan*  
7 *would be less than the amount for maximum pool formation.*” The Services note that  
8 maximum pool formation is only attainable under riparian conditions that facilitate  
9 maximum wood recruitment. Since the FFR wood recruitment goal is to provide 85  
10 percent of wood recruitment potential from a mature riparian forest (for western  
11 Washington), it follows that maximum (or 100 percent) wood recruitment, and therefore,  
12 maximum pool formation would not necessarily be attained under the FPHCP. The FFR  
13 participants felt the 85 percent recruitment objective was adequate to achieve the  
14 performance goals (i.e., support harvestable levels of salmonids, support the long-term  
15 viability of other covered species, and meet or exceed water quality standards) and agreed  
16 to validate the adequacy of this issue through adaptive management research and  
17 monitoring (which is currently in progress).

18 One commenter states “...*the effects of bank erosion in triggering landsliding is not*  
19 *considered [in the FPHCP] and therefore a significant upslope supply of LWD will be*  
20 *eliminated...*” In response, bank erosion is a common landslide-triggering mechanism,  
21 particularly along high-gradient, confined channels bordered by inner gorge landforms.  
22 Other landforms that are subject to bank erosion and associated landsliding include  
23 terrace edges and coastal bluffs. Logging activities proposed on any of these landforms  
24 are subject to forest practices regulatory requirements for unstable slopes that include  
25 SEPA review and qualified geotechnical expert review. These regulatory requirements  
26 almost always result in little, if any, harvest on unstable slopes. Limited harvest in these  
27 areas means that woody debris recruitment potential from these areas will be protected,  
28 rather than eliminated as the commenter claims.

29 Several comments focused on the effects of bank erosion on woody debris recruitment.  
30 One commenter in particular states that the FFR (and therefore FPHCP) does not  
31 adequately consider the effects of bank erosion on wood recruitment, suggesting that  
32 bank erosion can eliminate wood inputs by “...*consuming the forest areas within the*  
33 *CMZ [Channel Migration Zone] and RMZ.*” The FPHCP acknowledges the importance  
34 of bank erosion as a wood recruitment mechanism by restricting forest practices within  
35 Channel Migration Zones and RMZ core zones. By treating Channel Migration Zones  
36 and RMZ core zones as no-harvest zones, wood recruitment potential in these areas is  
37 fully protected. Under the FPHCP, Channel Migration Zones represent the area beyond  
38 which channel movement is unlikely to occur during the life of the plan. Thus, Channel  
39 Migration Zone protection ensures that RMZ function will be conserved in areas where  
40 Channel Migration Zones exist. In areas where Channel Migration Zones are not present,  
41 RMZ core zone protections ensure riparian functions are conserved, even in situations  
42 where limited bank erosion occurs. While past forest practices have likely accelerated  
43 bank erosion rates (due to higher sediment inputs and decreased streambank rooting

# **Response to Comments**



1 strength), the protection measures proposed under the FPHCP are expected to reverse this  
2 trend and allow stream channels and associated habitat to recover.

3 Another commenter expressed concern over a perceived lack of protection for non-fish-  
4 bearing waters. The comments are directed towards protection of large woody debris  
5 recruitment and unstable slopes. The Services note that logging activities on all high-  
6 hazard unstable slopes are regulated under the FPHCP. As noted above, the regulatory  
7 requirements often result in little, if any, harvest on unstable slopes, effectively  
8 preserving wood recruitment potential in these areas. Thus, nearly all trees on unstable  
9 slopes that serve as a potential source of mass-wasting derived woody debris for non-  
10 fish-bearing and fish-bearing streams will be retained during harvest operations. Stream-  
11 adjacent areas that do not qualify as unstable slopes are subject to harvest; therefore,  
12 wood recruitment potential in these areas will be reduced as a result of tree removal.

### **13 3.6.2 Bull Trout Overlay**

14 At least one comment was received asking for clarification on how the bull trout habitat  
15 overlay, a mapped area in eastern Washington requiring additional shade protection from  
16 forest practices, was determined. In response, the participants that developed the FFR  
17 also developed the bull trout habitat overlay for eastern Washington. Technical experts  
18 on bull trout habitat, from USFWS and WDFW, developed the actual overlay map  
19 coverage.

20 The bull trout habitat overlay was intended to identify all potentially suitable bull trout  
21 habitat for all of their life history stages. Potentially suitable habitat was the benchmark  
22 for the overlay to protect undegraded habitat and habitat that could reasonably be  
23 recovered. The overlay was not designed to include historical populations that have been  
24 extirpated and areas of bull trout absence. The overlay was mapped using the State  
25 Water Resource Inventory Areas (WRIA) for eastern Washington that are currently  
26 known to be occupied by bull trout (as determined by WDFW bull trout distribution  
27 databases and maps) and those WRIsAs that could reasonable be recovered to provide bull  
28 trout habitat.

29 WRIsAs were chosen because bull trout utilize various areas in a watershed for different  
30 life history stages (i.e., spawning, juvenile rearing, adult foraging, and migration). The  
31 WRIA/watershed approach also addressed the varied and complex life history strategies  
32 of bull trout (i.e., anadromous, adfluvial, fluvial, and resident). There are many  
33 unknowns about bull trout distribution, life history strategies, limiting factors, and habitat  
34 relationships. Therefore, the use of WRIsAs was a comprehensive approach to recognize  
35 all potential bull trout suitable habitat.

36 At least one commenter suggested that the Draft FPHCP and DEIS fail to demonstrate  
37 that the FPHCP's minimization measures will be sufficient to restore and maintain  
38 temperatures needed by bull trout. The Services note that predicting aquatic habitat  
39 conditions is difficult, particularly if predictions are long-term and could include  
40 significant changes in the Washington Forest Practice Rules resulting from adaptive  
41 management. When predictions cannot be precisely made, as is the situation when  
42 applying any of the alternatives to the planning area, monitoring is often required to  
43 determine if a trend toward a favorable or target condition is occurring and the strength of



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 that trend. CMER's Bull Trout Temperature Overlay Program addresses the  
2 effectiveness of eastside Rules in meeting shade and temperature requirements for bull  
3 trout habitat (FPHCP Appendix H).

4 Comments specific to bull trout suggested that: (1) the FPHCP failed to explicitly  
5 include stream temperatures sufficient for bull trout among the plan's biological goals  
6 and objectives; (2) water quality standards would not be sufficient to meet the cold water  
7 temperature needs of bull trout; and (3) other bull trout habitat needs would not be  
8 adequately protected. The Services disagree that the FPHCP does not include provisions  
9 to maintain stream temperature sufficient for covered aquatic species, including bull  
10 trout. See the Water Quality response on temperature and water quality standards. In  
11 addition, specific provisions in the FPHCP that protect habitat important for bull trout  
12 include: (1) the restriction that no harvest is allowed within Channel Migration Zones or  
13 the bankfull width of streams; (2) the requirement for no-harvest buffers on all fish-  
14 bearing streams, at least half non-fish-bearing perennial streams, and sensitive sites; and  
15 (3) the bull trout habitat overlay in eastern Washington that requires that all available  
16 shade within 75 feet of a Channel Migration Zone or bankfull width of a stream must be  
17 retained during harvest.

18 Another comment suggested that conservation measures for bull trout may also need to  
19 meet or exceed the measures being employed on Federal public forestlands because the  
20 final listing rule for all bull trout populations affirmed that existing Federal land  
21 management policies are insufficient for bull trout conservation. The standards in which  
22 the Services must use to evaluate if conservation measures in an HCP are adequate are  
23 the issuance criteria established in the Services' ESA implementing regulations (50 CFR  
24 17.22(b)(2) and 50 CFR 222.307(c)). If the Services find that an HCP meets the issuance  
25 criteria, the Services shall issue an ITP. Regarding the final rule listing bull trout as a  
26 threatened species (U.S. Federal Register, Vol. 64, No. 210, November 1, 1999, pages  
27 58909-58933), it does not indicate (as the commenter implies) that Federal forestland  
28 management policies (i.e., the Northwest Forest Plan and the PACFISH/INFISH  
29 strategies) are inadequate for bull trout conservation.

### **3.6.3 Riparian Buffers**

30 Several comments question the effectiveness of the FPHCP in protecting both fish-  
31 bearing and non-fish-bearing streams. In response, stream protection under the FPHCP is  
32 provided through a variety of measures. Channel Migration Zones, RMZs, Equipment  
33 Limitation Zones, unstable slope buffers and RMAP implementation are some of the  
34 more important stream protection measures included in the plan. These measures provide  
35 stream protection by conserving ecological processes important in the creation and  
36 maintenance of riparian and aquatic habitats. For example, Channel Migration Zones and  
37 RMZs supply large woody debris, shade, and litterfall while maintaining streambank  
38 stability. Equipment Limitation Zones and RMAP implementation protect streams from  
39 excessive fine sediment delivery associated with surface erosion. Unstable slopes buffers  
40 are designed to prevent management-related landslides, thereby maintaining sediment  
41 and woody debris inputs at background levels.  
42

# Response to Comments



1 FPHCP protection measures are designed to meet quantitative performance targets and  
2 qualitative resource objectives. Performance targets and resource objectives are, in turn,  
3 designed to meet the habitat needs of covered species. Adaptive management research  
4 and monitoring will evaluate the appropriateness of the targets and objectives (validation  
5 monitoring) and the degree to which protection measures meet the targets and objectives  
6 (effectiveness and extensive monitoring). Research topics with a higher level of  
7 scientific uncertainty and resource risk have been identified as high priorities within the  
8 adaptive management program. Therefore, while there is uncertainty associated with the  
9 effectiveness of some protection measures, monitoring results will help policy-makers  
10 assess the need for modifying forest practices requirements to meet the habitat needs of  
11 covered species.

12 Another comment points out that effectiveness monitoring results may show that some  
13 protection measures exceed established performance targets and resource objectives. In  
14 other words, some measures may actually “overprotect” covered resources. The  
15 comment suggests the DEIS should explain that adaptive management can be used to  
16 increase protection in cases where measures fall short of their targets, or decrease  
17 protection in cases where measures exceed targets. The Services believe the DEIS is  
18 clear on how adaptive management works in the context of the Washington Forest  
19 Practices Rules. The Services note that the outcome of adaptive management research  
20 and monitoring can result in changes to the Rules that are more or less restrictive.

21 Two comments question the use of the full RMZ width in calculating the FPHCP critical  
22 area extent, claiming that this artificially inflates protected area estimates. The  
23 commenter suggests that the outer zone should not be included as part of the RMZ width  
24 due to reduced leave tree requirements that apply to that zone. In response, the intent of  
25 the critical area calculations was to estimate the spatial extent of “protected” areas under  
26 the FPHCP, which includes RMZs. For purposes of calculating critical area extent,  
27 “protected” areas were not assumed to mean “no management” areas but rather parts of  
28 the landscape where forest practices activities are restricted in order to maintain certain  
29 ecological functions. In the discussion of effects, the FPHCP acknowledges this when it  
30 states “*Parts of critical areas that are more sensitive to forest practices effects (e.g.,*  
31 *CMZs [Channel Migration Zones], RMZ core zones) receive higher levels of protection*  
32 *under the FPHCP as compared to areas that are less sensitive (e.g., RMZ outer zones,*  
33 *some Type Np waters)” (See FPHCP Section 4e-3 Results). Thus, the Washington Forest*  
34 *Practices Rules and FPHCP assume that allowing some management while at the same*  
35 *time providing ecological function are not mutually exclusive objectives. Although RMZ*  
36 *outer zones are seldom treated as no-harvest areas, the leave tree requirements together*  
37 *with the other protection measures for these areas are designed to provide ecological*  
38 *functions important to the creation and maintenance of habitat for covered species.*  
39 *Therefore, it is appropriate to include the full RMZ width, including both managed and*  
40 *unmanaged zones, as part of the critical area-based calculation of take.*

## 41 **3.6.4 Type N Stream Demarcation**

42 One commenter suggested that adaptive management monitoring results have invalidated  
43 several assumptions used in the FPHCP calculation of Type N stream (and associated  
44 initiation points) critical area extent. The assumptions were related to the use of the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 interim water typing system, the use of map-based site class to determine RMZ widths,  
2 and the use of default basin sizes when estimating the Type Np network length. The  
3 adaptive management research noted by the commenter was conducted by CMER. The  
4 TFW/FFR Policy Group made recommendations to the Forest Practices Board and the  
5 Board may change specific rules in response. Until the Board acts, the interim water  
6 typing system, map-based site classes, and Type Np default basin sizes are required.

7 Another comment included above relates to the Perennial Initiation Point (PIP) survey  
8 work performed within the adaptive management program. The commenter notes that  
9 *“the differences in channel length between the upstream end point of perennial flow and*  
10 *the channel head are similar between the Eastside and Westside regions and relatively*  
11 *short within all regions surveyed.”* In response, this statement accurately reflects the  
12 results of the PIP surveys, which generally found that the basins represented by the  
13 upstream extent of perennial flow were substantially smaller than the default basin sizes  
14 included in the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Forest Practices Board is  
15 currently considering these findings, as well as those that resulted from the tribal PIP data  
16 collection effort.

17 Another commenter stated the Type N Stream Demarcation studies (Palmquist 2003;  
18 Pleus and Goodman 2003), generated by the adaptive management program and the  
19 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, directly affect the Critical Area Calculations in  
20 the FPHCP. Both of these studies clearly invalidate the FFR default basin areas for Type  
21 Np waters in both eastern and western Washington, used in the DEIS Water Type  
22 Modeling approach (Appendix B), to calculate Critical Areas for estimating effects in the  
23 Minimal Effects Strategy in the FPHCP (FPHCP Appendix K; FPHCP Chapter 4e; DEIS  
24 Appendix B). The commenter concluded that this significant underestimate in Type Np  
25 channel length was not accounted for in the Critical Areas Estimates for the Minimal  
26 Effects Strategy in the FPHCP for estimating effects.

27 The Services note that DNR did not use the Type N study data because it has not been  
28 fully considered within the adaptive management process. The Palmquist (2003) and  
29 Pleus and Goodman (2003) studies have been reviewed by the Scientific Review  
30 Committee and have been approved by CMER; and the TFW/FFR Policy Group has  
31 made a recommendation to the Forest Practices Board. The Board has not yet acted on  
32 the recommendation. Until then, the current default basin sizes will remain in the  
33 Washington Forest Practices Rules. However, landowners do not always use the default  
34 basin sizes to define the Type Np/Ns break. The degree to which landowners use the  
35 default basin sizes versus field indicators to define the Type Np/Ns break is unknown.  
36 Therefore, rather than speculate about how the Type Np/Ns break is being defined across  
37 the landscape and the associated effects on Type Np stream length, DNR decided to use  
38 the current default basin sizes as a consistent means of estimating the extent of the Type  
39 Np network in the FPHCP Critical Areas Calculations.

### **3.6.5 Type N Stream Buffers**

41 Commenters were concerned about the amount of protection afforded Type N streams by  
42 the FPHCP. The commenters noted that Type N channels are significant sources of  
43 sediment, they are sensitive to disturbance, and the time required for recovery is



## **Response to Comments**



1 significant. The commenters suggested that full riparian buffers on Type N channels are  
2 necessary to provide sediment filtering and LWD input. The Services disagree. The  
3 Services believe sufficient information exists to determine whether Type N channel  
4 riparian prescriptions are appropriate under ESA Sections 10 and 7. Also, areas  
5 susceptible to mass wasting and erosion, such as steep side slopes, are protected by  
6 unstable slopes rules. However, the Services note and support the high priority of Type  
7 N research and monitoring under the CMER Work Plan.

8 One commenter argues “*intermittent stream channels...and perennial non-fish-bearing*  
9 *streams need full protection/restoration*” due to their influence on downstream biological  
10 productivity. It is not clear what the commenter means by “full protection/restoration.”  
11 In response, under the proposed FPHCP, non-fish-bearing streams receive considerable  
12 protection. Some of the more important FPHCP protection measures related to non-fish-  
13 bearing streams include: no-harvest RMZs 50 feet in width along 50 to 100 percent of  
14 the Type Np network length (including all sensitive sites), Equipment Limitation Zones  
15 30 feet in width along 100 percent of all Type Np and Type Ns streams, variable-width  
16 buffers on high-hazard unstable slopes and landforms adjacent to and upslope from all  
17 Type Np and Type Ns streams, and mandatory RMAP implementation by the year 2016  
18 for most covered lands. Additional protection measures related to timber harvesting and  
19 road construction near non-fish-bearing streams also apply.

20 One commenter asserted that the FPHCP ignored a wealth of scientific literature that  
21 specifically addresses the impacts of forest practices on the physical processes affecting  
22 LWD recruitment in Type Np channels. The commenter then questioned the FPHCP’s  
23 ability to provide adequate conservation measures given that it only provides a portion of  
24 full LWD recruitment into Type Np channels. The Services note the comment. The  
25 Services did not ignore scientific information. Instead, we cited references in the DEIS  
26 that we believe reflect the current body of knowledge regarding the impacts of forest  
27 practices on physical processes affecting LWD recruitment. All pathways of LWD  
28 recruitment to Type Np streams are intended to be addressed by the FPHCP’s  
29 conservation measures.

30 Two commenters questioned the level of protection for non-fish-bearing waters under the  
31 proposed FPHCP, claiming current measures do not go far enough and fail to recognize  
32 the influence of headwater streams on downstream conditions. In response, there is little  
33 doubt that small headwater streams (i.e., Type Np and Ns waters) influence the creation  
34 and maintenance of riparian and instream habitat in downstream fish-bearing waters,  
35 including the quantity and quality of that habitat. While this connection has been  
36 demonstrated and documented through the scientific literature, there is little information  
37 to quantify the linkages between hillslope and riparian processes operating in headwater  
38 areas and habitat development in downstream reaches. In the absence of such  
39 information, it is difficult to devise management strategies that are guaranteed to achieve  
40 resource protection objectives. As a result, some FFR-based protection measures have  
41 uncertainty with respect to their effectiveness (e.g., large wood recruitment and  
42 temperature protection along Type Np waters). Evaluating the effectiveness of these  
43 protection measures through adaptive management is a high priority within the CMER  
44 Work Plan (FPHCP Appendix H). Results will allow the Forest Practices Board to assess



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the protection measures and make adjustments where necessary to meet the FPHCP  
2 objectives.

### **3.6.6 Critical Area Calculations**

4 Several commenters suggested the critical areas riparian acreage estimates were  
5 artificially inflated in the FPHCP Strategy, and significantly under estimated in the  
6 Minimal Effects Strategy. The commenter also suggested the riparian modeling methods  
7 are inconsistent with Forest Practices Board Manual language regulating timber  
8 harvesting in RMZs on Type F waters in eastern and western Washington as outlined in  
9 WAC 222-030-021. The commenter also suggested the total length of Type Np waters  
10 (Type 4) as a proportion of the entire channel network is underestimated on the DNR  
11 HYDRO maps, and this underestimate results in a flawed comparison in riparian  
12 protections between the Minimal Effects Strategy and the FPHCP Strategy. Finally, the  
13 commenter was also concerned that the methods did not address the Type N demarcation  
14 studies (Palmquist 2003; Pleus and Goodman 2003), which indicate that Type Np  
15 channels constitute the majority of the channel network in watersheds across FFR lands.

16 In response, the critical area calculations in the FPHCP Critical Areas assessment are not  
17 based on overestimates of RMZ width by site class. Tables 4.2 through 4.7 in the FPHCP  
18 list RMZ widths by site class, as required by the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The  
19 critical area calculations are based on these widths. The commenter may be equating the  
20 term “RMZ” with “no-harvest buffer.” Nowhere in the FPHCP are Type S and F RMZs  
21 described as no-harvest zones. Sections 4b-3.1.1 and 4b-3.2.1 of the FPHCP describe  
22 RMZ requirements for Type S and F waters in detail. These descriptions clearly indicate  
23 that harvesting is allowed in at least one (outer) and sometimes two (outer and inner) of  
24 the three zones that comprise the RMZ.

25 The Critical Areas assessment used the same water type lengths reported in the DEIS.  
26 Rather than using the DNR HYDRO layer, the DEIS used GIS technology to model a  
27 new hydro layer based on the current interim water typing rules. For the non-fish-bearing  
28 portion of the channel network (i.e., Type Np and Type Ns waters), the modeling used  
29 the default basin sizes cited in the Washington Forest Practices Rules as a means of  
30 identifying the upstream extent of perennial flow (i.e., the Type Np/Ns break). While the  
31 default basin sizes are only used to type waters when the Type Np/Ns break cannot be  
32 reliably identified using field indicators, they represented the only quantitative means of  
33 estimating Type Np and Type Ns stream lengths using GIS that is consistent with current  
34 Washington Forest Practices Rule requirements.

35 Another commenter stated it’s crucial that the estimated critical areas calculations under  
36 the FPHCP are an accurate reflection of the riparian prescriptions required for timber  
37 harvest under the Washington Forest Practices Rules (WAC 222-30-021). The  
38 commenter stated this is clearly not the case with the FPHCP as it claims to protect a  
39 percentage of critical areas greater than the actual Washington Forest Practices Rules and  
40 regulations require under WAC 222-30-021. Under the FPHCP (FPHCP Table 4.13) the  
41 calculation used to determine the proportion of critical areas (acreage) protected in RMZs  
42 for Type F waters are based on gross overestimates of RMZ width by Site Class (WAC  
43 222-030-021). The Critical Areas estimates provided under the FPHCP (FPHCP Table

## **Response to Comments**



1 4.13) inflate riparian protections by taking credit for full RMZ widths including the  
2 “outer zone” on fish-bearing channels which in reality, and for all practicable purposes,  
3 simply do not exist (FPHCP Appendix K; DEIS Appendix B; Forest Practices Board  
4 Manual; WAC222-030-021). The commenter concluded by stating the Critical Area  
5 Riparian Zone Widths in Table 3 of Appendix K in the FPHCP significantly overestimate  
6 the total Type F RMZ acres for both eastern and western Washington. The commenter  
7 further states that the FPHCP overestimated the extent of Type Np buffers (i.e., RMZs) as  
8 part of the FPHCP Critical Areas assessment. The commenter cited WAC 222-30-021  
9 which includes a table describing the minimum percent of length of Type Np waters to be  
10 buffered beyond 500 feet upstream of the confluence of a Type S or Type F water.

11 In response, it is not possible to make an equal comparison between WAC 222-30-021  
12 and the calculations used in Appendix K of the FPHCP because this particular WAC was  
13 designed for a different purpose and does not take into account the other factors that are  
14 necessarily included in the calculations of critical areas in the FPHCP. The assessment in  
15 Appendix K assumes that in western Washington, 50 percent of the Type Np stream  
16 length is buffered. This assumption includes the 500 feet protection upstream from the  
17 confluence of a Type S or Type F water, as well as protections of unstable slopes and  
18 other sensitive sites occurring within and adjacent to RMZs along Type Np waters. The  
19 WAC 222-30-021 does not.

20 Specifically, the Washington Forest Practices Rules require a 50-foot no-harvest buffer  
21 along 50 percent of the length of each Type Np network in western Washington. In  
22 eastern Washington, the harvest strategy implemented within 50 feet of the bankfull  
23 width of Type Np streams determines the proportion of each Type Np network protected.  
24 In cases where the landowner implements a partial cut strategy within 50 feet of the Type  
25 Np bankfull width, 100 percent of the length of Type Np length within the harvest unit  
26 must be protected with a 50-foot buffer. Harvest is allowed within this buffer in  
27 accordance with basal area requirements described in the Washington Forest Practices  
28 Rules. In cases where the landowner implements a clearcut strategy within 50 feet of the  
29 Type Np bankfull width, at least 70 percent of the Type Np length within the harvest unit  
30 must be protected with a 50-foot no-harvest buffer.

31 While these represent the minimum requirements for Type Np riparian protection,  
32 anecdotal evidence suggests other forest practices requirements increase the level of Type  
33 Np protection beyond these minimums. For example, the high frequency of unstable  
34 landforms in some parts of western Washington results in the retention of variable width  
35 unstable slope buffers along many Type Np channels. Because Type Np channels in  
36 many areas of western Washington are associated with inner gorges, bedrock hollows,  
37 and convergent headwalls, Washington Forest Practices Rules related to the protection of  
38 these unstable landforms often produce levels of protection that exceed the standard  
39 riparian requirements described above. This occurs for two reasons. First, the most  
40 common form of unstable slopes protection is avoidance. This results in the retention of  
41 no-harvest buffers that conform to the spatial characteristics of the unstable landform(s).  
42 Second, because unstable landforms vary widely in their shape and extent, unstable slope  
43 buffers sometimes extend beyond both the 50-foot zone protected by the standard riparian  
44 buffer and the required riparian buffer length.



## Response to Comments

---

1 In addition to unstable slopes protection, Type Np protection may exceed standard  
2 riparian protections for other reasons. Minimum riparian protections may not be met in  
3 areas where there is a high frequency of sensitive sites such as seeps, springs, Type Np  
4 intersections and/or alluvial fans. These areas must be protected with no-harvest buffers  
5 even if the resulting buffering exceeds standard riparian protection minimums.  
6 Additionally, operational issues such as harvest unit configuration or yarding distance  
7 may limit the degree to which some areas can be economically harvested.

8 DNR field forest practices foresters have said the aforementioned conditions frequently  
9 occur along many Type Np streams, particularly in western Washington. The  
10 combination of unstable slopes, sensitive sites, and operational issues often result in  
11 levels of Type Np protection that exceed the 50 feet/50 percent riparian standard for  
12 western Washington. Therefore, for purposes of estimating critical area extent under the  
13 FPHCP strategy, it is reasonable to assume that on average, 50-foot buffers were retained  
14 along 70 percent of the Type Np network length in western Washington.

15 Another commenter is also critical of Type Np RMZ, saying they do not “...*account for*  
16 *the crucial roles of headwater streamside forests along Type Np streams as filters to*  
17 *reduce the delivery of sediment from upslope sources, such as... management-related*  
18 *increases in landsliding, ...sediment delivery from roads, stream crossings, and felling,*  
19 *yarding, and other logging-related ground disturbance.*” Another commenter expresses  
20 similar concerns, stating “*Control of sediment delivery to the stream system is seriously*  
21 *weakened by an inadequate level of protection of all Type N streams...*” and “*there is no*  
22 *scientific or logical basis for ignoring the significant contribution of sediment from Type*  
23 *N streams to the downstream fish-bearing stream system.*” It appears these commenters  
24 fail to recognize that RMZs represent only one Type Np-related protection measure  
25 included in the FPHCP. In fact, RMZs represent the minimum level of protection  
26 afforded to Type Np streams under the plan and primarily serve as sources of woody  
27 debris and shade; preventing sediment delivery is a secondary benefit associated with  
28 Type Np RMZs that results from the lack of soil disturbance within the buffered area.  
29 The FPHCP includes additional Type Np and Type Ns protection measures to prevent  
30 and minimize sediment delivery to headwater streams. These include unstable slopes  
31 buffers, Equipment Limitation Zones, and implementation of RMAPs (see FPHCP  
32 Upland Strategy Section 4c). Unstable slopes buffers often lead to levels of tree retention  
33 that exceed minimum RMZ requirements. Combined with the RMZ requirements, these  
34 protection measures provide multiple benefits to headwater streams by maintaining a  
35 range of ecological processes important to the creation of instream habitat including  
36 woody debris recruitment, shade, litterfall, and sediment control.

37 At least one commenter was concerned that most of the alternatives allow some ground  
38 disturbance activity along and in Type N streams. Up to 10 percent of the area within 30  
39 feet of these streams can be disturbed. More area can be disturbed if erosion control  
40 practices are accomplished. Ground disturbing activities next to streams can significantly  
41 elevate sediment delivery and cause downstream impacts.

42 The commenter is correct in saying that soil disturbance adjacent to streams increases the  
43 risk of surface erosion, associated sediment delivery, and adverse water quality impacts.

# **Response to Comments**



1 If undisturbed, forest soils throughout most of the Pacific Northwest have high  
2 infiltration rates mainly due to their high organic matter content. This makes overland  
3 flow and surface erosion extremely rare. Where the protective organic layer is removed  
4 and underlying mineral soils exposed and/or compacted, overland flow may occur.  
5 Overland flow often results in sheet, rill, or gully erosion and associated sediment  
6 delivery. Therefore, forest practices activities that avoid soil disturbance in near-stream  
7 areas are not likely to increase the risk of erosion and sedimentation.

8 The establishment of a 30-foot Equipment Limitation Zone adjacent to all non-fish-  
9 bearing waters attempts to minimize management-related sediment delivery on FPHCP  
10 lands. The objective behind Equipment Limitation Zones is to minimize equipment use  
11 in these zones thereby limiting soil disturbance and sediment delivery. Equipment  
12 Limitation Zones were recommended in the FFR as a result of a study by Rashin et al.  
13 (1999) where the effectiveness, of the rules in place on January 1, 1999, in reducing  
14 sediment delivery was evaluated. Other studies have also shown implementation of  
15 similar best management practices (BMPs) to be an effective means of reducing sediment  
16 delivery to streams (Martin et al. 2000; Kreutzweiser and Capell 2001).

17 The critical area calculations show that riparian areas and unstable slopes protected under  
18 the proposed FPHCP comprise 80 percent of critical areas defined under a “minimal  
19 effects” management strategy. Based on this analysis, one commenter suggests the level  
20 of “take” under the FPHCP would therefore be reduced by 80 percent compared to  
21 having no protection at all. This was neither the conclusion nor the intent of the  
22 assessment included in the FPHCP. As part of HCP development, the applicant must  
23 estimate the extent of effects that will result from implementation. Effects and take can  
24 be estimated in terms of the number of animals or the habitat area affected. In the  
25 FPHCP, the assessment focused on habitat area affected. The assessment compared  
26 management under the FPHCP with the minimal effects strategy and concluded that the  
27 “affected area” (i.e., the difference in protected area between the two strategies)  
28 comprised 20 percent of the minimal effects strategy. The baseline for comparing  
29 FPHCP management was the minimal effects strategy and not a “zero-protection”  
30 strategy as the commenter suggests. Thus, the comment suggesting the assessment  
31 concluded that the FPHCP reduces take by 80 percent compared to no protection is  
32 inaccurate.

### **3.6.7 Type N Streams Shade**

34 One commenter is critical of the DEIS and Draft FPHCP’s use of a temperature study by  
35 Caldwell et al. (1991). The commenter is correct in saying that the study was done on a  
36 limited number of streams and its limitations were described in the report. Nonetheless,  
37 Caldwell et al. (1991) is one of only a few studies that have evaluated timber harvest  
38 effects on temperatures in small headwater streams. The study included 11 sites in  
39 western Washington where the RMZs adjacent to non-fish-bearing streams (i.e., Type 4  
40 waters under the previous water typing system) had been clearcut. The authors found  
41 that eight of the 11 recently harvested Type 4 waters met State water temperature  
42 standards. The main conclusions of the study included:



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Type 4 waters that were tributary to Type 3 waters had minimal influence on downstream  
2 water temperature. This was primarily because of differences in flow volumes between  
3 the two water types. Type 3 waters farther than 4.5 miles from the watershed divide  
4 showed virtually no effect from the temperatures of incoming Type 4 tributaries, because  
5 the flow of the Type 3 water was too large relative to the size of the Type 4 water to have  
6 an influence.

7 For single streams where the water type changes from a Type 4 to a Type 3, water  
8 temperatures responded quickly to increased shade levels as flow progressed downstream  
9 into a shaded Type 3 reach. Water temperatures quickly reached equilibrium with  
10 downstream conditions, with the influence of the upstream Type 4 water temperature  
11 extending 500 feet or less beyond the water type change.

12 In addition to the Caldwell et al. (1991) study, three studies in Oregon evaluated the  
13 effects of riparian clearcutting on small streams (Andrus 1993; Dent and Walsh 1997;  
14 Robison et al. 1999). Robison et al. (1999) concluded that clearcutting adjacent to small,  
15 non-fish-bearing coastal streams generally did not produce water temperatures that  
16 exceeded State standards. Two of the studies (Andrus 1993; Robison et al. 1999) found  
17 significant cooling of water temperatures below most clearcut units as streams entered  
18 forested reaches. Andrus (1993) found that at sites where cooling occurred, the cooling  
19 rate was greatest in the first 600 feet downstream from the clearcut boundary. The third  
20 study (Dent and Walsh 1997) also documented cooling within 500 to 1,000 feet  
21 downstream of clearcut units at 10 of 15 study sites. However, the degree of cooling was  
22 not statistically significant.

23 The results of these studies suggest the protection afforded to Type Np waters under the  
24 FPHCP should be effective in minimizing and mitigating temperature effects. The results  
25 also indicate that increases in water temperatures in downstream Type S and F waters  
26 should be minimal. However, each of the studies cited above included a small number of  
27 study sites, and in some cases the geographic distribution of sites was limited. None of  
28 the studies included management or environmental conditions representative of eastern  
29 Washington. Therefore, the degree of uncertainty surrounding the expected effects of  
30 Type Np protection measures on water temperature is higher relative to other FPHCP  
31 requirements, particularly for eastern Washington.

32 The uncertainty surrounding the effectiveness of Type Np protection measures in meeting  
33 water temperature standards has made this issue a priority research and monitoring topic  
34 under adaptive management. The CMER Committee is currently developing a  
35 comprehensive study to assess the effectiveness of non-fish-bearing riparian protection  
36 measures in achieving established performance targets and resource objectives (see Type  
37 N Buffer Characteristics, Integrity, and Function program in the CMER Work Plan,  
38 FPHCP Appendix H). Water temperature is a primary focus of the study. In addition,  
39 CMER is also developing an extensive monitoring program that will establish the status  
40 of water temperatures at a statewide scale and document trends over time. The results of  
41 these efforts will help refine Type Np protection measures, where necessary, through the  
42 adaptive management process.

---

# **Response to Comments**



1 Another commenter questioned the scientific or logical basis for not protecting Type Ns  
2 (seasonal non-fish-bearing) streams. Shade is not retained along Type Ns streams  
3 because by definition, these streams flow for only a portion of the year. Almost always,  
4 flow cessation occurs in mid- to late-summer, the same period when increases in stream  
5 temperature would occur if water were present. Water temperature control is one reason  
6 the water typing system under the proposed FPHCP is hydrologically based rather than  
7 geomorphically based.

## **3.7 ROADS**

### **3.7.1 Road Maintenance and Abandonment Plans**

10 Commenters noted concerns with not knowing whether the RMAP process advocated in  
11 the Draft FPHCP and DEIS will adequately prevent impacts from roads to aquatic  
12 resources and the stream system. This is because RMAPs have few quantifiable or  
13 measurable requirements, the prioritization and timeline of road work can allow for  
14 impacts to occur in the short term, and because RMAP work is developed and  
15 implemented by the landowner and the efficacy of the work is uncertain and it is  
16 unknown how well the actions will protect water quality, fish and other aquatic resources.  
17 Some noted that repair of roads were inadequately addressed in FFR and there continues  
18 to be major road failures on an annual basis. Commenters also stated that the DEIS  
19 overstates the assumptions that the RMAPs program will work correctly to reduce  
20 sediment delivery to streams. The Washington Forest Practices Rules are still subjective  
21 as they relate to sediment production, problem identification, enforcement and  
22 compliance, and resource damage. No scientifically defensible targets have been made  
23 by CMER science to represent real conditions to streams based on real empirical data.

24 In response, the stakeholder group who wrote the FFR developed the following  
25 objectives, which are listed in the Washington Forest Practices Rules, for the  
26 management of roads: to maintain or provide passage for fish in all life stages, to provide  
27 for the passage of some woody debris, to meet water quality standards, to control  
28 sediment delivery, to protect streambank stability, and to divert most road run-off to the  
29 forest floor. To this end the RMAPs process and stronger culvert standards were  
30 developed. The expectation in the FPHCP is that the RMAP process and stricter  
31 standards will greatly reduce the adverse impacts of roads to stream habitat.  
32 Consequently, the FPHCP includes monitoring RMAPs and roads for compliance and  
33 protection effectiveness. If monitoring shows that protection is not sufficient, adaptive  
34 management will provide the vehicle for making rule changes to obtain the necessary  
35 resource protection (See CMER Work Plan – Roads Rule Group, FPHCP Appendix H).  
36 Some short-term impacts may occur in the effort to obtain better long-term resource  
37 protection. The FPHCP objective is to minimize short-term impacts and ensure long-  
38 term protection.

39 The Services view compliance monitoring and enforcement to be an integral part of all  
40 Washington Forest Practices Rules including roads rules. The Services are aware that  
41 DNR is currently developing compliance monitoring procedures for roads which is  
42 projected to start in July 2007. In addition, DNR has 47 forest practices foresters  
43 statewide who enforce Washington Forest Practices Rules.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 The Services understand that under State law it is the forest landowner's responsibility to  
2 prevent damage to public resources during both road maintenance and construction. "To  
3 protect water quality and riparian habitat, roads must be constructed and maintained in a  
4 manner that will prevent potential or actual damage to public resources. This will be  
5 accomplished by constructing and maintaining roads so as not to result in the delivery of  
6 sediment and surface water to any typed water in amounts, at times or by means, that  
7 preclude achieving desired fish habitat and water quality" (WAC 222-24-010(2)).

8 Culvert replacement is part of road maintenance and construction (see WAC 222-16-  
9 050). Culvert replacements require the landowner to obtain a forest practices application  
10 from DNR and sometimes a Hydraulic Project Approval from WDFW. Forest practices  
11 applications require protection of water quality and the Hydraulic Project Approval  
12 requires protection of fish life during culvert replacement. The requirements of  
13 Hydraulic Project Approvals are enforced by WDFW and the forest practices applications  
14 are enforced by DNR.

15 One commenter had a concern with forest road decommissioning, stating that new roads  
16 should not be built; roads are a waste of taxpayer money and cause a reduction in habitat  
17 quality. One commenter was concerned that there is a failure in the FPHCP to force the  
18 repair of abandoned roads. The Services note that the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
19 clearly state that landowners are to minimize the construction of new roads in order to  
20 protect water quality (WAC 222-24-010). Existing roads are to be maintained in a  
21 manner that will prevent potential or actual damage to public resources. Forest roads on  
22 private land are built by private forest landowners and therefore are not funded by  
23 taxpayer's money.

24 Landowners have an incentive to abandon roads and are required to plan for road  
25 abandonment in their RMAPs. Once a forest road is abandoned it no longer requires  
26 maintenance. The purpose of abandoning a road is to place it in a condition that would  
27 prevent it from negatively affecting public resources. In order for a road to be considered  
28 officially abandoned, it must first meet specific criteria and then be approved by DNR as  
29 officially abandoned (WAC 222-24-052(3)). Between July 2001 and December 2004,  
30 landowners reported a total of 1,587 miles of forest road abandoned under RMAPs.

31 One commenter was concerned that the FPHCP did not adopt a provision to force repair  
32 of orphan roads. The commenter stated that adopting an HCP that does not include  
33 provisions ensuring the repair and restoration of orphan roads in effect immunizes  
34 landowners from future liability.

35 The FFR contained an agreement to determine the abundance and location of orphan  
36 roads subject to the Forest Practices Act. To that end a Washington Forest Practices Rule  
37 was written requiring an inventory and assessment of orphan roads during the RMAP  
38 process (WAC 222-24-052(4)(a)). Once the inventory is completed by July 2006, the  
39 true picture of orphan roads will be better known. At that time, stakeholders can more  
40 realistically discuss orphan roads, whether or not they are a problem and if so, how to  
41 resolve the issue. The Services do not hold the view that, because mandatory repair of  
42 orphan roads is not part of the FPHCP, potential problems due to orphan roads will not be  
43 resolved.



---

# **Response to Comments**



1 One commenter was concerned with RMAP reporting and how each DNR region needs  
2 to have annual reports for the RMAPs program showing miles of road constructed,  
3 abandoned, fish barriers removed, and status of likelihood to meeting 2016 target dates.

4 In response, the data collected from RMAPs includes miles of forest road in the plan,  
5 miles of forest road abandoned, miles of orphaned roads, estimated miles of fish passage  
6 opened, and number of structures removed or replaced on fish-bearing streams. Each  
7 region sends these data to the Forest Practices Division for statewide compilation once a  
8 year.

9 One commenter was concerned that RMAPs would not meet road density requirements.  
10 Another added that the standards lack rigor due to lack of Watershed Analysis.

11 The Services note that the FPHCP does not propose to regulate the density of forest  
12 roads, however, the Washington Forest Practices Rules clearly state that landowners are  
13 to minimize the construction of new roads in order to protect water quality (WAC 222-  
14 24-010). Existing roads are to be maintained in a manner that will prevent potential or  
15 actual damage to public resources. The Forest Practices Regulatory Program has 47  
16 forest practices foresters to enforce road rules. The compliance monitoring program is  
17 developing a monitoring procedure for forest roads. The compliance monitoring is  
18 scheduled to begin in July 2007. Effectiveness monitoring for forest road protective  
19 measures is in development.

20 As mentioned above, landowners do have an incentive to officially abandon forest roads  
21 because they no longer have to maintain them. Maintenance is no longer necessary  
22 because they are in a condition where they cannot harm public resources. Part of the  
23 RMAPs process is planning for road abandonment.

## **24 3.7.2 Small Forest Landowners and Road Maintenance and Abandonment 25 Plans**

26 Some commenters expressed concerns with the cost of culvert replacement, and  
27 suggested that landowners should only receive public funding if they own a total of 500  
28 acres or less. Others had concerns with the road culvert removal or replacement  
29 activities, and how enforcement of sediment delivery downstream of culverts is often  
30 overlooked and rarely assessed visually or quantitatively by DNR, Ecology, or WDFW.

31 In response, the Family Forest Fish Passage Program was established by the 2003 State  
32 Legislature with Second Substitute House Bill 1095 and can be found in RCW 76.13.150.  
33 The Family Forest Fish Passage Program is a cost-share program that helps small forest  
34 landowners correct fish passage barriers on their forestlands. The program provides  
35 technical assistance and 75-100 percent of the cost of correcting a barrier. The definition  
36 of small forest landowner used for RMAPs rules including the Family Forest Fish  
37 Passage Program is found in RCW 76.09.450. This definition was changed from a  
38 landowner owning less than 500 acres to an annual timber harvest level of two million  
39 board feet or less, in order to better reflect small forest landowners. The definition of  
40 small forest landowner for RMAPs purposes shifted from focusing on ownership size to  
41 how the land is managed. The new definition became effective on May 14, 2003.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 One commenter suggested identifying additional funding to assist small forest  
2 landowners repair or replace fish passage barriers in an effective and efficient manner.  
3 Another commenter stated that RMAPs being required sooner under Alternative 4 than  
4 under Alternative 2 would remove fish blockages sooner, thus causing fewer impacts on  
5 fish populations.

6 The Services note that currently the Family Forest Fish Passage Program has \$4 million  
7 allocated for correcting fish passage barriers on small forest landowners' lands for the  
8 current biennium. Last biennium, the Family Forest Fish Passage Program funded 62  
9 barrier corrections for small forest landowners (\$2 million). Other sources such as the  
10 Landowner Incentive Program and the National Resource Conservation Service have also  
11 contributed funding to small forest landowner barrier corrections.

12 Assuming there would be no change to private forestland management practices in the  
13 State of Washington as a result of adopting Alternative 4, fish blockages could be  
14 repaired sooner than under Alternative 2. However, other factors that need to be  
15 considered include: a) the extent to which a more restrictive set of regulations would  
16 encourage conversion of some forestland to more intensive land uses, b) the extent to  
17 which some landowners would seek regulatory relief through the Legislature or the  
18 courts, c) the extent to which an accelerated schedule for culvert repair would result in  
19 less effective prioritization and coordination of repairs at the watershed scale, and d) the  
20 extent to which an accelerated schedule requirement for repairs may result in less  
21 collaboration amongst Forests and Fish stakeholders, and the subsequent effect less  
22 collaboration may have on the availability of funding for culvert repair programs.

23 Several commenters were concerned about small forest landowner RMAP "exemptions"  
24 and stated the analysis of the impacts of the small forest landowner exemption is  
25 inadequate or inaccurate in the Draft FPHCP and the DEIS. One commenter said the  
26 effect of the small landowner exclusion on habitat conditions and fish populations needs  
27 to be evaluated and disclosed. Further, the DEIS addresses neither the long-term (50  
28 years) impacts from the small forest landowner RMAP exemption nor the amount of area  
29 likely to be impacted. One commenter was concerned that the small forest landowner  
30 RMAP exemption would preempt the ability of forest practices to meet the Clean Water  
31 Act standards. One commenter said landowners are creating Limited Liability  
32 Corporations to fall under the small forest landowner definition enabling them to  
33 circumvent the requirement to do RMAPs. Several commenters felt that the small forest  
34 landowner RMAP Checklist gives little confidence that roads will be sufficiently  
35 improved because ultimately roads for small landowners would continue to impact the  
36 stream system until forest practices are conducted, and very possibly after the harvest  
37 activities are completed. One commenter mentioned that there are no requirements for  
38 small forest landowners to comply with annual RMAP reporting requirements or to bring  
39 all forest roads up to Rule standards by the year 2016. One commenter stated that some  
40 of the most damaging roads occur on lands covered by the 20-acre exemption for small  
41 landowners. Failure to adopt any provisions to force repair of abandoned or orphan roads  
42 could offset or severely limit any possible benefit derived from RMAPs.

## **Response to Comments**



1 In response, an RMAP is a forest road inventory and schedule for any repair work that is  
2 needed to bring roads up to forest road standards. An RMAP is prepared by the  
3 landowner and approved by DNR. It is true that small forest landowners have different  
4 administrative requirements than large forest landowners, related to RMAPs. However,  
5 small forest landowners are not exempted from the RMAP process (except for small  
6 forest landowners who are 20-acre exempt landowners). Large forest landowners are  
7 required to have RMAPs completed for their entire forestland ownership by 2006. Small  
8 forest landowners must submit with each forest practices application/notification a  
9 Checklist RMAP for the forest roads used in the forest practices application/notification.  
10 Landowners with 20-acre exempt parcels do not have to submit an RMAP or an RMAP  
11 checklist. Both small forest landowners, including 20-acre exempt landowners, and large  
12 forest landowners have to maintain their forest roads to the extent necessary to prevent  
13 potential or actual damage to public resources (WAC 222-24-052). This WAC was not  
14 changed in the RMAPs emergency rules. Monitoring to ensure public resources are not  
15 damaged is required by DNR.

16 One commenter expressed the concern that the effort to minimize the burden to small  
17 forest landowners will eventually lead to overlooking even the bare minimum  
18 requirements. The FPHCP should more fully explain a strategy to deal with the potential  
19 problem of complacency overtaking this part of the program.

20 The Services note that, while small forest landowners and large forest landowners have  
21 different RMAP planning requirements, both landowner groups are responsible for  
22 meeting resource protection standards, for putting a stop to resource damage, and for  
23 preventing potential resource damage due to forest roads on their lands. If damage or  
24 potential damage to public resources is occurring, the landowner, regardless of size, is  
25 obligated to correct the situation so that damage will either be prevented or stop  
26 occurring. If the resource damage is occurring due to a forest road that is not part of a  
27 forest practices application, the landowner is still responsible for correcting the situation.

28 One commenter said that to ensure that all fish passage barriers are identified, provisions  
29 must be implemented so small forest landowners' fish passage barriers are identified and  
30 placed on a centralized database that Tribes can access and that agencies and  
31 conservation groups can access to prioritize and restore fish barriers in an efficient and  
32 effective manner. Another commenter said that although a voluntary program for public  
33 funding to repair fish passage is available to small forest landowners, those enrolling are  
34 relieved of any regulatory [requirement] and most, if not all, of the monetary obligation  
35 to fix fish passage barriers until they have priority and public funding is available. A  
36 work group of the TFW/FFR Policy Group estimated the funding need for the successful  
37 completion of this program is \$150 million. At the current rate of funding this project  
38 will take over 100 years to complete and will violate the 15-year commitment to repair all  
39 fish passage problems on forestlands.

40 The Services point out that, to assist small landowners to replace culverts economically,  
41 the 2003 Washington Legislature established the Family Forest Fish Passage Program



## Response to Comments

1 (RMAPs emergency rule WAC 222-24-050). The emergency rule included the following  
2 provisions:

- 3 • The State created a cost-share program that provides 75-100 percent of the cost of  
4 correcting small forest landowners' fish barriers.
- 5 • Small forest landowners enrolling in the program are required to fix their barriers  
6 only if financial assistance is available from the State.
- 7 • Barriers are prioritized and repaired on a worst first basis.

8 Once a year, projects submitted to the Family Forest Fish Passage Program are  
9 prioritized, and the fish barriers that cause the greatest harm to public resources are  
10 funded first. Lower priority projects remain in the Program to be funded later once they  
11 become high priority and money is available. By signing up for the Program, a  
12 landowner is relieved of any Washington Forest Practices Rules obligation to fix a fish  
13 passage barrier until the State determines the barrier is a high priority.

14 The Services are aware of the Washington State Legislature's prior funding for the  
15 Family Forest Fish Passage Program. The Legislature allocated \$2 million for the 2003-  
16 05 biennium and \$4 million for the 2006-07 biennium. In addition, the Services are  
17 aware of the fact that the DNR Small Forest Landowner Office is actively pursuing grant  
18 funding for small forest landowner programs. To date, the Small Forest Landowner  
19 Office has brought in \$550,000 in Federal matching grants for the Family Forest Fish  
20 Passage Program. The Final FPHCP includes up-to-date funding information on the  
21 Family Forest Fish Passage Program.

### 22 **3.7.3 Culverts**

23 One commenter suggested culvert replacement costs should only receive public funding  
24 if the landowner owns a total of 500 acres or less.

25 The Services understand that the State's application has been endorsed and authorized by  
26 the Washington State Legislature. In so authorizing, the Legislature provided certain  
27 parameters for the application. In Section 11 of Second Substitute House Bill 1095, for  
28 instance, a small forest landowner is defined as: "*an owner of forest land who, at the time*  
29 *of submission of required documentation to the department, has harvested from his or her*  
30 *own lands in this state no more than an average timber volume of two million board feet*  
31 *per year during the three years prior to submitting documentation to the department and*  
32 *who certifies that he or she does not expect to harvest from his or her own lands in the*  
33 *state more than an average timber volume of two million board feet per year during the*  
34 *ten years following the submission of documentation to the department.*" The Services  
35 defer to the State's application on this point.

36 Another commenter suggested enforcement of sediment delivery downstream of culverts  
37 is often overlooked and rarely assessed visually or quantitatively by DNR, Ecology, or  
38 WDFW. Many site-specific examples were given regarding the effects of protection or  
39 lack of protection provided by culverts on local resources.

# **Response to Comments**



1 The Services understand that WDFW, Ecology, and tribal biologists have a practice of  
2 visually checking culverts and recommending actions to prevent sediment delivery to  
3 streams. The Services also understand that agency and tribal biologists do not usually  
4 make quantitative assessments of sediment delivery on site visits. WDFW’s Hydraulic  
5 Project Approvals typically require that the culvert work area be isolated from flowing  
6 water prior to road culvert removal and replacement activities. Wastewater from the  
7 construction area must be diverted and treated before reentering the stream. Only clean  
8 fill may be used and all disturbed areas must be protected from erosion and revegetated  
9 within one year (see WAC 220-110-070(3) “Permanent Water Crossing Structures”).

10 The Services also point out that, as part of the adaptive management program, sediment  
11 delivery will be assessed through effectiveness Monitoring. Also, DNR is cooperatively  
12 working with the other Forests and Fish stakeholders to design and implement a  
13 compliance monitoring program, which will evaluate road construction, maintenance and  
14 abandonment practices for compliance with the Washington Forest Practices Rules.

15 **3.7.4 Adaptive Management**

16 One commenter was concerned that the DEIS discussion of the CMER Roads  
17 Effectiveness project does not indicate that the prescriptions in current Washington  
18 Forest Practices Rules may be overprotective. It is possible that this study will show that  
19 different, less costly prescriptions could protect resources from sediment delivery and  
20 mass wasting from forest roads.

21 The main objective of effectiveness monitoring is to determine if and to what extent  
22 individual protection measures achieve performance targets. Performance targets have  
23 been established for most geomorphic inputs (e.g., large woody debris, solar  
24 energy/water temperature, sediment, hydrology). In cases where monitoring shows that  
25 protection measures are meeting or exceeding performance targets, the protection  
26 measures are considered “effective.” As the commenter correctly points out, there may  
27 be opportunities to modify protection measures that have been deemed “effective” in  
28 order to make them more economically efficient without compromising their resource  
29 protection benefits. The commenter specifically cites the CMER Roads Effectiveness  
30 monitoring project as one example of where this might occur. In addition to this project,  
31 the same could be said about nearly all other effectiveness projects. That is, where  
32 protection measures are shown to meet or exceed performance targets, monitoring results  
33 may be used to define or develop more cost-effective measures that still provide the same  
34 level of resource protection. The Services note that the fact that this opportunity exists is  
35 widely recognized within the adaptive management program and is reflected in the FFR  
36 goals (e.g., “keep the timber industry economically viable in Washington”). Since the  
37 primary objective behind the DEIS is to evaluate the environmental effects of the various  
38 alternatives, and not the economic effects, it is not necessary to modify the document as  
39 suggested by the commenter.

40 **3.7.5 Surface Erosion**

41 The DEIS notes that Alternative 2 would have low to moderate adverse impacts from  
42 delivery of coarse sediments into streams resulting from road construction and  
43 maintenance. A commenter was concerned that, despite these impacts, roads do not have



## Response to Comments

---

1 to be upgraded for 10-15 years by large landowners, and not at all by small landowners  
2 unless they file a forest practices application. Another felt that the FPHCP authors relied  
3 on the assertion that the majority of forestry-related sediment impacts come from roads,  
4 and that RMAP requirements will result in substantial reductions in sediment loading. In  
5 fact, the commenter believes, available scientific evidence indicates that the proposed  
6 measures will result in ongoing sediment loading from roads unless there are significant  
7 reductions in watershed road density.

8 In response, under the Washington Forest Practices Rules roads owned by large forest  
9 landowners must meet forest practices standards by July 1, 2016. Small forest  
10 landowners, while not required to adhere to the same RMAP requirements, must still  
11 maintain their roads in a condition that does not cause material damage to public  
12 resources. DNR has regulatory authority to require any landowner (large or small) to  
13 submit and implement an RMAP where public resource damage is occurring. In most  
14 cases, however, it is expected that small landowner road maintenance work will occur in  
15 conjunction with a timber harvest operation.

16 The degree to which road maintenance and abandonment work reduces sediment inputs  
17 to streams is an issue that will be addressed through adaptive management. The adaptive  
18 management program is currently developing an approach to evaluate the effectiveness of  
19 RMAP implementation with respect to sediment and hydrology. The results of this work  
20 are expected within a few years. The TFW/FFR Policy Group and the Forest Practices  
21 Board will consider the results and may make changes to the Washington Forest Practices  
22 Rules if resource objectives and/or performance targets for these parameters are not met.

23 While limits on road density may help reduce sediment inputs to streams, the use of road  
24 density as a regulatory tool would be potentially ineffective due to the large number of  
25 environmental and management-related factors that influence sediment delivery to  
26 streams. It is much more effective to implement site-specific sediment reduction  
27 measures at the road reach scale than to limit road density at the watershed scale. Road  
28 age, road use, and road drainage-stream network integration generally influence sediment  
29 inputs and delivery more so than just road density.

30 Another commenter says that the DEIS identifies RMAPs as the primary mechanism for  
31 addressing road-related sediment and hydrologic impacts. The Services acknowledge  
32 that this is correct. The commenter goes on to claim “...*the [DEIS] analysis of effect [on*  
33 *the] road management practices rests of assumption that implementation of forest*  
34 *practices under RMAP standards will eliminate all effects of roads.*” The Services  
35 acknowledge that this is incorrect. The DEIS concludes that implementation of  
36 Alternative 2, which includes RMAP requirements, will “...*reduce road-related sediment*  
37 *from delivering to streams relative to No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 2...*” The DEIS  
38 fully describes its conclusions regarding RMAP implementation in subsection 4.4.1.2  
39 (Evaluation of Alternatives—Road Surface Erosion). Nowhere does the DEIS state that  
40 RMAP implementation will eliminate all road-related sediment and/or hydrologic  
41 impacts.

# **Response to Comments**



1    **3.8    WATER QUALITY**

2    **3.8.1    Temperature and Antidegradation**

3    A commenter expressed concern that water temperature criteria are not provided in the  
4    Washington Forest Practices Rules; the commenter noted that the Rules need to be  
5    consistent with State water quality standards, but was concerned that temperature  
6    increases to naturally cold streams are permitted. A statement was made that forest  
7    practices conducted pursuant to the Washington Forest Practices Rules are not consistent  
8    with the Clean Water Act or Washington State water pollution and water quality laws and  
9    rules. A commenter wondered whether one temperature target was suitable for all  
10   species of concern in a stream. One commenter noted that pages 5-15 and 5-16  
11   (subsection 5.2.2.2) of the DEIS do not describe whether State water quality standards are  
12   sufficient in protecting aquatic resources or that the standards are currently under  
13   revision.

14   The Services agree that the Washington Forest Practices Rules must be consistent with  
15   State water quality standards. These standards are developed by Ecology under the  
16   Washington State Water Pollution Control Act. The standards, which include provisions  
17   to protect existing water quality (Ch. 173-201A WAC Part III Antidegradation), are  
18   reviewed periodically to ensure protection of beneficial uses based on best available  
19   science. The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment. Temperature  
20   requirements for multiple species, including stream-associated amphibians and macro-  
21   invertebrates were considered during development of the 2003 State Water Quality  
22   Standards; sensitive “key species” were selected to aid in identifying aquatic  
23   communities requiring unique temperature criteria to ensure all the resident species are  
24   fully protected.

25   Multiple comments focused on potential inadequacies of the Washington Forest Practices  
26   Rules and guidance, especially the shade rule and associated Forest Practices Board  
27   Manual, and harvest rules for Type N streams to provide effective shade to protect stream  
28   temperature. Commenters pointed out that in addition to shade, changes to channel  
29   morphology, air temperature, interception of groundwater into surface ditches, and other  
30   parameters affect stream temperature. There was concern that riparian buffer widths are  
31   based on inadequate assumptions, and that cumulative effects of multiple forest practices,  
32   especially in watersheds degraded from past practices, will put salmon at risk. There was  
33   further concern that no extra precautions would be taken if a stream is already exceeding  
34   State water quality standards. A commenter expressed concern that near-term  
35   degradation is allowed based on anticipated long-term improvement. One commenter  
36   believed that the Forest Practices Regulatory Program protected landowners from any  
37   new temperature criteria for the next 50 years.

38   Another commenter recommended that the FEIS include a summary of the  
39   antidegradation process and how the process will be adhered to. The DEIS has been  
40   modified to reflect this comment.

41   In response to comments concerning temperature criteria and antidegradation, Table 3-14  
42   of the DEIS has been updated to show existing (2003) State water quality standards,  
43   including antidegradation. In addition, the words “including antidegradation” have been



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 added to the end of subsection 1.5.2.5 of the DEIS. The 2003 standards have not been  
2 approved by EPA, but they are currently in effect as Washington State law.

3 Washington Forest Practices Rules that affect water quality must be approved by  
4 Ecology. The DEIS has been modified to reflect that Ecology has a continuing obligation  
5 to seek adjustments to Washington Forest Practices Rules and Guidance through adaptive  
6 management when necessary to ensure that they meet or exceed water quality standards.  
7 For instance, Section 1 of the Forest Practices Board Manual, Method for Determination  
8 of Adequate Shade Requirements on Streams, will need to be adjusted to protect existing  
9 water quality consistent with the new antidegradation rules. Other Washington Forest  
10 Practices Rules and Guidance may need to be adjusted based on best available science to  
11 protect near-term water quality.

12 Adaptive management studies are in progress to investigate the effectiveness of current  
13 Rules at protecting water quality and other functions of riparian areas. These studies  
14 include temperature effects of Type N harvest prescriptions, which CMER ranked as a  
15 top priority. Ecology will analyze results of these studies using temperature criteria in  
16 effect at the time the studies are completed, including antidegradation requirements. If  
17 current prescriptions are degrading water quality, Ecology will request changes to the  
18 Forest Practices Regulatory Program to prevent future degradation.

19 Subsection 3.5.1.2 of the DEIS acknowledges that many factors, including channel width  
20 and depth (morphology) and groundwater flow influence stream temperature, and lists  
21 convective mixing with air as one of the ways heat energy is transferred to streams.  
22 There is still uncertainty regarding the magnitude of stream temperature effects from  
23 upslope harvesting and other factors. Intensive monitoring and adaptive management  
24 studies will provide information on whether or not current forest practices are  
25 cumulatively increasing stream temperature.

26 Regarding roads that intercept groundwater, WAC 222-24-010 requires construction and  
27 maintenance of roads to avoid capture and redirection of surface roads, and requires  
28 subsurface flow captured by roads and road ditches to be routed back to the forest floor  
29 (see also FPHCP 4c-2.1). This will be subject to compliance monitoring and CMER  
30 extensive status and trends monitoring.

31 There was concern from one commenter that the FFR did not consider protection for fish  
32 from too cold of water temperatures in the winter.

33 At this time, the State does not have minimum temperature standards, but criteria  
34 designed to address harmful cooling of water temperature may be considered sometime in  
35 the future. The Services currently believe that vegetated buffers that protect species  
36 covered by the FPHCP from elevated temperatures will also protect them from lower  
37 temperatures.

38 Please also refer to the responses to comments on Adaptive Management, Riparian  
39 (Buffers, Type N Streams, Large Woody Debris), Monitoring, Clean Water Act, 20-Acre  
40 Exemption, and Cumulative Effects.



# Response to Comments



1 At least one commenter thought that the statement that "the shade rule is meant to  
2 achieve state water quality standards" should be clarified. In response, the shade rule is  
3 designed to meet State water quality standards for temperature. The nomographs used to  
4 establish minimum required shade rely on elevation and the temperature standard (i.e., 16  
5 or 18 degrees Celsius). These relationships were developed through a CMER study  
6 conducted in the late 1980s (Sullivan et al. 1990). Since that time, there has been little  
7 work to evaluate the performance of the shade rule in meeting water quality standards.  
8 As a result, this is a high priority monitoring issue within the adaptive management  
9 program. CMER is currently conducting three projects related to this issue. Two of the  
10 projects will evaluate the effectiveness of riparian protection measures (including the  
11 shade rule) in meeting temperature standards; one will focus on Type F waters while the  
12 other will evaluate Type Np waters. The third project is evaluating the performance of  
13 the densiometer in measuring shade.

14 The Services received at least one comment stating that the influence of groundwater  
15 warming on instream temperatures is missing from the protection measures included in  
16 the FPHCP. In response, RMZ requirements in the FPHCP are intended to restore or  
17 maintain the range of riparian and aquatic habitat and functions. The Services believe  
18 that RMZ prescriptions under the FPHCP have the capacity to moderate potential  
19 groundwater warming from upland timber harvest activities. However, there is a lack of  
20 research to fully support this belief. Therefore, the FFR (and subsequently the adaptive  
21 management program in the FPHCP) identified the effects of forest practices on  
22 groundwater influences on stream temperatures (e.g., hyporheic zones) and their  
23 relationship to temperature targets as an effectiveness monitoring and research priority  
24 under Schedule L-1 of the FFR. A preliminary report on groundwater research has been  
25 produced under the adaptive management program and includes a literature review and  
26 some conceptual modeling. This report generated additional questions that will  
27 necessitate further exploration to determine what additional research or monitoring may  
28 be necessary to determine the effects on groundwater from forest practices.

## 29 **3.8.2 303(d) List and Total Maximum Daily Loads**

30 Commenters noted that there are more water body segments listed as impaired due to  
31 high temperature on the State's 2004 303(d) list than on the 1998 list. There was concern  
32 that this increase indicates that current forest practices are not sufficiently protecting  
33 water quality. One reviewer questioned a statement in the DEIS, "Ecology's 303(d) list  
34 also does not differentiate between land uses. . ."

35 In response, Ecology submitted the 2004 Washington Water Quality Assessment in June,  
36 2005, including a 303(d) list of impaired waters (Category 5)  
37 (<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/2002/overview.html>). The chapter on  
38 Prioritization of Category 5 (for developing Total Maximum Daily Loads) includes the  
39 following statement:

40 *Of the main pollutant parameters causing 303(d) listings, the most*  
41 *significant increase in listings occurs with temperature. This increase*  
42 *appears to be due to increased temperature monitoring efforts in the last*  
43 *several years, likely spurred by increased salmon habitat protection*



## Response to Comments

---

1            *efforts and increased watershed planning efforts that have occurred*  
2            *since 1998. The collection of continuous monitoring data through the use*  
3            *of temperature probes has also proven to be a cheap and reliable method*  
4            *for gathering temperature data. So, the combination of increased salmon*  
5            *habitat studies and having a low cost reliable method for gathering*  
6            *temperature data has resulted in increased temperature listings.*

7            The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment. The 2004 Water Quality  
8            Assessment is included in the FEIS. The Services do not have data to support the  
9            comment that increased listings indicate current forest practices do not sufficiently  
10           protect water quality.

11           The Prioritization of Category 5 for the 2004 Washington Water Quality Assessment also  
12           includes this statement:

13           *Therefore, in those watersheds affected only by forest practices, listings*  
14           *for waters impaired by sediment, turbidity, or temperature caused by*  
15           *forest practices on state and private forest lands will generally be lower*  
16           *priority and will be addressed after July 1, 2009. Exceptions may be*  
17           *made if requested by the landowners. Listings caused by forest practices*  
18           *in mixed use watersheds will be addressed according to the schedule*  
19           *above. TMDLs prepared in mixed use watersheds will specify that the*  
20           *implementation mechanism for achieving load allocations for forest*  
21           *practices will be compliance with the forest practices rules.*

22           Ecology is conducting TMDLs in certain mixed used watersheds, but has not identified  
23           watersheds that only contain listings for lands covered by the FPHCP.

24           A commenter requested clearer wording for statements in the DEIS on page 2-35, lines  
25           36-39, and on page 2-42, lines 28-32 regarding the need for TMDLs in forestlands  
26           covered by the FPHCP. The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment.

27           A commenter stated that the Forests and Fish Report is not equivalent to a TMDL  
28           because it does not identify the baseline state of water and the specific focus on a  
29           particular watershed.

30           The Services, as well as EPA and Ecology, agree that the Forest Practices Regulatory  
31           Program is not equivalent to a TMDL. At this time, however, the Program is equivalent  
32           to an implementation plan for a forest practices TMDL.

33           Some comments focused on Clean Water Act Assurances and the 2009 date for  
34           determining whether or not to continue the assurances that were offered in Schedule M-2  
35           of the FFR. One commenter recommended delaying a decision on ESA assurances until  
36           water quality and compliance monitoring data are evaluated in 2009. There was also a  
37           comment that the DEIS and Draft FPHCP do not analyze the potential impacts associated  
38           with the deferral (lower priority) for TMDLs until 2009. One commenter stated that  
39           EPA's assessment is not based on compliance with water quality standards, and that if a  
40           stream segment is already violating temperature standards, that FFR requirements cannot  
41           bring that stream into compliance.

# **Response to Comments**



1 In response, Ecology and EPA will evaluate data from adaptive management and  
2 compliance monitoring studies in 2009 to determine if implementation of the Washington  
3 Forest Practices Rules and Guidance will allow streams to meet water quality standards.  
4 If there is insufficient data to make this determination, EPA and Ecology may need to  
5 elevate the priority of forestry TMDLs and re-evaluate the best way to attain water  
6 quality standards. Clean Water Act assurances and, if ITPs are issued, ESA assurances  
7 will be conditioned on results of future monitoring. Ecology and EPA consider  
8 implementation of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program to be the quickest and most  
9 efficient means for achieving State water quality standards, which is why they agreed to  
10 lower the priority for developing TMDLs in waters covered by the FPHCP until 2009.

11 Some comments focused on Total Maximum Daily Loads prepared by Ecology to  
12 recover impaired waters, such as the Teanaway Temperature TMDL. The commenter  
13 was concerned about water quality standards used in the TMDL and elsewhere,  
14 protection of Type N streams, and the need for stream restoration. A commenter stated  
15 that pages 5-15 and 5-16 (subsection 5.2.2.2) of the DEIS do not say how effective  
16 TMDLs are at protecting resources.

17 In response, TMDL implementation includes follow-up monitoring and adaptive  
18 management; if streams with TMDLs are not on a trajectory to meet water quality  
19 standards, the TMDLs or implementation plans will need to be adjusted. Results of  
20 effectiveness monitoring will be compared to temperature standards in effect at the time  
21 of the evaluation, rather than to those in effect at the time the TMDL was prepared. If  
22 current forest practices are degrading water quality or preventing recovery, the  
23 Washington Forest Practices Rules may need to be adjusted through adaptive  
24 management.

### **25 3.8.3 Turbidity and Sediment**

26 A reviewer recommended including sediment loading to streams as an evaluation  
27 criterion, due to its influence on stream temperature. A commenter expressed concern  
28 that one reason there are so few waters listed as impaired for sediment on the State's  
29 303(d) list is due to the relative difficulty of monitoring for sediment and deriving  
30 numeric targets for sediment. The commenter recommended discussing the extent of fine  
31 sediment monitoring and data regarding impacts to streams in the DEIS. One commenter  
32 recommended that the FEIS include a discussion on how much siltation and turbidity  
33 above background will impact fish.

34 Subsection 3.8.4 of the DEIS, The Freshwater Aquatic Ecosystem mentions that a large  
35 sediment supply may widen a stream channel, and subsection 3.8.4.7, Water  
36 Temperature, mentions that stream widening can affect water temperature. The DEIS has  
37 been modified to reflect this comment.

38 The Services acknowledge commenter concerns regarding the limited availability of  
39 sediment data and specific data on amounts of siltation that will impact fish. The primary  
40 purpose of an EIS is to compare alternatives to "no action." The Services recognize that  
41 excessive turbidity and sediment is detrimental to species covered by the FPHCP and  
42 must consider the alternatives' relative effectiveness at reducing sedimentation.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 A reviewer commented that the recommendations of the FFR will allow more sediment  
2 input and higher turbidity in streams than allowed by State water quality standards.  
3 There was concern that forest practices may proceed without an evaluation of current  
4 instream temperature and sediment, the miles of road already present, riparian tree cover  
5 or sediment delivery at a watershed scale.

6 The Services note that the success of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program in helping  
7 streams meet State water quality standards will be evaluated through compliance  
8 monitoring and through the adaptive management program. The monitoring programs  
9 will examine water quality status and trends statewide, and cumulative effects within  
10 representative watersheds, rather than for each individual forest practices application.

### **3.8.4 Forest Chemicals**

11  
12 Comments included a recommendation to add information in subsection 4.5.1.2 of the  
13 DEIS on chemicals used in forest practices, including their persistence and toxicity,  
14 especially for chemicals applied to dry stream beds. A reviewer recommended  
15 mentioning that pesticide label requirements are part of the minimum requirements of  
16 pesticide application. The reviewer also recommended mentioning that some herbicides  
17 are subject to court-ordered restrictions (see  
18 <http://www.epa.gov/oppfead1/endanger/wtc/index.html>).

19 In response, the DEIS mentions in the Forest Pesticides paragraph of subsection 2.3.1.2  
20 that one of the main goals of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules is to ensure  
21 that use of pesticides is managed to meet water quality standards and label requirements  
22 and to avoid harm to riparian vegetation.

23 One comment focused on uncertainty regarding the effectiveness of BMPs in preventing  
24 forest chemicals from entering streams.

25 In response, forest chemical applications may be subject to future effectiveness  
26 monitoring, although to date, adaptive management participants have ranked such studies  
27 as low priority, based on risk. Application of forest chemicals may be subject to future  
28 compliance monitoring.

29 A reviewer recommended that clearer language be used in a statement regarding pesticide  
30 applications on page 4-72, lines 12-15 of the DEIS. The DEIS has been modified to  
31 reflect this comment.

32 In general, because of the slow surface and subsurface runoff from forested lands and the  
33 relatively infrequent pesticide applications, most pesticide applications in the RMZ are  
34 not expected to result in meaningful impacts on water quality.

### **3.8.5 Compliance and Enforcement**

35  
36 A reviewer commented that Ecology is legally mandated to monitor and enforce non-  
37 point source pollution within the State, including private forestland. Commenters were  
38 concerned that Ecology is not taking the lead on enforcement of water quality laws  
39 involving forest practices and has minimal presence on private forestlands. One  
40 comment said that Ecology has used its waiver of enforcement powers for forest practices  
41 to justify a failure to actively monitor water quality in our streams. There was also a

# **Response to Comments**



1 comment that both Ecology and DNR are required to enforce laws and encourage BMPs  
2 to help eliminate sediment delivery to waters of the State.

3 Two commenters expressed concern that DNR evaluates sediment pollution by visually  
4 comparing the amount of color in different water bodies, which results in too much  
5 flexibility in enforcement, is problematic during the rainy season, and has not been  
6 audited by DNR or CMER.

7 The Services agree that Ecology has jurisdiction to control and prevent water pollution,  
8 and that DNR is the lead agency for forest practices and has primary authority to enforce  
9 water quality provisions of the Washington Forest Practices Rules. Compliance with the  
10 Rules, including use of BMPs to prevent sediment delivery to State waters, will be  
11 evaluated through compliance monitoring. In addition to DNR foresters, field staff from  
12 both Ecology and WDFW will assist with this monitoring, which will assess compliance  
13 in different parts of the State. The effectiveness of BMPs in preventing sediment  
14 delivery, and effects of sediment delivery on public resources will be evaluated through  
15 CMER studies. Ecology and other adaptive management participants will rely on  
16 statistically valid sampling, involving random selection of sites to assess effectiveness of  
17 the Washington Forest Practices Rules. (See also the Compliance and Enforcement  
18 response (subsection 3.11) and the Adaptive Management response, Compliance  
19 Monitoring (subsection 3.5.5)).

## **20 3.8.6 Environmental Protection Agency Rating**

21 EPA assigned a rating of EC-2 (Environmental Concerns - Insufficient Information) to  
22 the proposed alternative in the DEIS. EPA was concerned that the document lacked  
23 adequate information important to the analysis of environmental effects of the proposed  
24 alternatives. Specific areas of concern were pesticide application procedures, small forest  
25 landowner exemptions, and monitoring.

26 The Services believe that the FEIS includes adequate analysis of environmental issues in  
27 a full range of reasonable alternatives associated with the proposed Federal decision.  
28 Please refer to the Forest Chemicals (subsection 3.10), Small Forest Landowners  
29 (subsection 3.12), and Compliance and Enforcement (3.11) responses as well as to the  
30 ESA Overview (subsection 3.1.1).

## **31 3.9 WILDLIFE**

### **32 3.9.1 Upland Wildlife**

33 Some comments were received expressing concern that the current Washington Forest  
34 Practices Rules do not contain sufficient provisions for the protection of upland wildlife  
35 and their habitats, specifically the northern spotted owl. Further, the comments stated  
36 that the Rules pertaining to upland wildlife must provide protection and restoration of  
37 wildlife habitat on non-Federal forestlands and an ecosystem approach based on the  
38 conservation of biodiversity. Also of concern was that the Services be sure to analyze the  
39 impact of logging for the next 50 years under the FPHCP on the endangered population  
40 of the northern spotted owl in their biological opinions conducted under ESA Section 7  
41 and in its DEIS for the FPHCP.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 In response, the purpose of an EIS is to compare environmental effects of various  
2 alternatives against the No Action Alternative, not to determine whether any particular  
3 alternative complies with the ESA. Determination of compliance with the ESA occurs  
4 through Section 7, under which both NMFS and USFWS will prepare separate biological  
5 opinions outlining the potential impacts within the proposed project area, including those  
6 that are expected to occur to other listed species. These biological opinions will include  
7 analysis of the impacts to the northern spotted owl and other listed species in Washington  
8 State.

9 A number of comments were received that expressed concern regarding the decline of the  
10 northern spotted owl and an associated lack of protection of habitat for the spotted owl  
11 and other upland wildlife species. In response, the Services note that the DEIS compared  
12 a range of alternatives to “no action.” The DEIS contains an analysis of the effects of  
13 action alternatives compared to “no action” in terms of spotted owl habitat (subsection  
14 4.10.2.2 Species-Specific Discussion). However, due to the number of comments  
15 received on the subject of spotted owl, the background, policies, mechanics of protection,  
16 and future direction of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules addressing upland  
17 wildlife and specifically the northern spotted owl are addressed below.

### **3.9.1.1 Background**

19 The northern spotted owl was federally listed as threatened under the ESA in June of  
20 1990. On April 2, 1993, President Clinton held a Forest Conference in Portland, Oregon  
21 to address controversies over forest management and protection of species associated  
22 with old-growth forests in the Pacific Northwest and Northern California. Following the  
23 Forest Conference, President Clinton established a FEMAT to develop options for the  
24 management of Federal forest ecosystems to provide habitat that would support stable  
25 populations of species associated with late-successional forests. This ultimately led to  
26 the adoption of the Northwest Forest Plan in 1994.

27 In light of the adoption of the Northwest Forest Plan, the Services assessed the  
28 conservation needs of the northern spotted owl on non-Federal lands in Washington and  
29 California. The agency concluded that since the Forest Plan’s commitment to a  
30 comprehensive habitat-based strategy would accomplish or exceed the standards  
31 expected for the Federal contribution to recovery of the owl and assurance of adequate  
32 habitat for its reproduction and dispersal, it was no longer necessary or advisable to  
33 continue to prohibit incidental take of the owl on all non-Federal lands within the range  
34 of the owl. This determination was consistent with the underlying premise for the  
35 President’s selection of the Forest Plan that Federal lands should have the primary role  
36 for the conservation of the spotted owl, thereby enabling an easing of restrictions on non-  
37 Federal lands. Consistent with this, the USFWS then proposed critical habitat  
38 designations that included Federal lands only. President Clinton thus directed the  
39 USFWS to issue regulations, pursuant to ESA Section 4(d), with the goal of easing,  
40 where appropriate, prohibitions against the incidental take of spotted owls on non-Federal  
41 lands.

42 Although never finalized, the USFWS proposed a draft Section 4(d) rule in 1995 to  
43 manage northern spotted owls in Washington and California. Per a written request from

## **Response to Comments**



1 the Oregon Congressional Delegation, Oregon was not included in the proposed draft  
2 Section 4(d) rule in order to allow the State to further its negotiations with private  
3 landowners to develop a stakeholder based “Oregon Alternative.” In proposing a Section  
4 4(d) rule, the USFWS recognized a need to revise regulations to reduce take prohibitions  
5 on non-Federal lands while taking into account: 1) the level of protection provided to the  
6 owl on Federal lands under the Forest Plan; 2) the likely possibility for the development  
7 of additional large-scale, multi- species Habitat Conservation Plans; and 3) State and  
8 tribal regulatory programs for forest practices and owl protection in Washington and  
9 California. By reducing incidental take prohibitions in specified areas, and allowing  
10 some incidental take to occur as a result of timber harvest activities on non-Federal lands,  
11 the proposed Section 4(d) rule would have provided the following important landowner  
12 benefits: 1) more regulatory certainty regarding the use of their land; 2) reduction of  
13 social and economic impacts from owl conservation; 3) positive incentives for voluntary  
14 owl conservation and enhancement of late-successional forest conditions; and 4) special  
15 relief for small-acreage landowners. The USFWS proposed Section 4(d) rule was never  
16 finalized. However, the Forest Practices Board continued their rule-making efforts in  
17 order to offer protection for the northern spotted owl and marbled murrelet.

18 The marbled murrelet was federally listed as threatened in Washington, Oregon, and  
19 California on October 1, 1992. The USFWS proposed critical habitat designations on  
20 January 27, 1994, and a supplemental designation on August 10, 1995. Unlike Oregon  
21 and California, the Washington Forest Practices Rules include a provision whereby  
22 within 30 days of Federal designation of critical habitat being published in the Federal  
23 Register, DNR, in consultation with WDFW, shall submit to the Forest Practices Board a  
24 proposed list of any forest practices and/or areas proposed for inclusion in Class IV-  
25 Special forest practices. Unless the proposed management activity is covered under a  
26 federally approved habitat conservation plan or other similar management agreement, the  
27 Washington Forest Practices Rules would then require the application to go through the  
28 SEPA to determine if an EIS should be prepared. In Washington, the USFWS designated  
29 critical habitat for murrelets on 1,202,000 acres of Federal land, 426,800 acres of State  
30 lands and 2,500 acres of private lands.

31 WDFW is responsible for setting requirements for forest components that comprise  
32 suitable habitat. Specifically, the habitat requirements are based on modeling that  
33 utilized field data collected during habitat suitability studies which measured forest  
34 components, such as tree age and species, presence of moss and platforms, elevation, etc.  
35 that exist in forest stands known to be occupied by marbled murrelets. These specific  
36 habitat criteria were later included in the Washington Forest Practices Rules (WAC 222-  
37 16-080 (1)(j)).

38 The current Washington Forest Practices Rules covering critical habitats, including the  
39 northern spotted owl and marbled murrelet, first became effective in July 1996 (WAC  
40 222-16-080). Specifically, the Rules governing the spotted owl were originally  
41 negotiated by many of the same stakeholder groups that had developed the TFW  
42 Agreement (1987) and later authored the FFR (1999). These stakeholder groups included  
43 the WDFW, DNR, the timber industry (including both large and small forest  
44 landowners), environmental groups, and some Native American Tribes. One of the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 central concepts of the 1996 Rules was that spotted owl conservation was strategically  
2 concentrated in specific important landscapes (Spotted Owl Special Emphasis Areas, or  
3 SOSEAs) and located primarily adjacent to Federal lands (Buchanan and Swedeen 2005)  
4 in order to offer support to efforts underway on the Northwest Forest Plan. This  
5 approach to landscape planning is consistent with prior spotted owl recovery planning  
6 efforts (USDI 1992; Hanson et al. 1993), which delineated circles around owl site centers  
7 located at nesting sites or other sites where owls were detected during surveys.

8 As stated in the DEIS in subsection 1.3.1.1, early in the 1990s, the stakeholder groups  
9 participating in the TFW process made a recommendation to the Forest Practices Board  
10 addressing conservation of the northern spotted owl. This recommendation, which was  
11 later incorporated into the 1996 Rules, was developed in concert with the owl strategy in  
12 the Northwest Forest Plan. Soon after this, beginning in late 1996, the TFW participants  
13 agreed to address riparian issues that arose with the listing of several salmon species in  
14 Washington. These efforts resulted in the FFR in 1999 and new Washington Forest  
15 Practices Rules effective in July 2001.

### **3.9.1.2 Policy**

17 The Washington State Legislature and the Forest Practices Board have included many  
18 provisions both in RCW and WAC demonstrating a commitment to the protection of  
19 wildlife in conjunction with forest practices activities in Washington State. In the Forest  
20 Practices Act (Chapter 76.09 RCW), the Legislature declared, “forestland resources are  
21 among the most valuable of all resources in the state” and directed that State agencies  
22 work cooperatively to manage public resources including wildlife. Specifically, RCW  
23 76.09.010 states that among other key forest resources, coincident with maintenance of a  
24 viable forest products industry, it is important to afford protection to forest soils,  
25 fisheries, wildlife, and water quantity and quality. In support of this, the Forest Practices  
26 Act includes provisions requiring the Forest Practices Board to include WDFW in key  
27 decision-making processes. This includes a representative from WDFW serving as a  
28 member on the Forest Practices Board along with representatives from other State  
29 agencies and the general public (RCW 76.09.030).

30 A major policy of the Forest Practices Act and the Forest Practices Board is to work  
31 toward a comprehensive, statewide system of laws and rules for forest practices which  
32 avoids unnecessary duplication and provides for interagency input and cooperation to the  
33 extent that can be accomplished without interfering with the authority of the affected  
34 Federal, State, regional and local agencies (WAC 222-50-010). Consistent with this goal,  
35 the Forest Practices Board has included additions to the SEPA that specifically provide  
36 for additional environmental review of proposed forest practices activities on forestlands  
37 governed by the Forest Practices Act (chapter 222-10-WAC). For State threatened or  
38 endangered species, as listed in WAC 222-16-080, DNR must consult with the WDFW,  
39 other agencies with expertise, including the affected Federal agency, affected Tribes, and  
40 affected landowners and require specific mitigation measures designed to reduce any  
41 probable significant impacts to the listed species (WAC 222-10-040). This includes  
42 forest practices as listed in WAC 222-16-080 that impact critical habitats (state) of  
43 threatened and endangered species which are then classified by the Forest Practices  
44 Board as Class IV-Special actions and are therefore subject to additional review and the



# **Response to Comments**



1 application of specific mitigation measures or conditions designed to reduce any probable  
2 significant adverse impacts. Forest practices that involve northern spotted owl or  
3 marbled murrelet habitat and may cause adverse impacts to the species require additional  
4 specific mitigation to maintain habitat for that species. In general, through application of  
5 the Washington Forest Practices Rules, the Forest Practices Board encourages timber  
6 harvest practices that would protect wildlife habitats, provided that such action shall not  
7 unreasonably restrict landowners' action without compensation (WAC 222-30-020(10)).

### **3.9.1.3 Mechanics**

9 The Washington Forest Practices Rules governing critical habitats (WAC 222-16-080)  
10 include definitions for three general categories spotted owl habitat based on the functions  
11 it provides: old forest habitat, sub-mature habitat, and young forest marginal. Old forest  
12 habitat is the highest quality habitat and means habitat that provides for all the  
13 characteristics needed by northern spotted owls for nesting, roosting, foraging and  
14 dispersal and is followed by sub-mature habitat, which provides all the characteristics  
15 needed for roosting, foraging, and dispersal. Young forest marginal habitat is the poorest  
16 quality habitat and provides only some of the characteristics needed by northern spotted  
17 owls for roosting, foraging, and dispersal, but provides none of the characteristics  
18 typically needed for nesting. The forest components that comprise sub-mature and young  
19 forest marginal habitat differ between eastern and western Washington and include  
20 characteristics such as forest community types, canopy closure, tree density and height,  
21 vertical density, the number of snags and cavity trees per acre, etc. as listed in WAC 222-  
22 16-085 (1)(b)(i) and (ii).

23 Further, the current Washington Forest Practices Rules for northern spotted owls are  
24 primarily based on 10 geographically significant units across the State, which are  
25 strategically located to compliment protection efforts underway on Federal lands. These  
26 units, called SOSEAs (WAC 222-16-010 and WAC 222-16-086), which were developed  
27 in consultation with the USFWS, are further defined by the type of habitat needed for  
28 spotted owl management on a statewide, landscape level basis, to provide demographic  
29 support, dispersal support, and combination of dispersal support and demographic  
30 support. Within each SOSEA, forestlands are identified for one of these three habitat  
31 support categories, with demographic support areas being identified as those areas critical  
32 for reproductive success and dispersal support areas being necessary for the movement,  
33 or dispersal, of owls across the landscape to and from nesting, roosting and foraging  
34 areas. Without dispersal support habitats, owls would be vulnerable to predation as they  
35 move between demographic support areas.

36 The Washington Forest Practices Rules for northern spotted owls include management by  
37 circles but they also included provisions for landscape planning through voluntary  
38 programs including Landowner Option Plans, Cooperative Habitat Enhancement  
39 Agreements, and HCPs. Landowner Option Plans (WAC 222-16-100 titled Planning  
40 Options for the Northern Spotted Owl) are completed on a voluntary basis and are  
41 intended to provide landowners with a mechanism to contribute to the protection of  
42 northern spotted owls by considering the needs of overall population maintenance or  
43 dispersal habitat across a defined geographical area. Generally, if a landowner  
44 voluntarily enters into a Landowner Option Plan then their forest practices applications



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 consistent with that plan will not be classified as Class-IV Special by the Forest Practices  
2 Board on the basis of critical habitat for the northern spotted owl. Similarly, a  
3 Cooperative Habitat Enhancement Agreement (WAC 222-16-105) is also entered into  
4 voluntarily by the landowner and is intended to also add to the overall needs of wildlife  
5 by providing habitat on a landscape basis. The premise of a Cooperative Habitat  
6 Enhancement Agreement is to remove disincentives for landowners who create, enhance,  
7 or maintain habitat for northern spotted owls or marbled murrelets by providing  
8 landowners with protection against future spotted owl or murrelet restrictions caused by  
9 their enhancement activities.

10 Unfortunately, there have been no Cooperative Habitat Enhancement Agreements  
11 implemented to date. Two Landowner Option Plans have been completed; one totaling  
12 540 acres, and one that is close to 300 acres. Additionally, a third Landowner Option  
13 Plan is nearing completion on approximately 50,000 acres in the I-90 East SOSEA. The  
14 1996 Rules covering critical habitats also include provisions for landowners who  
15 voluntarily enter into a Habitat Conservation Plan or other similar agreement with the  
16 Federal government (WAC 222-16-080 (6)(a)). To date, seven HCPs for northern  
17 spotted owls have been implemented on forestlands in Washington State, while 6 have  
18 been implemented for the marbled murrelet.

19 WAC 222-16-080 (1)(h)(iv) allows small forest landowners an exemption from the  
20 northern spotted owl rules. This Rule states that forest practices proposed on the lands  
21 owned or controlled by a landowner whose forestland ownership within the SOSEA is  
22 less than or equal to 500 acres and where the forest practices is not within 0.7 mile of a  
23 northern spotted owl site center shall not be considered to be on lands designated as  
24 critical habitat (state) for northern spotted owls.

25 In addition to the Washington Forest Practices Rules covering protection of northern  
26 spotted owl habitat, provisions also exist that offer significant protection for habitats of  
27 other upland species, including marbled murrelets. WAC 222-16-080 covers critical  
28 habitats (state) of threatened and endangered species including: bald eagle, gray wolf,  
29 grizzly bear, mountain caribou, Oregon silverspot butterfly, peregrine falcon, sandhill  
30 crane, western pond turtle, and the marbled murrelet. In the case of the marbled murrelet,  
31 the Washington Forest Practices Rules include specific management directions, including  
32 a marbled murrelet special landscape area (WAC 222-16-087), restrictions from  
33 harvesting near occupied or suitable habitat (WAC 222-16-050, 060, and 070), and  
34 additional SEPA review (WAC 222-10-042). Protections for other species include  
35 primarily avoidance of known breeding sites and timing restrictions that limit  
36 management activities during the breeding season (WAC 222-16-050, 060, and 070).

37 The Rules governing critical habitat designate specific forest practices as Class IV-  
38 Special applications subject to review under SEPA for forest practices (Chapter 222-10  
39 WAC). Additionally, WAC 222-30-020 (11) provides for leaving wildlife reserve trees  
40 to protect habitat for cavity nesting wildlife in accordance with geographic area, size, and  
41 tree spacing. Protection of other habitat features are also provided for in the Washington  
42 Forest Practices Rules such as identification and protection of wildlife habitat (WAC  
43 222-30-020 (10)), protection of wetlands (WAC 222-30-020 (6), (7), and (8)), and

# **Response to Comments**



1 protection of sensitive sites such as headwater springs, alluvial fans, and side-slope seeps  
2 (WACs 222-16-010, and 222-30-021).

3 Likewise, as stated in Sections 4c and 4d-2 of the FPHCP, the upland conservation  
4 strategy consists of protection measures that are implemented in upslope areas outside  
5 RMZs and wetlands. The specific objectives for some of the upland strategy protection  
6 measures include: prevention or avoidance of forest practices-related landslides,  
7 prevention of mass wasting, avoidance of sediment and surface runoff from forest roads,  
8 and maintenance of surface and groundwater hydrologic regimes (for a complete list, see  
9 Appendix B of the FFR). Protection of unstable slopes and landforms are governed by  
10 WACs 222-10-030 and 222-16-050(1) while Section 16 of the Forest Practices Board  
11 Manual provides Guidelines for Evaluating Potentially Unstable Slopes and Landforms.  
12 Protection of these sites relies heavily on screening tools such as models, mapping,  
13 interdisciplinary teams, and review by a qualified expert combined with strategies for  
14 avoidance and ultimately protection through the SEPA. Protection of upland unstable  
15 slopes does two things: provides for protection of sediment delivery to streams and  
16 riparian corridors, and provides habitat protection for upland wildlife species.

17 Disturbance avoidance rules also apply for road and timber harvesting operations  
18 (chapter 222-24 WAC; chapter 222-30 WAC) and include timing restrictions for  
19 operations that would generally disturb nesting owls and murrelets. In the case of  
20 northern spotted owls, restrictions would limit activities within 0.25 mile of an active owl  
21 nest. For marbled murrelets, activities are limited within 0.25 mile of an active nest  
22 during the daily peak activity periods during the critical nesting season. The only  
23 exceptions to these Rules are if there is another plan or agreement in place that provides  
24 for the protection of nesting owls or murrelets.

25 Finally, the Revised Code of Washington includes provisions allowing for the preparation  
26 of long-term multispecies landscape management plans (RCW 76.09.350) as part of an  
27 overall landscape planning system to help achieve the following goals: 1) providing the  
28 greatest diversity of habitats, particularly riparian, wetland, and old growth habitats; 2)  
29 assuring the greatest diversity of species within those habitats for the survival and  
30 reproduction of enough individuals to maintain the native wildlife of Washington  
31 forestlands; 3) long term habitat productivity for natural and wild fish and for the  
32 protection of water quality and quantity to meet the needs of people, fish and wildlife;  
33 maintaining and enhancing fish and wildlife habitats capable of sustaining the  
34 commercial and noncommercial uses of fish and wildlife; and 4) the continued growth  
35 and development of the State's forest products industry which has a vital stake in the  
36 long-term productivity of both the public and private forestland base.

37 The Forest Practices Board has further implemented this direction into the Washington  
38 Forest Practices Rules allowing for a number of options for landowners to manage  
39 species on a landscape basis (WAC 222-16-080(6)). These include: i) a habitat  
40 conservation plan and ITP, or an incidental take statement; ii) an unlisted species  
41 agreement approved by the USFWS or NMFS; iii) other conservation agreement entered  
42 into with a Federal agency; iv) a rule adopted by the USFWS or NMFS for the  
43 conservation of an affected species pursuant to 16 U.S.C. Section 1533(d); v) a landscape



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 management plan or another cooperative or conservation agreement entered into with a  
2 State resource agency; vi) a special wildlife management plan developed by DNR in  
3 consultation with WDFW; vii) a bald eagle management plan; or viii) a take avoidance  
4 plan issued by USFWS or NMFS.

### **3.9.1.4 Future Direction**

6 In late 2002, the Forest Practices Board began discussions about developing and adopting  
7 a statewide comprehensive wildlife strategy to include a comprehensive regulatory  
8 system for wildlife as stated in WAC 222-16-080(5)(b), the spotted owl rule assessment  
9 under WAC 222-16-080(8), the development of voluntary cooperative management  
10 planning process and plans as listed with WAC 222-08-035(3), and the annual general  
11 rule evaluations as directed under WAC 222-08-035(1). In November 2002, the Forest  
12 Practices Board directed WDFW to develop a wildlife work plan and also requested  
13 regular updates and status reports on the work plan. The Forest Practices Board directed  
14 that the wildlife work plan include the following elements:

- 15 • Effectiveness of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules at meeting the Forest  
16 Practices Board's intent or expectations,
- 17 • Contribution of Forests and Fish to non-riparian dependent species,
- 18 • Wildlife resource protection needs not addressed in Rules, planning process, or other  
19 means,
- 20 • Operational improvements:
- 21 • Alternate plans for family forest owners
- 22 • Improved incentives and effectiveness of wildlife planning options
- 23 • Better integration between State and Federal rules and planning processes
- 24 • Adaptive management for wildlife resources

25 The Forest Practices Board later adopted the wildlife work plan at their March 19, 2003,  
26 meeting and it was estimated that with the WDFW and DNR working together in  
27 consultation, it would take 2-3 years to accomplish.

28 In February 2004, per request by the Forest Practices Board, WDFW provided the Forest  
29 Practices Board with a "Draft Briefing Report to the Washington State Forest Practices  
30 Board Regarding Spotted Owl Status and Forest Practices Rules" (Buchanan and  
31 Swedeen 2004). The purpose of this report was to provide the Forest Practices Board  
32 with: 1) a detailed background on the spotted owl forest practices rules; 2) an update on  
33 population status of the owl in Washington; and 3) a preliminary discussion of areas of  
34 concern regarding spotted owl rule implementation.

35 Recognizing the continued decline of the spotted owl, and new scientific information, the  
36 Forest Practices Board made a decision at their August 2005 meeting to review the  
37 existing Rules governing spotted owl habitat. At that time, the Forest Practices Board  
38 directed DNR to notify the public of their intent to initiate review of the current spotted

## **Response to Comments**



1 owl rules. The Forest Practices Board also directed DNR to convene a group of SEPA  
2 experts from various State agencies to assess the SEPA process in order to remove  
3 obstacles that are disincentives for landowners to undertake landscape planning. DNR  
4 was further directed by the Forest Practices Board to work with USFWS and WDFW to  
5 create “regulatory harmony” between the Forest Practices Board’s spotted owl rules and  
6 the ESA. The Forest Practices Board further declared that it will monitor the USFWS  
7 recovery plan and further encouraged USFWS, WDFW, and “all organizations with  
8 authority and influence” to take quick and decisive actions to address the threats to  
9 spotted owl populations posed by barred owls.

10 In early November 2005, the Forest Practices Board voted to enact two emergency rules  
11 and approved three resolutions to provide additional protection for northern spotted owls,  
12 citing several major factors as the cause of population declines, including barred owls,  
13 current and past timber harvest, severe weather, decline in forest health, and fire. The  
14 emergency rules established a temporary moratorium on the practice of “decertifying”  
15 spotted owl sites until June 30, 2007, coincidental with the release of a federally led  
16 recovery plan for the owl. The emergency rules also eliminated the potential for  
17 landowners without an HCP or similar agreement with the Federal government from  
18 benefiting from the actions on adjacent lands covered by such agreements. The Forest  
19 Practices Board also passed a resolution requesting DNR to conduct an operational  
20 review of procedures used when evaluating forest practices applications and notifications.  
21 Additionally, the Forest Practices Board also committed to engaging stakeholder  
22 involvement in reviewing the remainder of the Washington Forest Practices Rules for  
23 northern spotted owls and indicated a desire to actively participate in the federally led  
24 recovery planning process. The DEIS and Draft FPHCP have been modified to update  
25 information on spotted owls and Forest Practices Board actions.

26 One commenter said subsection 3.10 (Birds, Mammals, Other Wildlife and Their  
27 Habitats) of the DEIS suffers from a lack of a consistent outline in the species accounts.  
28 Some of the accounts have excessive detail on State regulatory context, while others have  
29 none. Since there are so many references to existing regulations, a description of the  
30 analysis and ongoing adaptive management of these regulations seems appropriate.

31 The Services note that although the listing status and basic habitat requirements is  
32 consistently provided for each of the species in subsection 3.10, they are treated slightly  
33 differently with respect to State regulations. Some federally-listed species have special  
34 conservation measures incorporated into the Washington Forest Practices Rules to protect  
35 them. These species, and others, are also protected through the Forest Practices Board’s  
36 regulatory authority to designate critical wildlife habitat for State-listed species that may  
37 be affected by forest practices (WAC 222-16-010). This accounts for the differences  
38 between species with regard to the level of detail in a regulatory context. It is debatable  
39 whether or not this is considered excessive. See the Adaptive Management Response  
40 (subsection 3.5) for information on analysis and adaptive management related to the  
41 regulations.

42 One commenter said subsection 3.10 of the DEIS suffers from a lack of adherence to the  
43 purpose of the subsection. The introductory paragraph states that the subsection will



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 focus on species "... with a strong association with riparian habitats ... (because they)...  
2 have the greatest potential to be affected by the alternatives," but the choice of species  
3 described does not appear to match this purpose. Some important species are left out and  
4 others of marginal relevance are included. This problem continues in subsection 4.10  
5 where the same list of species is addressed in the context of each alternative.

6 In response, we direct the commenter to read on in subsection 3.10 of the DEIS. After the  
7 language cited above, the DEIS states that "Effects on threatened and endangered species  
8 are also addressed." And later, referring to the species list, "...it is a list of sensitive  
9 species or species that have regulatory status under State or Federal statutes, and that face  
10 the potential for significant impacts under the proposed alternatives." Under NEPA, we  
11 are obligated to conduct an analysis of effects of the action to all elements of the affected  
12 human environment. Fish and wildlife, and other natural resources, are an element of the  
13 human environment that should be described and analyzed. Choosing only those species  
14 for which ESA coverage is being requested in the FPHCP would be too limiting in scope  
15 and would not fulfill the purpose of NEPA. Because the commenter did not provide the  
16 names of "some important species" that were left out or the other species "of marginal  
17 relevance," we cannot respond to the rest of the comment.

18 Several comments were received which describe areas within general wildlife issues of  
19 the DEIS that need more clarity or where more information is needed. Specifically, DEIS  
20 Table 3-24 should clearly state what the table is meant to represent since it includes  
21 species that are not dependent on riparian areas, does not include species that are  
22 dependent on riparian areas, and includes species that do not occur in Washington State.  
23 In addition, the listing status is confusing making it unclear if a species' status is under  
24 the ESA or not. It would be more reasonable to assess only those species listed under the  
25 ESA. Another commenter, referring to DEIS Table 3.24, said the FEIS should either  
26 delete the discussion of these species or explain their relevance to the proposed action,  
27 approval of the FPHCP, and issuance of the ITPs. Another commenter said it is unclear  
28 how species were chosen to appear in Table 3-24. Many of the species in the table do not  
29 have a State or Federal status, and there are some species with regulatory status that are  
30 missing. In general, this table is poorly justified and an unclear way to list "other  
31 species."

32 Further, one commenter said both DEIS subsections 3.10 and 4.10 specifically address  
33 other listed species, e.g., marbled murrelet, northern spotted owl, bald eagle, Oregon  
34 silverspot butterfly, Canada lynx, gray wolf, Columbia white-tailed deer, woodland  
35 caribou, and grizzly bear. There is no information about why these species are  
36 specifically identified in the State critical habitats section of the Washington Forest  
37 Practices Rules. Lynx and Columbian white-tailed deer are not included in the Rules,  
38 and peregrine falcon, sandhill crane, and western pond turtle are included in the Rules but  
39 are not addressed in these sections. The significance of riparian dependence on some of  
40 these species is questionable, especially in the context of rule protections (e.g., wolf and  
41 grizzly). Table 3-24 of the DEIS includes species that are on regulatory lists and species  
42 that are not. This list does not appear to follow any of the already established species  
43 lists that exist elsewhere. An explanation for this species selection should be included in  
44 the DEIS. This list also includes species of questionable association with riparian

## **Response to Comments**



1 habitats and omits others. Both Sections 3.10 and 4.10 imply that birds and mammals are  
2 of more importance than reptiles and those amphibians not included in covered species  
3 list by the choice of words and organization of habitats.

4 In response, the proposed Federal action of issuing take authorization under ESA Section  
5 4(d) or Section 10 have the potential to affect the human environment and, therefore, are  
6 actions subject to review under NEPA. Under NEPA, we are obligated to conduct an  
7 analysis of effects of the action to all elements of the affected human environment. Fish  
8 and wildlife, and other natural resources, are an element of the human environment that  
9 should be described and analyzed. Choosing only those species for which ESA coverage  
10 is being requested in the FPHCP would be too limiting in scope and wouldn't fulfill the  
11 purpose of NEPA, as other species may be affected by the proposed action besides those  
12 for which ESA coverage is being sought.

13 On the page prior to the table, the DEIS states that the table is a list of sensitive species or  
14 species that have regulatory status under State or Federal statutes, and that face the  
15 potential for significant impacts under the proposed alternatives. The listing status is  
16 footnoted to denote that State-listed or special status species have an S preceding the  
17 designation, while Federally-listed or special status species have an F preceding the  
18 designation. This is fairly straightforward. We disagree with the commenters about the  
19 species' occurrence in Washington, as all the species listed are known to occur in the  
20 State. We do agree, however, that the table clearly was not meant to identify species that  
21 are, or are not, riparian-dependent, and it is understandable how this table could be  
22 confusing, especially as to its purpose. The FEIS will contain a better explanation of the  
23 purpose of Table 3.24 within the scope of NEPA. The DEIS has been modified to reflect  
24 this comment.

25 One commenter said the DEIS description of the regulatory measures for the northern  
26 spotted owl in DEIS subsection 3.10 are not accurate. The DEIS should definitively say  
27 that the Washington Forest Practices Rules are more conservative than the proposed ESA  
28 Section 4(d) rule was. The DEIS does a very poor job of documenting previous analyses  
29 that went into the 1996 northern spotted owl rules, and the analysis recently completed by  
30 the USFWS and cited in the Sustainable Ecosystem Institute (SEI) Report. We strongly  
31 recommend that this section be completely re-written or substantially shortened to  
32 describe only the types of habitat the northern spotted owl actually uses. The FPHCP  
33 will provide a net benefit for the northern spotted owl as it provides more habitat for the  
34 species over time. The discussion in both sections is western Washington-centric in the  
35 treatment of species and the descriptions of habitat conditions.

36 In response, it is not appropriate to make qualitative statements in either of the draft  
37 documents comparing spotted owl conservation/protection strategies when no  
38 comparative analysis has been conducted. This applies to any comparison of the  
39 Washington Forest Practices Rules for owls and a draft Federal proposed rule that was  
40 never finalized. This also applies to making any statements about the benefit of the  
41 FPHCP to spotted owls since that is not the focus of the conservation plan and spotted  
42 owls are not being requested to be a covered species. With respect to the focus of species  
43 and habitat discussions being mostly from a western Washington perspective, a review of



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the descriptions does not support this statement. Perhaps that perception is borne by the  
2 fact that most of the covered amphibian species, as well as several of the non-fish listed  
3 species, occur primarily west of the Cascade crest. We agree with the suggestion that  
4 previous and recent analyses addressing spotted owls should be documented. The DEIS  
5 has been modified to reflect this comment.

6 At least two commenters said the use of literature citations lacks thoroughness in DEIS  
7 subsection 3.10 of the DEIS. Use of citations tends to include WDFW information  
8 synthesis documents, often not independently peer-reviewed; use only one or two  
9 citations repeatedly for all statements within a given section; use other gray literature  
10 (including Natureserve) instead of citing the original primary literature; and use older  
11 citations. Many sources of natural history, population trends, and management  
12 information from the late 1990s and beyond are not included, although their use would be  
13 more appropriate for the statements being made. Further, the DEIS would benefit greatly  
14 from increased attention to the benefits these other species are likely to receive from  
15 approval of the FPHCP. A great deal of peer-reviewed scientific literature on some of  
16 these species was recently completed including previous SEPA EISs that analyze how  
17 Washington Forest Practices Rules impact or protect these species.

18 In response, the DEIS has been updated to include information from more current  
19 citations, such as the USFWS Five-Year Status Reviews for northern spotted owls and  
20 marbled murrelets.

21 One commenter requested that DEIS subsection 4.10 include voluntary conservation  
22 planning efforts to address threatened and endangered species on numerous ownerships  
23 and through various conservation programs that provide a variety of protections to  
24 wildlife species.

25 In response, subsection 4.10 is the DEIS Environmental Effects section in the NEPA  
26 environmental review document where the effects of the alternatives are compared to the  
27 No Action Alternative. As such, this comment is not pertinent to an effects analysis of  
28 the alternatives, including the proposed Alternative 2. However, perhaps the commenter  
29 was suggesting that voluntary measures be included in the FPHCP to protect wildlife  
30 species. To that, the Services respond that the submission of an HCP is part of an  
31 applicant's application package for an ITP. It is a voluntary process whereby an  
32 applicant often develops their HCP with technical assistance from the Services. The  
33 conservation measures developed for the HCP are focused on the species for which the  
34 applicant desires incidental take coverage. While the Services encourage the applicant to  
35 also include any voluntary measures that we believe will benefit many fish and wildlife  
36 species, our decision documents focus the analyses on the activities that a permit  
37 applicant actually commits to implement to minimize and mitigate their effects to the  
38 species for which coverage is desired.

### **Analysis**

39 One commenter said it is imperative that the Services consider the extent to which any  
40 HCP, (including the FPHCP which will govern logging on private land over the next 50  
41 years) could impact the threatened population of northern spotted owls. The commenter  
42



# **Response to Comments**



1 adds that the DEIS contains no such analysis; it merely asserts that the owl's suitable or  
2 critical habitat will not be affected by the FPHCP.

3 In response, the Services will consider the effects of the FPHCP on all listed species in  
4 the FPHCP action area. These effects will be documented in the ESA Section 7  
5 biological opinions for each of the Services. The commenter is correct that the DEIS  
6 contains little analysis of the impacts of the alternatives on spotted owls. What the DEIS  
7 does do is state what relative change in habitat would occur in the No Action  
8 Alternative(s) and then compares the other alternatives to the No Action Alternative.  
9 This is what the DEIS is supposed to do. The DEIS does not assert that the owl's suitable  
10 or critical habitat will not be affected by the FPHCP. When referring to owl habitat, the  
11 DEIS says, "Increased buffer widths would likely provide additional habitat for spotted  
12 owls especially near individual owl territories or clusters of territories", and, further,  
13 "Thus, none of these alternatives would likely provide suitable nesting habitat for  
14 northern spotted owls for many years."

15 One commenter stated that the DEIS uses a very simplistic analysis of wildlife habitat  
16 and concludes that No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 2 would be the least protective  
17 followed by more protection under all the other alternatives. The DEIS concludes that  
18 impacts to wildlife of increased riparian buffers are basically unknown, thus, a  
19 comparison among the alternatives is impossible. This should be clearly stated for the  
20 reader.

21 In response, we disagree with the commenter that the impacts to wildlife of increased  
22 riparian buffers are basically unknown making a comparison among the alternatives  
23 impossible. Bear in mind that in the environmental review analysis, the Federal agencies  
24 are required to conduct an analysis that compares each action alternative to the No Action  
25 Alternative, not compare the action alternatives to each other. Although specific wildlife  
26 responses (impacts) to implementing wider riparian buffers across the landscape are not  
27 discussed, a qualitative evaluation of the effects on wildlife species that may be  
28 associated with riparian habitats for some of their life requisites is provided by comparing  
29 the degree of protection afforded to various habitat components. By definition, wider  
30 riparian buffers in all the action alternatives than the No Action Alternative 1, Scenario 2,  
31 will provide more habitat for species associated with riparian habitats and will result in  
32 better habitat conditions. The adaptive management program and/or the greater  
33 conservation measures of the action alternatives also are a marked improvement when  
34 compared to the No Action Alternative 1, Scenario 1. These comparisons are clearly  
35 shown in Table S-1 of the Summary chapter of the DEIS, and discussed in Chapter 4.

## **Listed Species**

37 At least one commenter stated that timber harvest activities are noted as "factors  
38 affecting" many of the species not covered by this Plan. The FPHCP should  
39 acknowledge that the Washington Forest Practices Rules address several of these species,  
40 including northern spotted owls and marbled murrelets, but this FPHCP and the proposed  
41 ITPs cover only aquatic species and therefore the forest practices rules (and other State  
42 programs) are not addressed in the FPHCP. For each species not addressed in the  
43 FPHCP, the Services should move on to the next step in ESA consultations: are the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 proposed Federal actions likely to adversely affect the species? We believe that the  
2 Services can and should make a “not likely to adversely affect” determinations for each  
3 species for which a positive "may affect" determination is made. This is because  
4 approval of the FPHCP and related Federal implementing actions are not likely to have  
5 significant adverse effects on non-aquatic listed species.

6 In response, the FPHCP makes it fairly clear that other listed species in the plan area are  
7 not covered species (see responses above and FPHCP Section 1-7 (Federally listed and  
8 candidate species not covered by the plan)). With respect to the comment that the  
9 Services should make a particular “effects” call for listed species that are not covered  
10 species; that is a requirement the Services must fulfill and will do so in conducting their  
11 respective ESA Section 7 biological opinions. See the Endangered Species Act response,  
12 subsection 3.1.

### **13 The Northwest Forest Plan**

14 One commenter said the discussion of Federal lands management in the Draft FPHCP  
15 and DEIS needs to provide a more accurate assessment of the likelihood that actual  
16 management practices will recover each of the covered species in different locations on  
17 Federal lands. The FPHCP and DEIS need to be further revised to account for changes to  
18 the Northwest Forest Plan which are reducing protections for the species covered by the  
19 FPHCP, and to account for other such changes which could be easily made in the future.  
20 Further, the FPHCP and DEIS fail to account for Federal forest managers' failure to  
21 implement many of the important habitat restoration activities that were expected under  
22 the Northwest Forest Plan.

23 The Services note that in developing their HCP, the applicant is not required to assess the  
24 efficacy of other species conservation actions in recovering covered species being  
25 conducted in or near the HCP area, although this information may be provided to the  
26 extent that the HCP builds off these plans. The FPHCP, like other HCPs, is expected to  
27 contribute to the recovery of the covered species but they are not expected to be recovery  
28 plans in and of themselves.

29 In 2004, the Northwest Forest Plan was amended to clarify the language in the Record of  
30 Decision regarding implementation of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy. By clarifying  
31 that Aquatic Conservation Strategy objectives are to be attained at the fifth-field  
32 watershed scale and larger, projects that have short-term impacts, such as watershed  
33 restoration projects and timber sales, will move forward as long as they comply with all  
34 of the protective measures specified in the standards and guidelines.

35 The Aquatic Conservation Strategy was developed to restore and maintain ecological  
36 health of watersheds on federally-managed lands within the Northwest Forest Plan area.  
37 The four components of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy (Riparian Reserves, Key  
38 Watersheds, Watershed Analysis, and Watershed Restoration) provide the basis for  
39 protection of watershed health. The 2004 amendment did not change the Aquatic  
40 Conservation Strategy. The agencies continue to follow all aspects of the Aquatic  
41 Conservation Strategy. The standards and guidelines, which include riparian buffers and  
42 other protective measures, remain intact and continue to be implemented. In 2004, the  
43 Services produced biological opinions on the Aquatic Conservation Strategy amendment

## **Response to Comments**



1 and concluded that implementation of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy should result in  
2 maintaining or restoring properly functioning aquatic ecosystem conditions within the  
3 Northwest Forest Plan area.

4 In 2005, the U.S. Forest Service and the Bureau of Land Management released a  
5 monitoring report on the first 10 years of Northwest Forest Plan implementation.  
6 According to the report, nearly 60 percent of the watersheds across the plan area have  
7 improved in condition since 1994 due to net decreases in road miles, vegetation growth,  
8 and stream restoration projects, however these changes are small. Of the remaining  
9 watersheds, 39 percent did not change in condition, and three percent decreased in  
10 condition. Watersheds that decreased in condition experienced significant vegetation loss  
11 due to wildfire. Overall, the factors that positively influence watershed condition, such as  
12 road decommissioning and tree growth outpaced factors that negatively influence  
13 condition, such as road construction and vegetation losses. For example, the total length  
14 of roads built on U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management-managed lands  
15 from 1995 to 2002 was 353.5 miles; the total length of roads decommissioned or closed  
16 was 3,324 miles. The Northwest Forest Plan monitoring report is available on the  
17 internet at <http://www.reo.gov/monitoring/10yr-report/>.

18 Since forest stands take decades to recover from past forest management activities, it  
19 would be speculative to include in the DEIS an assessment of likelihood that the  
20 Northwest Forest Plan will recover covered species. Nevertheless, the fact that a  
21 majority of Washington forestlands under the Northwest Forest Plan are protected in  
22 reserves and are not available for forest management activities, and the information  
23 above indicating the relative success of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy, the belief is  
24 that the Northwest Forest Plan has a high likelihood of contributing to the recovery of  
25 aquatic species.

26 One commenter said that Figure 2.1 of the FPHCP may also be significantly  
27 overestimating the extent to which different Federal forests are in protected status. The  
28 map should be revised to clearly show the exact designation and status of different  
29 forestland categories. This commenter goes on to state that, given potential and likely  
30 future reductions in protections for late successional reserves and administratively  
31 protected areas, these areas should not be shown as being in protected status on this map,  
32 except where a case by case analysis of these areas warrants such conclusion. More  
33 generally, the FPHCP and DEIS should only consider Federal lands to be in protected  
34 status where there are assurances that such status will be maintained over the long term.

35 In response, the figure to which the commenter refers is provided to give the reader a  
36 coarse-scale view of how forested lands are managed across the State. The text following  
37 the figure provides the detail the commenter requests. As far as “potential and likely  
38 future reductions in protections” of Northwest Forest Plan lands, the premise and  
39 expectation of the Northwest Forest Plan land designations is that they will be in place  
40 for the long-term. To assess whether or not these lands are assured of long term  
41 protection would be highly speculative, given the purpose and objectives stated for the  
42 Northwest Forest Plan.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **Species-specific Comments**

One commenter said the FPHCP should not include any commitments or lead readers to believe that commitments have been made with respect to northern spotted owls or other non-aquatic species.

In response, the commenter does not indicate where in the FPHCP document the reader is led to believe that commitments to other species besides the covered species, i.e., Washington native fish, anadromous fish, and seven species of stream-associated amphibians, is intimated. The covered species are clearly identified in the FPHCP in the Executive Summary, the Introduction, and Chapter 3. The conservation plan, which includes Washington Forest Practices Rules that address riparian and aquatic species and their habitats, as well as the adaptive management program, are clearly directed at these covered species. Further evidence that the commitments of the FPHCP are directed at the covered species is provided in Chapter 4, Rationale for the Plan. The NEPA environmental review document, on the other hand, must analyze the effects of the action on all fish and wildlife resources in the plan area that may be significantly affected, whether or not they are covered species. An effects analysis in the NEPA is not meant to imply that the FPHCP contains commitments for non-covered species.

Several commenters said more information, including recently completed status reviews, should be included in the sections describing some of the listed species, e.g., northern spotted owls, marbled murrelets, and bald eagles, that address population declines and the factors behind low populations, including continuing loss of habitat, climatic conditions, and other factors. Another commenter provided comments regarding editorial type changes for specific species accounts and requested that inaccurate or misleading statements be removed from the DEIS.

The Services respond that although the commenter did not identify where in the DEIS the inaccurate or misleading statements were, both the DEIS and the Draft FPHCP will be revised by the Services and the State, respectively, to incorporate edits, provide additional information and/or analyses as appropriate, and to correct any known inaccuracies. The FEIS includes information from more current citations, such as the USFWS Five-Year Status Reviews for northern spotted owls and marbled murrelets. The literature update also includes more recent reports on owls (Anthony et al. 2004; Courtney et al. 2004) and murrelets (McShane et al. 2004).

### **3.9.2 Amphibians**

One commenter stated that the DEIS and proposed FPHCP do not provide an adequate basis to find that the proposed FPHCP will prevent significant impairment of the survival of the seven covered amphibians. Key problems related to amphibians include: significant portions of smaller streams are vulnerable to clearcut timber harvest, there are no clear metrics established to define the allowable limits of logging-associated impacts, preventing meaningful quantification of take, monitoring, and adaptive management.

The Services disagree that the DEIS and proposed FPHCP do not provide an adequate basis to find that the FPHCP will prevent impairment to the survival of the seven covered amphibian species. The Services believe that the no-harvest buffers on approximately 50

## **Response to Comments**



1 percent of non-fish-bearing Type Np streams and the additional protections on sensitive  
2 sites (WAC 222-30-021(2)(b)) protect the majority of habitat used by the amphibians  
3 included in the FPHCP. CMER's Type N Sensitive Site Program includes several  
4 specific projects to confirm that the FPHCP is in fact protecting the best and also the  
5 majority of habitat used by the seven amphibians (FPHCP Appendix H). Resource  
6 Objectives identified in Schedule L-1 (FPHCP Appendix B) are required elements of the  
7 FPHCP. The Draft FPHCP has been modified to reflect this requirement. Performance  
8 targets, also identified in Schedule L-1, provide the metrics or measurable criteria to meet  
9 the Resource Objectives. Performance targets are not expected to change dramatically  
10 over the life of the FPHCP, however, they may change somewhat as science evolves and  
11 new information changes what was known at the time Schedule L-1 was written. The  
12 Services would be involved in any proposed changes to performance targets and have the  
13 authority to suspend or revoke ITPs should the performance targets change in a manner  
14 that the Services determine do not meet the required Resource Objectives.

15 Another comment stated concern about the high level of risk associated with the current  
16 riparian strategy for non-fish-bearing perennial streams, non-perennial streams, and  
17 unstable areas, including but not limited to those with high delivery potential to  
18 downstream waters. The findings of the Type N Stream Demarcation Study clearly  
19 indicate that the default basin size criteria being used to make the Np/Ns call under-  
20 identify perennial streams. This CMER-generated information already is in hand, and it  
21 supports a significant change in the application of Np buffers replacing the current,  
22 inaccurate default criteria for perennial initiation points with a more accurate set of  
23 criteria that would bring more stream miles into Np protective buffers. This  
24 improvement would greatly benefit the covered amphibians, and such a change at the  
25 Plan proposal phase would greatly increase the credibility of the applicant's adaptive  
26 management program.

27 In response, the CMER report, Type N Stream Demarcation Study – Phase 1: Pilot Study,  
28 was forwarded to the TFW/FFR Policy Group and they subsequently recommended a  
29 course of action on August 16, 2005, for the Forest Practices Board to consider  
30 (Palmquist 2003). Briefly, the results of the study indicated that the default basin sizes  
31 for determining stream perennial initiation points in the current Washington Forest  
32 Practices Rules are incorrect. The TFW/FFR Policy Group recommended that the default  
33 basin sizes be eliminated from the Rules and the language in WACs 222-16-030(3) and  
34 222-16-031(4) be replaced with language that refers landowners to Forest Practices  
35 Board Manual Section 23 to locate perennial initiation points in the field. The Services  
36 anticipate that the Forest Practices Board will approve this recommendation, as this  
37 recommendation was a consensus decision among the TFW/FFR Policy Group  
38 stakeholders.

39 At least one commenter stated that at present, the adaptive management program's link to  
40 policy changes is not developed in enough detail to support approval of an HCP. For  
41 example, it must be explicit that measurable criteria (i.e., performance targets) are  
42 adequate to assess the sufficiency of the FPHCP to meet biological objectives, and  
43 exactly how these targets will be measured. For example, specific provisions of the  
44 Forest Practices Board Manual on adaptive management will need to become part of the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 conservation commitments made in the FPHCP itself, as will certain core monitoring and  
2 rule tool programs of the CMER Work Plan.

3 The Services believe that the adaptive management program's link to changes in the  
4 current Washington Forest Practices Rules is illustrated in the two recent  
5 recommendations for rule changes by the TFW/FFR Policy Group: the Type N Stream  
6 Demarcation Study – Phase 1: Pilot Study (Palmquist 2003) and the Validation of the  
7 Western Washington Riparian Desired Future Condition (DFC) Performance Targets in  
8 the Washington State Forest Practices Rules with Data from Mature, Unmanaged,  
9 Conifer-Dominated Riparian Stands (Shuett et al. 2005). Both of these studies showed  
10 that numerical targets in the current Washington Forest Practices Rules were incorrect.  
11 The TFW/FFR Policy Group submitted consensus recommendations, based on the results  
12 of each of these studies, to the Forests Practices Board. The Services anticipate that  
13 Forest Practices Board will approve these two TFW/FFR Policy Group recommendations  
14 for rule changes.

15 The recently approved Adaptive Management Board Manual Section 22, Guidelines for  
16 Adaptive Management Program, contains the necessary elements to implement the  
17 research, monitoring, and technical rule tool development that is required under WAC  
18 222-12-045 (Adaptive Management). The Services acknowledge that current research  
19 and monitoring projects and their priorities are described in the latest version of the  
20 CMER Work Plan (FPHCP Appendix H) and that over time the resulting science may  
21 change future projects and priorities. However, the FPHCP identifies Resource  
22 Objectives in Schedule L-1 of the FFR (FPHCP Appendix N) that are required elements  
23 of the FPHCP. The FPHCP has been modified to reflect this requirement. These  
24 Resource Objectives guide research and monitoring projects and priorities. If these  
25 Resource Objectives change in the future, the Services' consent is required. Further,  
26 Section 10.2 of the Implementation Agreement gives the Services the authority to initiate  
27 adaptive management research proposals.

28 A commenter stated that the FPHCP's protected area design does not capture all potential  
29 habitat for the covered amphibian species, which is likely to leave significant stretches of  
30 important streams and site-specific habitat open to logging, including large clearcuts, and  
31 associated activities, leading to local extirpations and increased habitat fragmentation.  
32 The FPHCP does not adequately recognize the extent to which the covered amphibians  
33 have limited dispersal ability, and thus require habitat connectivity and protection of a  
34 large percentage of potential habitat. Large clearcuts in upland areas still are allowed  
35 under the FPHCP, which are likely to severely limit populations of tailed frogs. The  
36 USFWS has recognized that riparian and aquatic strategies consisting of buffers  
37 averaging less than 100 feet may not be adequate on small streams, and the extreme  
38 sensitivity of some wetlands, seeps, springs, and source areas may necessitate even larger  
39 buffers (USFWS 1998). The currently applied riparian protections on small streams do  
40 not provide reasonable assurance that significant take of amphibians will occur.

41 In response, no HCP would ever be held to a standard to protect "all potential habitat" for  
42 any particular covered species. The standards that are required for the Services to issue  
43 ITPs for an HCP are the issuance criteria described in the Services' implementing

## **Response to Comments**



1 regulations (50 CFR 17.22(b)(2) and 50 CFR 222.307(c)). In particular, the Services  
2 must find that an HCP applicant minimizes and mitigates, to the maximum extent  
3 practicable, the impacts of their taking (of covered species) and that the taking (of  
4 covered species) will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of the survival and recovery  
5 of the species in the wild.

6 The extent to which upland harvest may limit tailed frogs has not been well studied. The  
7 few studies that have looked at riparian and upslope differences show that juvenile and  
8 adult tailed frogs are more often found in riparian areas compared to upslope areas  
9 (Gomez and Anthony 1996; McComb et al. 1993). Individual tailed frogs that forage  
10 outside of the FPHCP's RMZs or that migrate between watersheds could be adversely  
11 affected by upland harvest under the FPHCP. However, the Services believe the majority  
12 of tailed frog habitat will be protected under the FPHCP's riparian strategies.

13 The statements made in USFWS (1998) about buffers averaging less than 100 feet not  
14 being adequate to protect the needs of stream-associated species do not account for the  
15 buffers that are included in the FPHCP on sensitive sites (i.e., seeps and springs).  
16 However, the FPHCP limits protection of sensitive side-slope seeps to those within 100  
17 feet of a non-fish-bearing, perennial (Type Np) stream. There is uncertainty about the  
18 need to buffer other sensitive sites to protect covered amphibian species. So, under  
19 CMER's Type N Sensitive Site Program there are two projects nearing completion that  
20 address whether sensitive sites important to amphibians are correctly identified by the  
21 Washington Forest Practices Rules. These two projects are the Stream-Associated  
22 Amphibian Sensitive Site Identification Methods Project and the Stream-Associated  
23 Amphibian Sensitive Site Characterization Project (FPHCP Appendix H). Further, the  
24 Type N Buffer Characteristics, Integrity and Function Program and the Type N  
25 Amphibian Response Program are top priorities in the CMER Work Plan to determine if  
26 the FPHCP is protecting the habitat used by the seven covered amphibian species.

27 One comment stated that in all RMZs, up to 20 percent of the buffer length may be  
28 cleared for yarding corridors to facilitate logging operations, and road crossings are  
29 permitted.

30 In response, all trees felled in a yarding corridor within the core zone of an RMZ must  
31 remain within the core zone (WAC 222-30-021(1)(a)) and are not allowed to be hauled  
32 off site for commercial purposes. Within the inner zone, a landowner must still meet the  
33 DFC basal area requirements (WAC 222-30-021(1)(b)). Because of these requirements,  
34 there is not much reason for a landowner to create yarding corridors for the sake of  
35 harvesting the trees within the corridor itself. Anecdotally, stream-crossing, yarding  
36 corridors are not extensively used. Landowners generally yard trees with ground-based  
37 equipment or cable yarding that avoids the need for a corridor across an RMZ (S. Butts,  
38 USFWS, Personal Communication, October 26, 2005).

39 Trees felled for a road crossing may be removed off site, except as needed to meet DFC  
40 requirements. However, the cost associated with a road crossing structure (i.e., culvert,  
41 bridge) and installation should offset the desire by a landowner to put in a road crossing  
42 unless it was the only reasonable means of accessing timber. Even so, there may be  
43 effects on covered species from such activities and these effects were acknowledged in



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the DEIS. This would also be addressed in the Services' ESA Section 7 intra-Service  
2 biological opinions on the issuance of ITPs.

3 At least one commenter stated that adaptive management studies relative to the accuracy  
4 of initial basal area values to approximate mature forest conditions indicate a need to  
5 increase the basal area retention in the managed portion of buffers (DFC study). These  
6 changes would decrease management impacts on covered amphibians and should be  
7 incorporated into the proposed plan rather than being deferred to a subsequent process.

8 In response, CMER completed the following study: Validation of the Western  
9 Washington Riparian Desired Future Condition (DFC) Performance Targets in the  
10 Washington State Forest Practices Rules with Data from Mature, Unmanaged, Conifer-  
11 Dominated Riparian Stands (Shuett et al. 2005). This study showed that the basal area  
12 targets in the FPHCP are significantly different from the values determined from the  
13 study. The TFW/FFR Policy Group formally recommended to the Forest Practices Board  
14 that they commence rule-making to determine a full range of alternative approaches to  
15 the issues presented in the DFC study. The Services fully expect the Board to take action  
16 on this to reconcile DFC basal area targets in a timely manner.

17 One commenter stated that small non-fish-bearing, non-perennial streams are estimated  
18 to comprise a majority of stream miles throughout timberlands in Washington.  
19 Requirements on these streams and perennial non-fish-bearing streams are not adequate  
20 to protect amphibians from adverse sediment impacts and reduction of key organic  
21 habitat components such as large wood.

22 In response, some portions of non-fish-bearing, perennial streams (Type Np) and most  
23 seasonal, non-fish-bearing streams (Type Ns) would not be required to receive buffers  
24 under the FPHCP. The Services believe that the majority of habitat needed by covered  
25 amphibians is addressed by the prescriptions in the FPHCP. However, adverse effects on  
26 covered species may result from these unbuffered portions of Type Np and Ns streams.  
27 This potential effect was acknowledged in the DEIS. Also, this would be addressed in  
28 the Services' ESA Section 7 intra-Service biological opinions on the issuance of ITPs.  
29 Further, research on Type N streams is a top priority under the CMER Work Plan  
30 (FPHCP Appendix H).

31 One commenter stated that the removal of existing trees within the range of deliverability  
32 of any size may deplete future potential sources of large wood. Such actions can  
33 effectively impede the rate of recovery of mature riparian stands, an impediment which  
34 goes into effect immediately, not some time in the future as is implied in the plan  
35 rationale and DEIS. Actions that impede recovery of large wood sources have real  
36 ecological impacts that should be recognized and prevented where amphibian species  
37 recovery also is impeded. This impact would appear to be inconsistent with the legal  
38 requirements for issuance of an HCP, necessitating a finding that the survival and  
39 recovery of species in the wild must not be significantly impaired, or jeopardized.

40 In response, the Services must determine if the FPHCP meets the issuance criteria in 50  
41 CFR 17.22(b)(2) and 50 CFR 222.307(c). If the FPHCP meets the issuance criteria, the  
42 Services are required to issue ITPs. However, the issuance criteria are much broader and



# **Response to Comments**



1 more complex than one specific habitat element (e.g., large wood) on a portion of an  
2 HCP's project area (e.g., Type Np streams). An HCP may have adverse effects and result  
3 in take of listed or covered species included in the HCP. This is the reason that ITPs are  
4 issued for approved HCPs. So, adverse effects or take are not inconsistent with the legal  
5 requirements for issuance of an HCP so long as the HCP (and applicant) meet the  
6 issuance criteria. See also the Endangered Species Act response, subsection 3.1.

7 A commenter stated that due to the primarily procedural nature of the protections  
8 provided for landslide-prone landforms and the focus on identification of only the very  
9 highest risk sites, there is a substantial likelihood that forest practices which increase the  
10 rate and change the overall impacts of landsliding will nonetheless be permitted to go  
11 forward. The site-by-site application of forest practices mitigations through the SEPA  
12 process does not ensure uniform application of adequate management practices to high  
13 risk landforms. Although microhabitat features such as seeps, talus piles, and down  
14 wood aggregations are likely to overlap significantly with unstable area landforms that  
15 trigger Class IV SEPA analysis, it is not clear the extent to which this is true or that  
16 consistent management prescriptions are applied to such areas that would prevent  
17 amphibian population declines from management in these areas. These issues can and  
18 should be addressed in the decision documents.

19 In response, the Services disagree that only the "very highest risk sites" are subject to  
20 identification and evaluation for potential resource impacts from proposed forest  
21 practices. CMER's Unstable Landform Identification Program includes two projects  
22 (among others), the Landslide Hazard Zonation Project and the Regional Unstable  
23 Landform Identification Project, that are partially complete (FPHCP Appendix H). The  
24 goal of the Landslide Hazard Zonation Project is to create a screening tool to describe  
25 and map all potentially unstable slope areas in watersheds that include lands regulated by  
26 the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The goal of the Regional Unstable Landform  
27 Identification Project is to identify unstable landforms that do not meet the present  
28 statewide landform descriptions. The project also serves as an interim screen for deep-  
29 seated landslides by identifying lithologies that promote deep-seated landslides; however,  
30 it is not intended to map them. The results of this program are being incorporated into the  
31 Landslide Hazard Zonation Project.

32 In addition to the above projects, the FPHCP and the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
33 include opportunities for cooperating agencies and organizations, and the general public,  
34 to review and comment on proposed forest practices through an internet-based system  
35 known as the Forest Practices Application Review System. Also, representatives of  
36 cooperating agencies and organizations frequently participate in interdisciplinary team  
37 reviews of forest practices applications by providing DNR staff with technical input on  
38 potential hazards (including unstable landforms) and risks to public resources and  
39 providing recommendations to avoid and/or reduce those risks. The Forest Practices  
40 Board recognized the success of these cooperative opportunities by creating a Rule to  
41 utilize this approach when resolving conflicting issues (WAC 222-12-044).

42 The comment suggests that the SEPA process does not ensure a uniform application of  
43 management practices to address unstable landforms. Unstable landforms are not



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 uniform and therefore a uniform application of management practices would not address  
2 the varied nature of these landforms. The Services believe the evaluation of unstable  
3 landforms by a qualified geotechnical expert allows for tailored prescriptions to  
4 adequately address these landforms through SEPA (WAC 222-10-030).

5 At least one commenter stated that the DEIS concedes that current conditions on the  
6 covered forestlands are much degraded from historical conditions. It therefore seems  
7 likely that the current number and distribution of the covered amphibians are greatly  
8 reduced from historical patterns. The highly degraded status of most riparian areas on the  
9 plan area increases the likelihood that intensive upland logging activities will adversely  
10 affect stream and near-stream environments in the near-term.

11 In response, Table 3-18 of the DEIS estimates that approximately one percent of the  
12 westside covered land streams and five percent of the eastside covered land streams are  
13 within late seral forests. The DEIS defines late seral as forests with greater than 70  
14 percent conifer crown cover, more than 10 percent of the crown cover must be in trees  
15 greater than or equal to 21 inches diameter at breast height (dbh). Table 3-18 estimates  
16 that approximately 21 percent of the westside covered land streams and 34 percent of the  
17 eastside covered land streams are within mid-seral forests. The DEIS defines mid-seral  
18 as forests with greater than 70 percent conifer crown cover, less than 10 percent crown  
19 cover in trees greater than or equal to 21 inches dbh. The DEIS acknowledges that past  
20 timber management activities have substantially increased the amount of early seral  
21 forests on covered lands, including riparian areas. The Services acknowledge that the  
22 current number and distribution of covered amphibians that depend on late seral forests  
23 are, therefore, likely reduced from historical patterns. However, the DEIS states that the  
24 current Washington Forest Practices Rules, in effect since January 1, 1999, form the basis  
25 for the FPHCP and would result in a greater amounts of late seral forests in riparian areas  
26 over the long-term. The Services believe this outcome will provide improved habitat  
27 conditions for the covered amphibian species.

28 One commenter stated that the FPHCP downplays the importance of management  
29 impacts occurring outside riparian areas and unstable slopes as defined by the Rules.  
30 Effects on microclimate and sediment regimes are potentially severe. The effects  
31 analysis in the FPHCP takes into consideration only the effects of management on  
32 404,420 acres of the 9.3 million acres covered by the FPHCP – or 4.4 percent of the land  
33 base – by finding that all other areas are protected and therefore need not be analyzed.  
34 This analysis seriously under-represents impacts from harvest and associated activities in  
35 upland areas, active riparian management outside no-harvest zones, management of  
36 unstable slopes, and impacts from management adjacent to the unbuffered portions of  
37 Type Np streams.

38 Amphibian and riparian habitat does not exist in isolation from the surrounding terrestrial  
39 landscape, so an HCP that ignores upland forest management practices fails to  
40 realistically assess the threat to, and response of, the aquatic and riparian systems. The  
41 effectiveness of riparian buffers at controlling microclimate and sediment are strongly  
42 influenced by upslope land use. Treating riparian management as independent from  
43 upslope practices ignores the connection between riparian processes and upland forests.

## **Response to Comments**



1 The Services believe that the FPHCP riparian strategies protect the majority of habitat  
2 used by the covered amphibian species and also provide properly functioning riparian and  
3 aquatic conditions. However, priority research programs under CMER are the Type N  
4 Buffer Characteristics, Integrity and Function Program, the Type N Amphibian Response  
5 Program, and the Type F Statewide Prescription Monitoring Program (FPHCP Appendix  
6 H). The objective of each of these programs, in part, is to determine the effectiveness of  
7 the riparian strategies in the FPHCP to meet the Resource Objectives in Schedule L-1  
8 (FPHCP Appendix N).

9 A commenter suggested that many of the performance targets for amphibians are  
10 disclosed in the FPHCP; however, their biological basis is not. The FPHCP recognizes  
11 the substantial uncertainty for amphibians inherent in its partial-buffer strategy by calling  
12 out as priorities for adaptive management studies the effectiveness of Type N buffers and  
13 the response of amphibians to these buffers. However, despite the broad and impressive  
14 research program that has been instituted by CMER, the FPHCP itself fails to build in  
15 any hard and fast adaptive management feedback loops that provide any degree of  
16 certainty that the information generated by this research actually will result in  
17 management changes. Unless the response mechanisms to new data are “hard wired”  
18 into the FPHCP, there is simply no basis to rely upon adaptive management as being part  
19 of the FPHCP.

20 The commenter is directed to the Adaptive Management response (subsection 3.5). The  
21 Services believe the FPHCP does have a strong feedback loop for management changes  
22 based on new science, including CMER generated science.

23 At least one comment suggested that increased sedimentation may have the greatest  
24 impact on amphibians in Type Np and Ns streams. Changes in sediment load should be  
25 part of the adaptive response for these streams.

26 The Services agree that increased sedimentation from activities included in the FPHCP  
27 may have an affect on amphibians in Type N streams. CMER’s Type N Buffer  
28 Characteristics, Integrity and Function Program includes at least one specific project  
29 (Type N Experimental Buffer Treatments Project) in which sediment is one of the input  
30 measured variables. This project is currently underway with site selection nearly  
31 completed (FPHCP Appendix H).

32 Another comment stated that the FPHCP’s overall performance goal for amphibians is to  
33 support their long-term viability (Schedule L-1, FPHCP Appendix N). But it is never  
34 quite clear what specific conservation commitment is being made in that the meaning of  
35 support is not translated into specific habitat or population targets. How viability of  
36 amphibians will be assessed is unclear, although the implication is that current levels are  
37 adequate to achieve this goal. Given that the entire FPHCP area and its immediate  
38 surroundings have been intensively logged, existing conditions do not state an  
39 appropriate baseline. Further, we caution that mere occurrence should not be the metric  
40 used to assess amphibian populations. Given the considerable uncertainty over how  
41 amphibian population units should be configured for purposes of determining their  
42 conservation status, the current proposal would benefit from further explanation of how a  
43 “no jeopardy” finding will be arrived at for the covered amphibian species. Given that



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 these species are not wide-ranging, it is likely that treating them as single species across  
2 the entire FPHCP area is biologically and legally inappropriate. For example, tailed frog  
3 populations show major genetic differences among watersheds and most torrent  
4 salamanders are highly distinct between watersheds.

5 In response, Schedule L-1 (FPHCP Appendix N) specifies Resource Objectives that are  
6 required elements of the FPHCP. The Draft FPHCP has been modified to reflect this  
7 requirement. The Resource Objectives are designed to meet the Performance Goals, one  
8 of which is the long-term viability of covered amphibian species. The measurable criteria  
9 for determining if the Resource Objectives are being met are the Performance Targets.  
10 While these targets may change as new science shapes our understanding of forestry  
11 effects on resources and habitat for covered species, Section 10 of the Implementation  
12 Agreement (FPHCP Appendix A) specifies that if the Services determine that the State  
13 has not conducted such adaptive management monitoring, evaluation, and research as the  
14 Services determine is necessary to meet the Resource Objectives, within a timeframe that  
15 the Services determine is reasonable, or has not modified the Washington Forest  
16 Practices Rules in a manner that the Services determine is appropriate in response to  
17 adaptive management information or changed circumstances, the Services will notify the  
18 State of the actions that are necessary to avoid suspension or revocation of ITPs. The  
19 Draft Implementation Agreement has been modified to reflect this change. USFWS's  
20 ESA Section 7 intra-Service biological opinion will include a jeopardy analysis of  
21 covered amphibian species.

22 One commenter stated that the sheer size of the FPHCP area warrants a full analysis of all  
23 affected amphibian species. Declines in abundant species should not be contributed to,  
24 especially given the important trophic role these species are likely to play.

25 The Services note that in subsection 3.10.4 (Wildlife in Upland Forested Habitats) of the  
26 DEIS there is a discussion of early, mid-, and late seral forests and the wildlife habitat  
27 that is provided by these forest stages. There are general statements about terrestrial  
28 amphibian use in early seral forests. The discussion on late seral forests is not specific as  
29 to the habitat provided for terrestrial amphibians. The DEIS has been modified to reflect  
30 this omission. Subsection 4.10.2.1 (General Effects) also has been modified to be  
31 inclusive of terrestrial amphibians.

32 One commenter suggested that the FPHCP fails to provide the impact minimization  
33 measures recommended for amphibians by other important scientific and wildlife  
34 management sources, as well as providing measures specific to the needs of each covered  
35 amphibian species.

36 The Services believe the FPHCP's riparian strategies protect the majority of habitat for  
37 the covered amphibian species. However, the adaptive management program and the  
38 research and monitoring included in the CMER Work Plan (FPHCP Appendix H) will  
39 help to confirm that the majority of, and the highest quality, habitat for covered  
40 amphibian species is protected with the riparian strategies.

## **Response to Comments**



- 1 Another commenter stated that the amphibians covered by the FPHCP rely heavily on  
2 non-Federal forests, meaning the adequacy of the FPHCP's conservation measures is  
3 likely to play a large role in their survival and recovery.
- 4 The Services agree with the comment and believe the FPHCP will contribute to covered  
5 amphibian species' survival and, in the future, their recovery should they become listed.
- 6 At least one commenter stated that virtually all of the amphibian-specific targets are still  
7 in development, making the bottom line for the FPHCP highly reliant on the monitoring  
8 and enforcement of State water quality standards, which were not developed specifically  
9 to protect amphibian species. In order to meet antidegradation requirements, an activity  
10 must not partially or completely eliminate any existing use, which includes all aquatic  
11 life. This means that water quality impacts cannot cause mortality or significant growth  
12 or reproductive impairment of resident species. This standard has strong implications for  
13 the degree of protection that must be afforded amphibians in their aquatic life stages.
- 14 The Services agree that the Washington Forest Practices Rules must be consistent with  
15 State water quality standards. These standards are developed by Ecology under the  
16 Washington State Water Pollution Control Act. The standards, which include provisions  
17 to protect existing water quality (Ch. 173-201A WAC Part III Antidegradation), are  
18 reviewed periodically to ensure protection of beneficial uses based on best available  
19 science. Temperature requirements for multiple species, including stream-associated  
20 amphibians and macro-invertebrates were considered during development of the 2003  
21 State Water Quality Standards; sensitive "key species" were selected to aid in identifying  
22 aquatic communities requiring unique temperature criteria to ensure all the resident  
23 species are fully protected.
- 24 Another commenter stated that temperature regimes should be monitored, but monitoring  
25 should recognize that biological threshold temperatures are upper limits for survival, and  
26 that thermal stress can result from prolonged exposure to sub-threshold levels. A 7-day  
27 moving average temperature as the monitoring threshold should not be used because it  
28 can mask peak temperatures. It would be most appropriate to use a 7-day moving  
29 maximum temperature as an adaptive management trigger. Tailed frogs are intolerant of  
30 temperatures greater than 18.5 degrees C and temperatures above 26 degrees C are lethal  
31 to torrent salamanders.
- 32 The Services agree that a 7-day moving maximum temperature is most appropriate, and  
33 that is what is used in the 2003 Washington State Water Quality Standards. Temperature  
34 requirements for multiple species, including stream-associated amphibians and macro-  
35 invertebrates were considered during development of the 2003 State Water Quality  
36 Standards; sensitive "key species" were selected to aid in identifying aquatic  
37 communities requiring unique temperature criteria to ensure all the resident species are  
38 fully protected. The 7-day average daily maximum temperature standard in headwater  
39 streams ranges from 12°C to 17.5°C, depending on the watershed, with 16°C being the  
40 most prevalent standard. State water quality standards include antidegradation.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.10 FOREST CHEMICALS**

One commenter suggested that the effects of regulated forest chemical use should be analyzed in the cumulative impact section of the FEIS. Commenters are reminded that the purpose of the DEIS is to promote disclosure, analysis and consideration of the broad range of environmental issues surrounding a proposed Federal action by looking closely at a full range of reasonable alternatives and comparing them to “no action.” Compared to No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 2, the other alternatives contain additional requirements targeting the protection of water resources from pesticide applications (see DEIS, subsection 4.5.1.1).

Although forest chemical activities are not included as a proposed covered activity in the State’s application for incidental take authorization under Alternative 2, Alternative 3, and Alternative 4, some of these alternatives allow for pesticide application over dry segments of some watercourses. The environmental effects of other forest practices are addressed in Chapter 4 of the DEIS. Chapter 4, therefore, is the appropriate chapter for the analysis of the effects of regulated forest chemical use.

Several commenters suggested that the Services should consider covering the application of forest chemicals under the ITPs because “it is tough to prove that forest chemicals cause take.” Other commenters stated that no problems have been found from forest chemical applications, even though pesticide runoff from other land uses has exceeded guideline concentrations and drinking water advisories. At least one commenter was concerned about allowing forest chemicals over dry portions of some ephemeral streams. The Services have not consulted on the direct or indirect effects of the EPA’s Office of Water’s water quality criteria or State water quality standards on covered species. Therefore there is no assurance that the criteria and/or standards are over protective or under protective. Furthermore, current water quality criteria address fewer than 10 pesticides, half of which are banned or not used anymore (e.g., DDT and DDE).

The Services are familiar with substantial literature on the toxicity of various herbicides on salmonids, although most of the information comes from laboratory studies focusing on acute lethal doses and not on chronic toxicity (Spence et al. 1996). It is inherently difficult to find and document affected or dead fish resulting from field exposures to forest chemicals; this does not imply that there is no harm and no take. Therefore, a weight of evidence approach is appropriate to characterize use, exposure, and effects to ultimately determine harm and take probabilities.

The Services recognize that if contamination of surface waters occurs and results in sufficiently high concentrations of a chemical, impacts to salmonids and designated critical habitat will occur including acute and chronic toxicity, leading to injury or death, behavior modifications, reduced growth, decreased reproductive success, and increased vulnerability to diseases and pathogens (reviewed in Beschta et al. 1995; Fairchild et al. 1999; Peterson et al. 2001a; Peterson et al. 2001b; Woods et al. 2002; Sandahl and Jenkins 2002; Amweg et al. 2005; Anderson and Lydy 2002; Preston 2002; Lydy et al. 2004; Lydy and Austin 2005).

# **Response to Comments**



1 The Services are currently engaged in consultation with the EPA on the authorization of  
2 most agricultural uses of a number of active pesticide ingredients (including commonly  
3 used forest chemicals) within 20 yards (and aerial application within 100 yards) of  
4 salmon streams in California, Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. Given the ongoing  
5 programmatic consultation on pesticides, the Services have adopted a policy to refrain  
6 from issuing take coverage for the application of forest chemicals until the EPA has  
7 completed its consultation obligation. Therefore, the application of forest chemicals will  
8 not be covered under the ITPs, should they be issued for the FPHCP.

## **3.11 COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT**

### **3.11.1 Compliance Monitoring**

11 Many commenters expressed concerns about the importance of funding and  
12 implementing the compliance monitoring program. In addition, tribal commenters, in  
13 particular, asked to be involved in the design, development and evaluation of the  
14 compliance monitoring program. Others felt that in order for the compliance monitoring  
15 program to be credible and defensible, it should be held to the same standards of  
16 scientific rigor as other CMER directed adaptive management monitoring projects.  
17 Commenters also suggested that the design of the compliance monitoring program  
18 include more frequent compliance checks for forest practices involving wetlands, riparian  
19 crossings, and/or road construction - and those forest practices with lower risks to public  
20 resources receive less frequent checks. It was also suggested that DNR randomly select  
21 applications for pre and post application review since it was felt that forest practices  
22 foresters have a lot of flexibility in determining which forest practices to field check and  
23 which receive approval based only on an office review. A commenter thought that Class  
24 II forest practices should also be included in the review, since it was felt that those  
25 applications receive minimal review by DNR and can be reclassified if classed incorrectly.

26 Others expressed the view that the Forest Practices Board has failed to conduct  
27 compliance monitoring and without the compliance monitoring program, it will be  
28 impossible to have an effective adaptive management program. They noted the  
29 importance of the linkage between the compliance monitoring program results and the  
30 adaptive management program, which includes both effectiveness and validation  
31 monitoring.

32 There were also concerns that DNR has struggled to make progress, or has made little  
33 progress with the compliance monitoring program along with the suggestion that it is  
34 premature for the Services to approve the FPHCP until compliance monitoring can show  
35 that the Washington Forest Practices Rules as described in the FPHCP are working as  
36 intended. In that same light, several noted that the formal compliance monitoring  
37 program should be finalized and outcomes fully assessed before issuing the 50-year ITPs.

38 Several commenters noted that there is extensive observational and empirical tribal data  
39 that displays, in their view, both the inadequacy of the existing Washington Forest  
40 Practices Rules and the severe lack of compliance monitoring or enforcement of these  
41 Rules. They noted that DNR has focused their efforts on the up-front forest practice  
42 application review and compliance, leaving little time for enforcement efforts. They also  
43 noted that forest practice foresters currently see only a percentage (roughly 50 percent) of



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 applications before they are approved and see an even smaller percentage (roughly 10  
2 percent) during or following harvest activities for enforcement or compliance. And that  
3 often the only chance forest practice foresters get to see or review implementation and the  
4 associated impacts is when driving by projects in progress or completed. They  
5 commented that since most forest harvest units are not along mainlines and are located in  
6 remote parts of tree farms; infractions such as sedimentation may largely go unnoticed by  
7 most regulators or stakeholders. Others noted that to fully implement existing laws and  
8 to tackle existing workloads of pre- and post-harvest enforcement and compliance, two to  
9 three forest practice foresters would be needed for every one that exists currently.

10 Several commenters expressed concerns about the effectiveness of the DNR compliance  
11 monitoring and enforcement programs in light of the increasing complexity of the  
12 Washington Forest Practices Rules with the implementation of FFR. Other commenters  
13 expressed the view that the FPHCP's data on the rate of compliance with the Washington  
14 Forest Practices Rules is flawed in that it does not indicate which violations pertained to  
15 the Rules that were implemented to be consistent with FFR. They noted that there is no  
16 indication of the severity and impact of the violations and that a relatively low number of  
17 high impact violations may be just as significant as a high number of low impact  
18 violations. A commenter was also concerned that the DEIS and Draft FPHCP ignored  
19 the results of a 1995 TFW Field Implementation Committee's Forest Practices  
20 Compliance Survey that the commenter thought showed that the DNR enforcement  
21 programs to be insufficient to consistently produce high levels of compliance.

22 The Services believe it is important to have a reasonably accurate expectation of the level  
23 of compliance in order to correctly anticipate the conservation benefits provided by each  
24 alternative. The Services believe that expectation can be established by a review of the  
25 existing DNR compliance program and the compliance monitoring program proposed in  
26 the FPHCP.

27 DNR began work on the formal compliance monitoring program in 2004. Funding  
28 for the next biennium (2005-2007) includes approximately \$1.9 million supporting the  
29 compliance monitoring program, with approximately \$170,000 passed through to WDFW  
30 and \$269,000 to Ecology. According to DNR, the objective of the compliance  
31 monitoring program is to determine if forest practices are being conducted in compliance  
32 with the Washington Forest Practices Rules in effect since July 2001 (effective date of  
33 the Rules consistent with FFR). WAC 222-08-160 directs DNR too "provide statistically  
34 sound, biennial compliance audits and monitoring reports to the board for consideration  
35 and support of rule and guidance analysis." The program is designed to be responsive to  
36 evolving needs, and works initially to address Rules having the greatest influence on the  
37 protection of aquatic resources. The program uses a random sampling method in order to  
38 estimate the proportion of completed forest practices activities that are in compliance  
39 with the Rules being reviewed. An internal working group led by DNR and including  
40 representatives from the DNR Forest Practices Regulatory Program, Ecology,  
41 WDFW, and USFWS has developed an initial framework for the compliance monitoring  
42 program, which includes the following components:

- 43 • determining which Rules to review first,



# ***Response to Comments***



- 1 • identifying the type of data to be collected,
  - 2 • determining sampling methods, sample size, and measurement techniques,
  - 3 • deciding how data will be analyzed, processed, and reported,
  - 4 • designing a preliminary assessment to test the process, and
  - 5 • resolving funding, staffing, equipment, and training needs.
- 6 An external review committee assists the internal work group by reviewing the program,  
7 offering suggestions for design improvement and assisting in prioritizing the Rule  
8 selection process. Its members represent the above mentioned organizations in addition  
9 to the following groups: large industrial forest landowners, small non-industrial forest  
10 landowners, EPA, Tribes, the conservation caucus and NMFS. The compliance  
11 monitoring program will be sharing its processes and reporting its results to the CMER  
12 directed monitoring programs within the adaptive management program.
- 13 The Services are aware of a preliminary assessment, conducted in late 2004 by DNR that  
14 reviewed compliance with the RMZ rules adjacent to fish-bearing (Type S and Type F)  
15 streams - WAC 222-30-021, 222-30-022, and 222-30-040. Applications were reviewed  
16 following the effective application period (2 years) to determine whether the RMZs were  
17 designed and laid out correctly with the proper number and species of trees left post-  
18 harvest. Future compliance monitoring efforts may occur during the life of the  
19 application, depending on the Washington Forest Practices Rule(s) being reviewed. In  
20 addition to collecting compliance data, the preliminary assessment served as a “dry run”  
21 to gain a clearer picture of staffing, budget and equipment needs; a refinement of  
22 statistical methodology and data needs; an ironing out of logistical challenges; and a final  
23 determination of the field data collection procedures and forms.
- 24 The compliance monitoring workgroup for the road construction, maintenance and  
25 abandonment rules is scheduled to begin in July 2007. Subsequent phases of the  
26 compliance monitoring program include surveys of the Rules covering:
- 27 • Type Np & Type Ns streams,
  - 28 • perennial initiation points,
  - 29 • sensitive sites,
  - 30 • unstable slopes,
  - 31 • exempt 20 acre parcels,
  - 32 • alternate plans, and
  - 33 • wetland management zones.
- 34 The preliminary assessment process and results, as well as an update to the compliance  
35 monitoring program, has been added to the Final FPHCP.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Class II forest practices are currently not included in the monitoring program since the  
2 emphasis is on those forest practice activities with greatest potential to damage public  
3 resources. However, if an error is found on a forest practices application (i.e.,  
4 misclassification) or damage or potential damage to public resources is discovered on a  
5 forest practices operation, the forest practices forester will address the issue to ensure that  
6 the application is accurate and/or public resource damage is either prevented or stopped.

7 The compliance monitoring program is part of the DNR Forest Practices Regulatory  
8 Program. The Services view it to be Washington State's responsibility to make sure  
9 landowners comply with the Forest Practices Regulatory Program.

10 One commenter suggested that compliance monitoring needs to be an independent, peer-  
11 reviewed process, fully funded from the timber excise tax. Others are concerned that  
12 monitoring road conditions and sediment delivery is not part of the existing compliance  
13 monitoring efforts, but that all the monitoring efforts have focused on RMZs.

14 In response, the compliance monitoring program involves all the Forests and Fish  
15 stakeholders – other State and Federal agencies, Tribes, conservation caucus members,  
16 small forest landowners, and industrial forest landowners. While DNR is taking the lead  
17 in coordinating the compliance monitoring program, some stakeholders serve on the  
18 workgroup that is designing the program, while others serve in a review capacity,  
19 offering suggestions to improve the program.

20 While initial monitoring efforts have focused on the RMZ rules, the strategy for  
21 monitoring the road construction, maintenance and abandonment rules is scheduled to  
22 begin in July 2007. For more information on the compliance monitoring program, refer  
23 to Section 4a-3.1.3 of the FPHCP.

24 A commenter noted that DNR has not been adequately funded to administer the  
25 compliance program. There were also concerns about whether the development of the  
26 DNR compliance monitoring program is being adequately coordinated with CMER, to  
27 ensure the mutual compatibility of interdependent compliance monitoring and other  
28 Forests and Fish related monitoring and adaptive management studies.

29 The FFR states that compliance monitoring “is the responsibility of the DNR and is  
30 outside the scope of the [FFR] adaptive management program” (FFR Schedule L-1).  
31 However, according to WAC 222-08-160(4), DNR “shall provide statistically sound,  
32 biennial compliance audits and monitoring reports to the board for consideration and  
33 support of rule and guidance analysis.” It is the responsibility of DNR to develop a study  
34 design that ensures the results will be “statistically sound.” However, the Services and  
35 FFR collaborators recognize that compliance with regulations is a necessary prerequisite  
36 for many adaptive management studies. The Services note that the FPHCP outlines the  
37 compliance assumptions and associated compliance monitoring while describing the  
38 essential link to the adaptive management program (See FPHCP Chapter 4a-3.1.3). Since  
39 the DEIS was published, the Forest Practices Board has adopted the “Guidelines for  
40 Adaptive Management Program” as Chapter 22 of the Forest Practices Board Manual.  
41 The Guidelines reinforce the connection between compliance monitoring and adaptive  
42 management by stating that “[t]he Department will design a compliance monitoring

## **Response to Comments**



1 program, and will conduct compliance monitoring to determine how well the Washington  
2 Forest Practices Rules are being implemented on the ground. Compliance monitoring  
3 results will be reported to the Forest Practices Board, to CMER through the  
4 Administrator, and to others as directed by the board” (Forest Practices Board Manual,  
5 Section 22, Chapter 6.2; FPHCP Appendix F).

6 The Services believe it is important to note the difference in the enforcement actions that  
7 was mentioned by several commenters. As used by DNR, a *notice to comply* is an  
8 official, formal enforcement document. It is served to the landowner, timber owner or  
9 operator, and it informs him/her of the need to comply with the direction detailed in the  
10 notice – to correct a failure to comply with the Washington Forest Practices Rules or to  
11 take action to prevent resource damage when there has been no violation, unauthorized  
12 deviation or negligence. Oftentimes, notices to comply are used as an administrative tool  
13 to make minor changes to an approved forest practices application. A *stop work order* is  
14 an official, formal notice served to an operator to temporarily or permanently shut down  
15 all or part of an operation in progress. DNR has the authority to issue a stop work order  
16 if there is any violation of the Forest Practices Act or Rules, there is a deviation from an  
17 approved application or immediate action is necessary to prevent continuation of or to  
18 avoid material damage to a public resource. Notices to comply and stop work orders are  
19 used for both non-violation and violation situations. Non-violation situations include  
20 authorized changes to the forest practices application or notification; modification of an  
21 approved forest practices application in order to avoid resource damage, often as a result  
22 of new information becoming available; and/or unauthorized deviations from the  
23 approved forest practices application where there is no direct violation of the Washington  
24 Forest Practices Rules and no significant public resource damage. Violation situations  
25 include unauthorized deviations from the approved forest practices application where  
26 there is a direct violation of the Rules and damage to or potential damage to a public  
27 resource.

28 There were comments expressed that once Hydraulic Project Approvals for Type 4 and  
29 Type 5 (Type Np and Type Ns) streams is transferred to DNR and integrated within the  
30 Forest Practices Regulatory Program, forest practices foresters workloads will likely  
31 double. They noted that Type 4 and Type 5 streams are the most numerous on the  
32 landscape and if laws and BMPs are not enforced at these streams, they have an  
33 enormous potential to deliver large quantities of sediment to downstream fish-bearing  
34 streams.

35 The Services understand that DNR anticipates that the compliance workload for Class  
36 IV-General forest practices will continue to decrease as counties and other local  
37 governments take responsibility for those forest practices applications that are generally  
38 conversions from forestry to another land use. RCW 76.09.240 mandates that  
39 administration and enforcement of all Class IV-General forest practices be transferred  
40 from DNR jurisdiction to local government jurisdiction by December 31, 2005.

41 The Services are aware that the responsibility for administration of the Hydraulics Project  
42 Approvals within Washington lies with WDFW. However, it is the Services’  
43 understanding that WDFW believes that the FPHCP is consistent with the goals of the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Hydraulic Code for the protection of fish life. The Services understand that WDFW does  
2 not anticipate any loss of WDFW field expertise regarding forest practices under the  
3 FPHCP, only the reduction in the amount of time they spend writing Hydraulic Project  
4 Approvals for forest practices in non-fish-bearing streams. A Memorandum of  
5 Agreement between WDFW and DNR was signed in November 2005 for transfer of  
6 compliance responsibility in non-fish-bearing streams, defining a training program for  
7 DNR staff, describing a monitoring program that will take place after implementation,  
8 and requiring consultations with WDFW biologists for high priority activities in locations  
9 where there is a potentially significant risk to fish and fish habitat.

10 One commenter felt that beyond the State of Washington, the Federal government  
11 presence on this private forestry ownership is virtually non-existent and that the DEIS  
12 clearly shows how out of touch these Federal agencies (NMFS, USFWS, and the  
13 National Park Service) are with current conditions on the ground on private land. The  
14 Services have noted this comment, but suggest that primary responsibility for  
15 implementation of the FPHCP would be with the State of Washington.

16 Commenters expressed concerns that errors are made in determining critical issues on  
17 forest practices applications – examples given included stream typing, maximum percent  
18 of slopes, presence or absence of endangered species, and appropriate harvest technique  
19 selection. In response, landowners, operators and/or timber owners complete forest  
20 practices applications. A detailed instruction form is an important part of the forest  
21 practices application. It guides the applicant on how to fill out the application and where  
22 to find critical information needed to accurately complete the application.

23 As part of the application information, applicants use DNR activity maps (available at the  
24 region offices or downloaded from the Forest Practices Application Review System  
25 website, or their own map (one that meets DNR mapping standards as outlined in the  
26 application instructions), to show their proposed forest practices operation. The DNR  
27 activity maps show, among other attributes, typed waters (Type S, Type F and Type N).  
28 However, waters on an applicants' property may not be shown accurately on the activity  
29 maps, and must be verified by the applicant.

30 When DNR receives a forest practices application or notification, it evaluates the  
31 proposal for unstable slopes, hydric soils, forested wetlands, threatened and endangered  
32 species, rain-on-snow zones, cultural/archaeological sites, and city or county permit  
33 requirements. Forest practices staff determines the class of application (Class I, Class II,  
34 Class III, Class IV-Special or Class IV-General) based on the outcome of the screening,  
35 and enters it into the Forest Practices Application Review System for review and  
36 comment by DNR field staff and cooperating agencies, Tribes, landowners,  
37 organizations, and the general public.

38 The Services understand that the State's approach to encouraging compliance with forest  
39 practices regulations involves a comprehensive program. For example, cooperating  
40 agencies (including Ecology and WDFW), organizations, Tribes, and the general public  
41 have the opportunity to review and comment on proposed forest practices. In addition,  
42 representatives of cooperating agencies, Tribes and organizations frequently participate in  
43 interdisciplinary team reviews of forest practices applications by providing DNR staff

---

# **Response to Comments**



1 with technical input on potential hazards and risks to public resources and providing  
2 recommendations to avoid and/or reduce those risks. See Section 4a-1 of the FPHCP for  
3 more information.

## **3.11.2 Roads Enforcement and Monitoring**

5 A commenter expressed concern that as the RMAP process moves from planning to  
6 implementation, there needs to be a mechanism for monitoring and enforcement.

7 The Services consider compliance monitoring and enforcement are an integral part of all  
8 Washington Forest Practices Rules including the RMAP rules (WACs 222-24-050, 222-  
9 24-051, and 222-0511). DNR has started work to establish a formal compliance  
10 monitoring program. The objective of the DNR compliance monitoring program is to  
11 determine if forest practices are being conducted in compliance with the Washington  
12 Forest Practices Rules in effect since July 2001 (effective date of the forest practices rules  
13 consistent with FFR). The program is designed to be responsive to evolving needs, and  
14 will work initially to address Rules having the greatest influence on the protection of  
15 aquatic resources. The compliance monitoring workgroup for the road rules is projected  
16 to begin July 2007. The program uses a random sampling method in order to estimate the  
17 proportion of completed forest practices activities that are in compliance with the  
18 WAC(s) being reviewed. For more information, see Section 4a-3.1.3 of the FPHCP.

19 One commenter stated that enforcement of sediment pollution by DNR is highly  
20 subjective, resulting in variable rule interpretation and implementation between  
21 individual foresters and DNR regions. The commenter felt that these differences in  
22 interpretation influence project outcomes and ultimate resource protection. The  
23 commenter also stated that enforcement actions are effected by group pressure and are  
24 often susceptible to “groupthink.”

25 The Services understand that consistency in rule interpretation amongst DNR regions and  
26 forest practices foresters is one of the primary goals of the DNR Forest Practices  
27 Division. Every time new rules are adopted by the Forest Practices Board, the Forest  
28 Practices Division develops training for the implementation of those rules. Forest  
29 practices foresters in every region attend the training. Continuing training is required  
30 under WAC 222-08-020(2). The Forest Practices Division determines the interpretation  
31 of Washington Forest Practices Rules for the program in order to enhance consistency  
32 and communicates this interpretation to region forest practices staff through statewide  
33 monthly coordination meetings, guidance memos, division management field tours, and  
34 daily phone and email conversations. The division has three forest practices specialists  
35 and their manager whose purpose is to assist region staff and the public with rule  
36 interpretation. Forest practices applications are available for review on the web. Further,  
37 DNR is required to consult with specific agencies and Tribes for their expertise, during  
38 various steps in the forest practices process.

## **3.12 SMALL FOREST LANDOWNERS**

### **3.12.1 Definitions**

41 Several comments addressed the definition of small forest landowners. One commenter  
42 noted that there are two different definitions of small forest landowners that are



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 applicable to RMAPs; one based on harvesting no more than 2 million board feet of  
2 timber per year, and one based on landowners who own less than 80 acres of forestland in  
3 Washington. The DEIS should be consistent in what definitions are used. One  
4 commenter suggested correcting the DEIS where it says that large landowners represent  
5 “the majority of covered lands” because small landowners own approximately half of the  
6 non-State lands covered by Alternative 2. Another opposes the inclusion of small forest  
7 landowners because the definition may include landowners with as much as 3000 acres of  
8 ownership. Another commenter had concerns with defining small forest landowner in  
9 terms of a harvest volume threshold as opposed to an acreage threshold increasing the  
10 amount of land not covered under a RMAP.

11 In response, the definition for small forest landowners for the purposes of RMAPs  
12 including the Family Forest Fish Passage Program was provided by the Legislature and  
13 can be found in RCW 76.09.450. The landowner has to have harvested from his/her  
14 lands no more than an average timber volume of two million board feet per year during  
15 the three years prior to submitting the forest practices application and certifies that he or  
16 she does not expect to harvest from his or her own forestlands more than an average  
17 timber volume of two million board feet per year during the ten years following the  
18 submission of a forest practices application. This definition was changed from a  
19 landowner owning less than 500 acres to an annual timber harvest level of two million  
20 board feet or less, in order to better reflect small forest landowners. The definition of  
21 small forest landowner for RMAP purposes shifted from focusing on ownership size to  
22 how the land is managed. The new definition became effective on May 14, 2003.

### **23 3.12.2 Alternate Plans**

24 Some commenters support the idea of alternate plans claiming that the collaborative  
25 nature of the FPHCP allows for continued improvements to management prescriptions on  
26 small ownerships, and that through the alternate planning process templates can be  
27 developed that will help small landowners with site specific approaches that are more  
28 appropriate for their size of ownership. Some commenters said that alternate plans  
29 should be allowed where the small landowner could show that they are protecting the  
30 resources and not have to follow the same Rules as industrial owners do. The Services  
31 have noted these comments in support of alternate plans.

32 Some commenters were concerned about alternate plans, template prescriptions and their  
33 protection of public resources. Commenters felt templates for alternate plans needed to  
34 provide equivalent or greater protections to public resources. One commenter was  
35 concerned that template prescriptions, particularly in eastern Washington tend to decrease  
36 protection for short-term financial gain over a large area. One commenter was concerned  
37 that templates for alternate plans should be based on credible information and not  
38 personal points of view and that adaptive management should be utilized when  
39 insufficient scientific information is available for a proposed template prescription. Some  
40 commenters noted that alternate plans deviated from FFR prescriptions and presumed  
41 DNR would ensure that these plans would comply with ESA. Others noted that  
42 regulations for longer-term alternate plans had not yet been developed. Commenters  
43 expressed concerns with alternate plans being utilized by DNR and the timber industry to  
44 attempt to set precedence for future alternate plans.

## **Response to Comments**



1 In response, alternate plans are for site-specific forest practices activities that vary from  
2 the forest practices regulations. Template prescriptions are designed to meet resource  
3 objectives to address common situations that are repeatedly addressed in alternate plans.  
4 The alternate planning process, including for templates, must result in a plan that  
5 provides protection to public resources at least equal in overall effectiveness as provided  
6 by the Forest Practices Act. Templates are based on credible information and not on  
7 personal points of view. They are developed through a collaborative, consensus-based  
8 process, which by its very nature, accounts for many stakeholder perspectives. The  
9 Department is directed in WAC\*222-12-0403 to cooperatively develop, with  
10 representatives of the Small Forest Landowner Office and advisory committee, Ecology  
11 and WDFW, USFWS, NMFS, and affected Indian Tribes guidelines for alternate plans  
12 (including template prescriptions) to be approved by the Forest Practices Board as  
13 Section 21 in the Forest Practices Board Manual for alternate plans (WAC 222-12-  
14 090(21)). In addition, NMFS and USFWS staff are involved in alternate plan reviews.  
15 The Forest Practices Board Manual (Section 21) is a resource for landowners considering  
16 an alternate plan and contains recommendations for alternate plans that meet riparian  
17 functions, the effectiveness of strategies for meeting resource objectives and protecting  
18 public resources, and criteria to assist the Department in determining whether a small  
19 forest landowner alternate plan qualifies as a low impact alternate plan. Templates are  
20 not developed as a substitute for adaptive management. Adaptive management is a  
21 separate process used to address areas of scientific uncertainty and can be an effective  
22 means to reduce uncertainty associated with expected outcomes.

23 There have been 201 alternate plans since the Washington Forest Practices Rules on  
24 alternate plan rules went into effect in July 2001. Of those 201 alternate plans, 95 were  
25 small forest landowner plans. The small forest landowner plans included six template  
26 alternate plans. Forty-nine of the 201 alternate plans were multiyear forest practices  
27 applications. During this time period, DNR received a total of 24,593 forest practices  
28 applications for all types of forest practices.

29 The Small Forest Landowner Working Group developed an alternate plan template for  
30 small landowners called the Small Forest Landowner Western Washington Thinning  
31 Strategies for Overstocked Conifer-Dominated Riparian Management Zones template,  
32 which was approved by the Forest Practices Board in November 2004. For information  
33 on the template see the Forests Practices Board Manual, Section 21, Guidelines for  
34 Alternate Plans (FPHCP Appendix F). The committee is currently working on two  
35 additional small forest landowner templates, the Eastside Mortality template and the  
36 Hardwood Conversion template.

37 When an alternate plan is submitted with a forest practices application, the forest  
38 practices application with an alternate plan has to be approved or disapproved within 30  
39 days of receipt of the application. This 30-day timeline is the same for both forest  
40 practices applications with an alternate plan and forest practices applications without an  
41 alternate plan.

42 Upon receipt of an alternate plan, DNR appoints an interdisciplinary team comprised of  
43 members who have qualifications necessary to evaluate the alternative plan. The



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 interdisciplinary team includes members with necessary expertise, a representative of any  
2 affected Tribe, Ecology, and WDFW. The interdisciplinary team conducts a site visit and  
3 submits a recommendation to DNR, which informs the approval/disapproval decision by  
4 DNR on the forest practices application with an alternate plan. The recommendation of  
5 the interdisciplinary team has to indicate whether the alternate plan meets the approval  
6 standard of providing protection to public resources equal in overall effectiveness as  
7 provided by the Washington Forest Practices Rules and law.

### **3.12.3 Impact of the Rules**

8 One commenter stated that small forest landowners should be exempt from the FPHCP  
9 and not covered for "Federal Assurances." Another comment stated that small forest  
10 landowners should have to adhere to the same regulations and standards as large forest  
11 landowners to ensure intended objectives to achieve compliance with the ESA for aquatic  
12 and riparian dependent species.  
13

14 The Services are responding to the State of Washington's application as it was submitted.  
15 The State was directed to apply for assurances, including special provisions for small  
16 forest landowners, by the Washington State Legislature. These provisions for small  
17 forest landowners come in two general categories, 20-acre exemptions and partial relief  
18 from RMAP requirements. The FPHCP describes 20-acre exemptions in Section 4d and  
19 the DEIS description occurs in subsection 4.1.1.2.

20 Some commenters say the price has been high for protecting the environment by small  
21 forest landowners – nearly 40 percent of small forest landowner ownership is with RMZs.  
22 In addition, non-tree farm neighbors do not have to protect the riparian areas on their land  
23 to the extent that forest landowners do. Small forest landowners love their forests and  
24 want to be able to provide habitat for fish and wildlife. Unlike any other farmer, small  
25 forest landowners must go through huge permitting processes to harvest their crops. The  
26 regulatory costs are becoming too large. It is time to realize that tree farming is the  
27 answer - not the problem. Small landowner exemptions were designed to reduce the  
28 economic impact of the FFR and give a measure of stability.

29 In response, the Legislature mandated the establishment of a Small Forest Landowner  
30 Office (RCW 76.13.110) because of its concern about the impact of Washington Forest  
31 Practices Rules on small forest landowners. The office serves as a resource and focal  
32 point for small forest landowner concerns and policies with a mission to promote the  
33 economic and ecological viability of small forest landowners. Recognizing the  
34 significant contributions small landowners make to protecting Washington's public  
35 natural resources, the office strives to equip landowners with all the necessary tools and  
36 information they need to keep their land in forestry use. In addition, programs have been  
37 established to assist small forests landowners. The programs include the Family Forest  
38 Fish Passage Program, which cost-shares in culvert replacement costs. The Forestry  
39 Riparian Easement Program compensates eligible small forest landowners for leaving  
40 timber in riparian areas in exchange for a 50-year easement.

41 Another commenter stated voluntary programs like the Forest Riparian Easement  
42 Program and the Riparian Open Space Program should not be a basis for  
43 granting/denying the FPHCP application.



# **Response to Comments**



1 The Services note that voluntary programs such as the Forest Riparian Easement Program  
2 and the Riparian Open Space Program mentioned above are not the primary basis for  
3 granting/denying the FPHCP application. The FPHCP covers the Forest Practices  
4 Regulatory Program as a whole of which the Forest Riparian Easement Program and the  
5 Riparian Open Space Program are simply a part. The intent of these programs are to  
6 further enhance the prescriptive nature of the Forest Practices Regulatory Program and in  
7 the case of the Forest Riparian Easement Program, to offer some financial compensation  
8 to small forest landowners who are burdened with a high density of streams requiring  
9 riparian buffers on their lands.

10 One commenter stated that termination of the Forest Riparian Easement Program in  
11 particular would trigger a call for reconsideration of the Small Business Economic Impact  
12 Statement developed for current Washington Forest Practices Rules. It would also make  
13 the State more vulnerable to a "taking of private property" lawsuit. In order to avoid a  
14 potential adverse judgment against the State, these two outcomes may lead to  
15 reconsideration of Washington Forest Practices Rules directing a substantial reduction of  
16 restriction on forest practices. Another likely outcome of reduced compensation to  
17 private forest landowners would be further acceleration of land use conversion to non-  
18 forestry activities.

19 While appropriations of State funding for the Forestry Riparian Easement Program is  
20 solely within the discretion of the State Legislature, the Services note that the Legislature  
21 passed the Forest and Fish Law (ESHB 2091) requiring that the Small Forest Landowner  
22 Office and the Forestry Riparian Easement Program, and has provided significant  
23 implementation appropriations for Forestry Riparian Easement Program. The Legislature  
24 allocated \$4 million for the 2002-03 biennium, \$4 million for the 2004-05 biennium, and  
25 \$ 8million for the 2006-07 biennium.

26 The DEIS should note that without substantial funding assistance, which is unlikely  
27 under Alternative 4, small landowners will not be able to implement RMAPs and large  
28 landowners will also have difficulties. Furthermore, if there is a "no net increase" in  
29 roads rule, landowners will focus efforts on moving roads to haul their timber, not fixing  
30 existing roads.

31 The Services have noted this comment in opposition of Alternative 4.

## **3.13 20-ACRE EXEMPTION**

### **3.13.1 20-Acre Exemption**

34 One commenter said the FPHCP should clarify whether or not 20-acre parcels qualifying  
35 for the exemption are considered "covered lands." If so, the FPHCP should include  
36 analysis showing a de-minimus effect and the assumptions or conditions supporting the  
37 decision to include these parcels as covered lands.

38 In response, 20-acre parcels qualifying for the exemption are included as covered lands in  
39 the State's application because the State was directed to do so by the State Legislature in  
40 the 1999 Salmon Recovery Act. Section 1-5 of the FPHCP, Lands Covered by the Plan,  
41 explains which forestlands are considered covered lands and those that are not.  
42 Generally, the only forestlands subject to the Forest Practices Act not included as covered



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 lands are those covered by an existing, approved HCP, and forestlands which fall under  
2 the jurisdiction of a local municipality that has assumed authority for regulating Class IV-  
3 General forest practices (see Section 4a-3.1.1 of the FPHCP). All other forestlands  
4 subject to the Forest Practices Act are considered covered lands. In addition, the 20-acre  
5 parcel exemption rule is described in Chapter 4, Section 4b-3.1.3 for western Washington  
6 and Section 4b-3.2.3 for eastern Washington. Appendix J of the FPHCP contains  
7 information from a landscape scale characterization and site scale functional assessment  
8 of the 20-acre parcel exemption.

9 Another commenter stated small landowner exemptions were designed to reduce the  
10 economic impact of the FFR and give a measure of stability. The data used to discuss the  
11 potential impacts of small forest landowner was not complete for eastern Washington and  
12 underestimates the acres and stream miles.

13 In response, the Rural Technology Initiative at the University of Washington conducted  
14 an analysis of exempt 20-acre parcels in 2002. The purpose of the assessment was to  
15 estimate the number of stream miles located on exempt 20-acre parcels in the State so as  
16 to quantify the potential landscape-scale effects of exempting certain parcels from the  
17 Washington Forest Practices Rules. The assessment is described in the DEIS and is  
18 included in the FPHCP Appendix J.

19 The Rural Technology Initiative used existing GIS-based data in their analysis. They  
20 used county parcel tax codes to identify forested parcels and ownership information to  
21 identify qualifying parcels. The Rural Technology Initiative selected parcel tax codes  
22 that would most likely be representative of forestland in each county. The Rural  
23 Technology Initiative reliance on tax codes as a means of identifying forested parcels  
24 likely means that some parcels that are actually forestland (but not taxed as forestland)  
25 were not included in their analysis. Thus, the commenter is correct in saying that the  
26 analysis likely underestimates the number of exempt 20-acre parcels and the associated  
27 stream miles. Also, since not all counties had GIS-based data, some counties were  
28 excluded from the analysis. Here again, the commenter is correct in saying that the  
29 analysis was incomplete for eastern Washington since digital data was unavailable for  
30 several counties (notably Stevens, Ferry, and Pend Oreille). However, digital data was  
31 obtained from 21 of the State's 39 counties.

32 Several commenters commented on the Rural Technology Initiative analysis of the 20-  
33 acre parcel exemption believing it to be flawed and/or inadequate. In addition, the  
34 importance of the full package of exemptions is downplayed based on a sampling of 37  
35 parcels for which it was concluded that RMZ harvest had not occurred.

36 Another commenter said the numbers provided by the Rural Technology Initiative and  
37 used in the FPHCP appear to contradict what other DNR documents state.

38 Another commenter said twenty-one small forest landowner riparian exemption  
39 applications in WRIAs 3 and 4 were submitted to DNR during 2003 and 2004. These  
40 were compared with the Rural Technology Initiative WRIA 3 and 4 small forest  
41 landowner database. The major difference between the database and reality was the  
42 screen used to separate out the small forest landowners - a tax classification that was

## **Response to Comments**



- 1 forest related. The Rural Technology Initiative failure to identify over 85 percent of the  
2 parcels that actually applied for the small forest landowner riparian exemption in WRIAs  
3 3 and 4 clearly indicated that additional analyses were warranted.
- 4 Another commenter said the exemption rule would result in more stream miles with few  
5 riparian protections measures and thus adversely affect recovery and productivity of fish  
6 and other aquatic resources.
- 7 Several commenters referred to a recent study by the Northwest Indian Fisheries  
8 Commission (Waldo and Wyman 2005) that contradicts the Rural Technology Initiative  
9 study.
- 10 Another commenter, also citing the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission report  
11 figures, said the small forest landowner exemption, added to the FPHCP after completion  
12 of the FFR, significantly undermines the adequacy of the FPHCP "protections" and  
13 whether the FPHCP meets the standards of the ESA.
- 14 One commenter said there is concern that the 20-acre rule will be abused by family  
15 owners dividing their property among family members in order to qualify for the  
16 exemptions.
- 17 Another commenter said ownerships change, parcels get sub-divided and financial goals  
18 get modified. All of these circumstances can lead to a reduction of riparian and aquatic  
19 functions.
- 20 Another commenter said they are concerned about the potential cumulative effects on  
21 watersheds that have a high proportion of exempt 20-acre parcels.
- 22 Another commenter said to address the impacts caused by insufficient analysis regarding  
23 the 20-acre exempt parcels, the Services should shorten the duration of the ITPs' term.
- 24 In response, the Forests and Fish Law included a provision that allows a certain class of  
25 small forestland owners to implement less restrictive riparian protection measures  
26 (relative to standard requirements) on non-contiguous parcels of 20 acres or less if their  
27 total landownership in the State is less than 80 acres. This provision is commonly  
28 referred to as the "exempt 20-acre parcel" rule. Given the lack of information related to  
29 this subset of small forest landowner parcels, the Services encouraged the State of  
30 Washington to collect information for use in assessing the potential environmental  
31 impacts associated with implementing less restrictive measures.
- 32 The State of Washington (through DNR) sponsored two separate analyses of exempt 20-  
33 acre parcels. In the first study, a technical working group of Forests and Fish  
34 stakeholders reviewed the riparian requirements for exempt 20-acre parcels in light of the  
35 available scientific literature. The objective was to estimate the level of ecological  
36 benefit the requirements provided relative to unmanaged, mature forest conditions. The  
37 primary conclusions of the study were:
- 38 • the ecological benefit provided by the exempt 20-acre parcel rule varies widely and is  
39 a function of RMZ width;



## **Response to Comments**

---

- 1 • stream size (width) determines RMZ width, with larger streams receiving wider  
2 buffers and smaller streams receiving narrower buffers;
- 3 • shade levels from exempt parcel RMZs will range from 25 to 85 percent of that  
4 expected from unmanaged, mature forest stands:
- 5 • large woody debris recruitment and shade levels from exempt parcel RMZs will  
6 range from 45 percent (for small streams) to 100 percent (for large streams) of that  
7 expected from unmanaged, mature forest stands;
- 8 • harvest within RMZs is rare; the lack of harvesting can be attributed to restrictions  
9 associated with the shade rule, whose requirements must also be met.

10 The Rural Technology Initiative conducted the second study. They were asked to  
11 quantify the landscape-scale effects of the exempt parcel rule by estimating the length of  
12 streams flowing through exempt parcels. Exempt parcel stream length was then  
13 expressed as a proportion of total WRIA stream length in an attempt to quantify the  
14 potential impact. The primary conclusions were:

- 15 • in 87 percent of WRIsAs studied (46/53), exempt 20-acre parcels encompassed less  
16 than two percent of the total WRIA stream length;
- 17 • exempt 20-acre parcels encompassed more than eight percent of the total WRIA  
18 stream length in two of 53 WRIsAs included in the study;
- 19 • when viewed at a landscape scale, the length of streams on qualifying parcels is small  
20 relative to total stream length, therefore, any negative effects associated with  
21 implementation of less restrictive riparian rules are expected to be minimal.

22 Several commenters are critical of the Rural Technology Initiative analysis, stating that it  
23 drastically underestimates the number of exempt parcels and associated stream length.  
24 The Rural Technology Initiative analysis used parcel tax class codes as a means of  
25 identifying forested parcels. Tax class codes were used because they provided a way of  
26 assessing a large portion of lands regulated by the Washington Forest Practices Rules in a  
27 fairly short period of time. This approach, while efficient, likely underestimates the  
28 number of exempt 20-acre parcels and associated stream miles. This is because some  
29 forested parcels were not identified by the Rural Technology Initiative as being forested  
30 because they were not taxed as “forestland.” For example, small, forested parcels are  
31 often taxed as “rural-residential” land due to their proximity to urban areas. The Rural  
32 Technology Initiative did not capture these parcels in their analysis. However, these  
33 parcels will probably be converted to a non-forestry land use during the proposed 50-year  
34 life of the FPHCP. Once converted, these parcels are no longer subject to the  
35 Washington Forest Practices Rules and would no longer be covered under the FPHCP.

36 According to the Rural Technology Initiative, as much as 5.8 percent of the stream miles  
37 in one FPHCP planning region may fall under the 20-acre exemption. However, this  
38 does not mean those streams are not protected during forest practices activities as one  
39 commenter suggests. As the DEIS and FPHCP point out, RMZs adjacent to streams  
40 flowing through exempt 20-acre parcels range from 29 to 115 feet in width (depending on

## **Response to Comments**



1 stream width) and in nearly all cases, there is no harvest within those areas. The lack of  
2 harvesting is associated with the shade rule, which typically requires the retention of high  
3 levels of canopy closure over low-elevation streams (and as several commenters have  
4 pointed out, most exempt 20-acre parcels are located at lower elevations). While the  
5 analysis on which this finding is based was initially conducted on a sample of 37 forest  
6 practices applications filed during 2003, further analysis of forest practices applications  
7 submitted to DNR during 2004/2005 discovered the same trend. That is, little if any  
8 harvest has been occurring within RMZs on exempt 20-acre parcels. Again, this appears  
9 to be associated with the more restrictive requirements of the shade rule.

10 One commenter questioned the age of the RMZs included in the aforementioned analysis.  
11 RMZ age was not documented in these analyses. However, it is reasonable to assume  
12 that RMZ composition was similar to that of the adjacent stand; therefore, RMZs were  
13 probably all (or nearly all) second- or third-growth stands that likely ranged in age from  
14 40 to 50 years in western Washington and 60 to 80 years in eastern Washington.

15 One commenter suggests the requirements of the 1999 shade rule differ from those of the  
16 2000 shade rule; they do not. Shade rule requirements have remained unchanged since  
17 the rule was adopted in 1988.

18 Several commenters state that parcel subdivision could potentially increase the number of  
19 forested parcels that qualify for the 20-acre exemption in the future. This may be true.  
20 However, the degree to which this will occur over the proposed 50-year life of the  
21 FPHCP is unknown and any estimate would be speculative since multiple factors affect  
22 an individual landowners' interest in subdividing or selling forested parcels.

23 While the region-based estimates of exempt 20-acre parcel stream miles ranges from 0.5  
24 to 5.8 percent of total stream miles, one commenter is correct in saying that at smaller  
25 spatial scales, these estimates are more variable. Therefore, at the watershed scale, the  
26 number of stream miles on exempt 20-acre parcels may be higher or lower than the  
27 corresponding region-based estimate. The Rural Technology Initiative report  
28 demonstrates this variability by showing exempt parcel stream miles expressed as a  
29 function of total stream miles in each WRIA. When expressed as a percentage of total  
30 WRIA stream miles (rather than FPHCP planning region stream miles), exempt 20-acre  
31 parcel stream miles range from 0.02 to 9.12 percent (Table 28 in the Rural Technology  
32 Initiative report; FPHCP Appendix J).

33 The difference between protection afforded by exempt parcel RMZs and RMZs  
34 established in accordance with the standard Washington Forest Practices Rules is likely  
35 to be fairly small. This is because the RMZ's degree of influence on the aquatic system  
36 decreases with increasing distance from the stream. According to the FEMAT-based  
37 curves presented in the FPHCP, most ecological functions are satisfied within 0.5 to 0.75  
38 site potential tree height from the stream. While exempt parcel RMZs adjacent to smaller  
39 streams are somewhat below this range, exempt parcel RMZs along larger streams and  
40 rivers are well within this range. The FPHCP notes that large woody debris recruitment  
41 levels from exempt 20-acre parcel RMZs are expected to range from 45 to 100 percent of  
42 that from unmanaged, mature forests; shade levels between 25 to 85 percent. In addition,  
43 harvest within the RMZ appears to be rare on exempt 20-acre parcels due to restrictions



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 associated with the shade rule. Therefore, it is unlikely that exempt parcel RMZs will  
2 alter riparian functions such that sediment, temperature, and peak flows become  
3 significant mortality agents for salmonids.

4 One commenter expressed concern over the lack of protection for Type N waters on  
5 exempt 20-acre parcels. Along Type N waters, DNR may require tree retention on  
6 exempt 20-acre parcels where necessary to protect public resources (including water  
7 quality). The Rules authorize DNR to require the retention of 29 trees, at least 6 inches  
8 dbh, on each side of every 1,000 feet of stream length within 29 feet of the stream. Type  
9 N streams must still meet State water quality standards, including temperature standards.  
10 In addition, temperature standards must also be met in downstream Type F waters.

11 As one commenter points out, differences in the number of small forest landowners (and  
12 the forestlands they own) reported by the Rural Technology Initiative and the DNR  
13 Family Forest Fish Passage Program are attributable to differences in how a “small forest  
14 landowner” is defined. In their analysis, the Rural Technology Initiative specifically  
15 focused on a subset of small forest landowners – and more specifically, forested parcels –  
16 that qualified for the 20-acre exemption. Given the restrictive nature of the exempt 20-  
17 acre parcel rule (parcels must be 20 acres or less, be non-contiguous, and the landowner  
18 must not own more than 80 acres statewide), the large discrepancy in ownership  
19 estimates between the Rural Technology Initiative and DNR is not surprising. However,  
20 the higher estimates of small forest landowner numbers reported by DNR do not provide  
21 evidence that the Rural Technology Initiative estimates of exempt 20-acre parcels are  
22 drastically underestimated.

23 Multiple comments cited a report by Waldo and Wyman (2005) that shows the number of  
24 exempt 20-acre parcel stream miles in the North Puget Sound Region to be much greater  
25 than reported by the Rural Technology Initiative. In the North Puget Sound Region  
26 (which includes WRAs 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7), the Rural Technology Initiative reported a total  
27 of 95 exempt stream miles while Waldo and Wyman (2005) reported a total of 343  
28 exempt stream miles (3.6 times more). According to Waldo and Wyman, exempt parcels  
29 in the North Puget Sound Region comprise 33.7 percent of anadromous fish-bearing  
30 stream miles on lands regulated in accordance with the Washington Forest Practices  
31 Rules. This compares to the Rural Technology Initiative report, which shows exempt  
32 parcels encompass only 0.9 percent of total forested stream miles in the region. There are  
33 several reasons the Rural Technology Initiative and Waldo and Wyman analyses and  
34 findings differ. These differences are explained below.

### 35 (1) Exempt Versus “Potentially Exempt” Parcels

36 Both the Rural Technology Initiative and Waldo and Wyman analyses identify parcels  
37 that currently qualify for the exemption based on parcel size (less than 20 acres) and  
38 contiguity (must be non-contiguous). However, the Waldo and Wyman analysis also  
39 includes a class of parcels identified as “potentially exempt.” Parcels identified as  
40 “potentially exempt” include those that do not currently qualify for the exemption, but  
41 may qualify for the exemption at some point in the future based on the landowner’s  
42 ability to transfer ownership or subdivide the parcel in order to meet the eligibility  
43 criteria. Waldo and Wyman classify these parcels as “exempt.”

# **Response to Comments**



1 While some landowners might use ownership transfers and/or parcel subdivision as a  
2 means of qualifying for the exemption, estimating the degree to which this might occur  
3 during the proposed 50-year life of the Forest Practices HCP is speculative. Therefore,  
4 rather than attempting to predict future changes in land ownership patterns and associated  
5 forest practices rule implementation, the Rural Technology Initiative analysis was limited  
6 to those parcels that currently qualify for the exemption.

## 7 (2) Stream Miles on Exempt Parcels

8 Quantifying the larger, landscape-scale effect of the exempt parcel rules is heavily  
9 influenced by the baseline used to express the effect. The Rural Technology Initiative  
10 quantified the landscape-scale effects of the exempt 20-acre parcel rules by estimating the  
11 length of streams flowing through exempt parcels, which was then expressed as a  
12 proportion of total stream length within a certain geographic area.

13 The Rural Technology Initiative analysis used total analyzed (i.e., forested) stream miles  
14 in the North Puget Sound Region as one way of quantifying the proportion of the  
15 landscape affected by the exempt parcel rules (FPHCP Appendix J, page VI). The Rural  
16 Technology Initiative analysis shows that there are 10,814 total forested stream miles and  
17 95 exempt stream miles in the North Puget Sound Region. Thus, exempt stream miles  
18 represent 0.9 percent of forested stream miles in the North Puget Sound Region (95  
19 miles/10,814 miles).

20 In contrast, Waldo and Wyman limited their assessment to streams utilized by  
21 anadromous salmonids on forestlands regulated under the current Washington Forest  
22 Practices Rules to quantify the proportion of the landscape affected by the exempt parcel  
23 rules. This results in a baseline of 1,018 stream miles. Waldo and Wyman reported a  
24 total of 343 exempt stream miles, or 3.6 times more than the Rural Technology Initiative  
25 (see (3) below). The 343 exempt stream miles identified by Waldo and Wyman  
26 represents 34 percent of the anadromous Washington Forest Practices Rules-regulated  
27 stream miles in the North Puget Sound Region (343 miles/1,018 miles). If the Rural  
28 Technology Initiative had used this same baseline, the 95 exempt stream miles would  
29 comprise about nine percent of the forested stream network in the North Puget Sound  
30 Region (Table 3-1). Therefore, depending on what baseline is used for comparison, the  
31 248-mile difference between the Rural Technology Initiative and Waldo and Wyman  
32 analyses (i.e., 343 miles – 95 miles = 248 miles) produces large differences in the  
33 proportion of streams affected by the exempt parcel rules.

34 Table 3-1 below expresses the exempt stream miles identified in the Rural Technology  
35 Initiative and Waldo and Wyman analyses as a percentage of each baseline used in the  
36 analyses. The Rural Technology Initiative estimate of exempt stream miles (i.e., 95  
37 miles) represents 3.3 percent of the forested anadromous stream length and 9.3 percent of  
38 the forested anadromous stream length used by Waldo and Wyman in their analysis  
39 (Table 3-1). The Waldo and Wyman estimate of exempt stream miles (i.e., 343 miles)  
40 represents 3.2 percent of the total forested region stream length and 3.9 percent of the  
41 forested fish-bearing stream length used by the Rural Technology Initiative in its analysis  
42 (Table 3-1). Here again, these values illustrate how the use of different baselines affects  
43 data interpretation.



## Response to Comments

1 **Table 3-1.** Rural Technology Initiative (RTI) estimated exempt stream length (95 miles)  
 2 and Waldo and Wyman (W&W) estimated exempt stream length (343 miles)  
 3 expressed as a percentage of differing “baseline” stream lengths in the North  
 4 Puget Sound Region. F&F (Forests and Fish) stream miles indicates stream  
 5 miles regulated under the Washington Forest Practices Rules.

	<b>RTI Forested Stream Miles<sup>1</sup></b> <b>(10,814)</b>	<b>RTI Forested Fish-bearing F&amp;F Stream Miles<sup>2</sup></b> <b>(8,834)</b>	<b>W&amp;W Forested Anadromous Stream Miles<sup>3</sup></b> <b>(2,885)</b>	<b>W&amp;W Forested Anadromous F&amp;F Stream Miles<sup>4</sup></b> <b>(1,018)</b>
RTI Exempt %	0.9	1.1	3.3	9.3
Waldo and Wyman Exempt %	3.2	3.9	11.9	33.7

1 Total stream miles on all forestland in the North Puget Sound Region as reported by RTI

2 Total fish-bearing stream miles on forestland regulated under the current Washington Forest Practices Rules in the North Puget Sound Region as reported by RTI

3 Total anadromous (i.e., pink, chum, sockeye, Chinook, coho, and steelhead) stream length on all forestland in the North Puget Sound Region as reported by Waldo and Wyman

4 Total anadromous (i.e., pink, chum, sockeye, Chinook, coho, and steelhead) stream length on forestland regulated under the current Washington Forest Practices Rules in the North Puget Sound Region as reported by Waldo and Wyman

6 The stream lengths used as baselines in each analysis likely vary in their degree of  
 7 accuracy. The Rural Technology Initiative analysis relies on the hydrograph layer  
 8 maintained by DNR. While this layer is routinely updated based on field data, it is  
 9 widely recognized that many streams that actually exist on the ground are missing from  
 10 the data, particularly on Federal lands. Furthermore, the data likely under-represents the  
 11 extent of the fish-bearing portion of the stream network. These two factors mean that the  
 12 baselines used by the Rural Technology Initiative and reported in Table 3-1 (i.e., forested  
 13 stream miles and forested fish-bearing Forests and Fish stream miles) underestimate the  
 14 true length of all streams and fish-bearing streams. However, because at least some of  
 15 these streams are probably located on exempt parcels, the Rural Technology Initiative  
 16 analysis also underestimates the true length of exempt stream miles. Since the number of  
 17 under-represented exempt stream miles is likely small relative to the total number of  
 18 “missing” stream miles, the net effect would probably be a decrease in the percentages  
 19 reported in Table 3-1 (i.e., 0.9 percent and 1.1 percent). Yet, without additional analysis  
 20 it is impossible to quantify the effect.

21 Because the data Waldo and Wyman used to estimate the extent of the anadromous  
 22 stream length largely originated from WRIA-specific Limiting Factors Reports, the  
 23 information may be a more accurate representation of the baselines these authors used for  
 24 reporting (i.e., forested anadromous stream miles and forested anadromous Forests and  
 25 Fish stream miles) than the Rural Technology Initiative baselines described above. Even  
 26 though this data may be more accurate, it undoubtedly shares some of the same problems  
 27 inherent to the DNR hydrograph layer – namely, unmapped or “missing” streams and  
 28 under-representation of fish distribution. Similar to the Rural Technology Initiative  
 29 analysis, the net effect would be a decrease in the percentages reported in Table 3-1 (11.9  
 30 percent and 33.7 percent); however, the effect would likely be smaller than expected for  
 31 the Rural Technology Initiative values.



# **Response to Comments**



1 (3) Differences in Exempt Stream Mile Estimates

2 There are several reasons for the 248-mile difference in exempt stream miles between the  
3 Rural Technology Initiative and Waldo and Wyman analyses.

4 (a) First, the analysts used different approaches in identifying “forested” parcels. The  
5 Rural Technology Initiative analysis relies on county tax class codes while Waldo and  
6 Wyman rely on remotely sensed satellite imagery (i.e., National Land Cover Dataset  
7 from the U.S. Geological Survey). The Rural Technology Initiative approach  
8 underestimates the number of eligible exempt parcels and associated stream miles  
9 because of its reliance on “forestry-related” tax classes (FPHCP Appendix J, page 7).  
10 This approach excludes parcels taxed as residential, agricultural, or undeveloped land  
11 even though they may contain forestland and qualify for the exemption. Therefore, a  
12 certain number of exempt parcels were not identified as part of the Rural Technology  
13 Initiative analysis even though long-term forestry may be the predominant land use on all  
14 or a portion of the parcel. However, it is likely that owners of many of these parcels,  
15 particularly those taxed as residential land, would convert the parcel to a non-forestry  
16 land use during the proposed 50-year life of the HCP. In cases where conversion from  
17 forestland to non-forestland occurs, local county critical area ordinances, not Washington  
18 Forest Practices Rules, would dictate the level of resource protection. Lands converted to  
19 non-forestry uses would no longer be covered under the FPHCP.

20 In contrast to the Rural Technology Initiative analysis, the Waldo and Wyman analysis  
21 relies on National Land Cover Data to identify forested parcels. This approach likely  
22 overestimates the number of exempt stream miles for several reasons. First, the  
23 resolution of the National Land Cover Data is insufficient to reliably distinguish  
24 forestland from parcels that are forested, but are in non-forestry land uses. For example,  
25 a single-family residence in a small clearing that is otherwise surrounded by trees could  
26 easily be categorized as “forestland” because the 30-meter pixel size of the National Land  
27 Cover Data may not allow the residence and associated clearing to be classified separate  
28 from the surrounding trees. Therefore, it is likely that Waldo and Wyman identified  
29 some “residential” parcels as exempt forested parcels as a result of using the National  
30 Land Cover Data to identify forestland. While the use of current taxation classification  
31 would allow such parcels to be identified as non-forest and non-exempt, the use of the  
32 National Land Cover Data does not.

33 (b) A second factor affecting the Waldo and Wyman estimate of exempt stream miles  
34 relates to the age of the National Land Cover Data. The National Land Cover Data is  
35 based on satellite imagery from 1992. Population growth and associated conversion of  
36 forestland to residential land uses in the North Puget Sound Region has been common in  
37 many areas, particularly along the Interstate-5 corridor. It is possible that some parcels  
38 legitimately identified as exempt forested parcels based on the 1992 data have been  
39 converted to non-forestry land uses during the past 12-plus years. Here again, while the  
40 use of current taxation classification would allow such parcels to be identified as non-  
41 forest and non-exempt, the use of the National Land Cover Data does not.

42 (c) Another factor that likely contributes to the difference in exempt stream miles is the  
43 degree to which each analysis addressed the issue of statewide landownership. In order



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 to qualify for the exemption, the owner of a parcel must not own more than 80 acres of  
2 forestland statewide. The Rural Technology Initiative analysis used landowner names  
3 and mailing addresses derived from county parcel data as a means of screening for  
4 statewide ownership. Since the Rural Technology Initiative did not have data from every  
5 county in the State (digital data was only available for 19 of the State's 39 counties),  
6 some parcels identified by the Rural Technology Initiative as exempt may be ineligible  
7 for the exemption. For example, a landowner identified as owning 60 acres statewide  
8 based on available county parcel data may actually own another 40 acres in a county  
9 where parcel data was unavailable. In actuality, the landowner would be ineligible for  
10 the exemption (because he/she owned greater than 80 acres) yet the Rural Technology  
11 Initiative analysis would identify the associated parcels as eligible.

12 Like the Rural Technology Initiative, Waldo and Wyman addressed the issue of total  
13 landownership using county parcel data. However, since their analysis was limited to a  
14 single region within the State, screening for statewide ownership only included data from  
15 four counties (Whatcom, Skagit, Snohomish, and King). As a result, the Waldo and  
16 Wyman data likely identified some parcels as exempt when in reality the parcel was  
17 ineligible because statewide ownership exceeded 80 acres.

18 The net effect of not fully accounting for statewide forestland ownership is an  
19 overestimation in the number of eligible parcels and associated exempt stream miles.  
20 Since neither analysis included data from all 39 counties in the State, the values reported  
21 in each analysis are affected by this factor. While this probably does not impact the  
22 reported exempt stream miles to a large degree, the effect would be greater for the Waldo  
23 and Wyman analysis since data from only four counties was included.

### **3.13.2 Summary**

24 The results of the Rural Technology Initiative and Waldo and Wyman analyses differ for  
25 the following reasons:  
26

27 The Waldo and Wyman analysis includes parcels that do not currently qualify for the  
28 exemption, but could qualify at some point in the future if parcel ownership is transferred  
29 or if the parcel is subdivided. The Rural Technology Initiative analysis is limited to those  
30 parcels that currently qualify for the exemption.

31 The analyses used different baselines for reporting the number of exempt stream miles.  
32 Waldo and Wyman considered only streams used by anadromous salmonids on lands  
33 regulated under the current Washington Forest Practices Rules while the Rural  
34 Technology Initiative considered all forested streams. The Waldo and Wyman baseline  
35 includes just nine percent of the streams that comprise the Rural Technology Initiative  
36 baseline. Waldo and Wyman's use of a smaller baseline is one reason their reported  
37 percentages of exempt stream miles are substantially higher than those reported by the  
38 Rural Technology Initiative.

39 The analyses used different approaches in identifying forested parcels. While the Rural  
40 Technology Initiative's use of tax class codes underestimates the number of exempt  
41 parcels and associated stream miles, Waldo and Wyman's use of National Land Cover  
42 Data overestimates these same parameters. The Rural Technology Initiative approach

# **Response to Comments**



1 excludes some eligible forested parcels currently in agricultural, residential or other non-  
2 forestry tax classes. The Waldo and Wyman approach includes some ineligible parcels  
3 that are in non-forestry land uses.

4 Waldo and Wyman’s use of National Land Cover Data from 1992 contributes to their  
5 overestimation of exempt parcels and associated stream miles. Some parcels identified  
6 by Waldo and Wyman as eligible forested parcels based on 1992 National Land Cover  
7 Data may no longer be eligible if they have been converted from forestry to non-forestry  
8 land uses during the past 12-plus years.

9 Both analyses’ limited screen of statewide land ownership contributes to an  
10 overestimation of exempt parcels and associated stream miles. In screening for statewide  
11 ownership, Waldo and Wyman only evaluated landowner data in four of the State’s 39  
12 counties while the Rural Technology Initiative evaluated data from 19 counties. Since  
13 neither analysis was capable of fully accounting for statewide ownership, results from  
14 both analyses probably overestimate the number of exempt parcels to some degree.  
15 However, it is more likely that the Waldo and Wyman analysis overestimates the number  
16 of exempt parcels since their assessment of the issue was more limited.

17 The actual length of streams flowing through exempt parcels in the North Puget Sound  
18 Region most likely lies somewhere within the range of values reported in Table 3-1. A  
19 more accurate assessment of exempt parcels could be conducted; however, such an  
20 analysis would require a substantial investment in time and money and would still suffer  
21 from some of the same data limitations described above.

## **22 3.14 CONVERSIONS**

23 Many commenters expressed concern about conversion of forestlands to other uses and  
24 sought to minimize conversions. Some of these comments were directed at increasing  
25 regulatory certainty, some were directed at maintaining the economic viability of the  
26 timber industry. Others noted that conversion of forestland occurs because of a wide  
27 variety of reasons, not exclusively the regulatory environment within which forest  
28 practices occur. Some commenters were concerned that the DEIS seemed to differentiate  
29 the effect on the rate of conversion between small landowners and industrial landowners.  
30 At least one commenter provided historic information on conversions.

31 In response, the DEIS compares the anticipated change in the rate of conversion among  
32 the various alternatives. The Services agree that a variety of factors influence any  
33 particular decision to convert a parcel of land to other uses, but the Services also agree  
34 with the assertion in the DEIS that long-term regulatory certainty is thought to contribute  
35 to a reduced rate of conversion from the *status quo*. The Services agree with commenters  
36 that this effect is thought to be true for both small and large landowners. The DEIS has  
37 been modified to reflect this comment. At least one commenter believed that lands  
38 within urban growth boundaries of Snohomish, King and Pierce counties should be  
39 excluded from the FPHCP because they were likely to be converted.

40 Conversion of land to other uses, *per se*, is not regulated by the Forest Practices Act and  
41 is not a covered activity in the FPHCP (See below). However, for the purpose of  
42 determining whether the FPHCP meets the requirements of the ESA, the Services will



## Response to Comments

---

1 analyze how the anticipated rate of conversion will affect the conservation values of  
2 covered activities on lands remaining under the FPHCP, wherever they occur. They also  
3 will analyze the cumulative effects of activities across the landscape. Finally, the  
4 Services will determine whether the conservation values on lands that continue to be  
5 covered by the FPHCP are consistent with the standards required in ESA Sections 7 and  
6 10. Those determinations will be documented in statements of findings documents and  
7 the biological opinions issued by the Services under the ESA.

8 Other commenters expressed the view that the ITPs should not be granted unless the  
9 FPHCP prevented conversion, or unless the FPHCP requires the subsequent uses of the  
10 covered land to maintain the same conservation values as required by the FPHCP. Some  
11 noted that other HCPs either prevent the sale of covered lands or require the HCP be  
12 implemented by any new owner. The Services are mindful that ESA Section 10  
13 establishes a means to permit “otherwise lawful activities” of individuals or entities that  
14 may cause incidental take of listed species. Because a Section 10 ITP is voluntary, the  
15 Services are deferential to the HCP sponsor in determining what “otherwise lawful  
16 activities” are to be covered by the permit. However, the Services encourage the  
17 applicant “to include in the HCP a description of all actions within the planning area that:  
18 (1) are likely to result in incidental take; (2) are reasonably certain to occur over the life  
19 of the permit; and (3) for which the applicant or landowner has some form of control.  
20 For many HCPs, this will usually involve a specific well-defined project (e.g., home  
21 construction; water use development) or land use activity (e.g., forestry). *For regional  
22 and other large-scale planning efforts, the applicants will need to determine what  
23 activities they wish to include in the HCP and, if necessary, which ones they wish to  
24 exclude.*” (Emphasis added. See Habitat Conservation Planning Handbook; Chapter 3).  
25 In the case of the FPHCP, the applicant (the State of Washington) and the landowners  
26 share “some form of control” over forest practices through the Forest Practices Act, and  
27 the Act forms the regulatory foundation for implementation of the FPHCP. The applicant  
28 has chosen to confine the FPHCP to activities regulated under the Forest Practices Act on  
29 lands to which the Forest Practices Act applies (See FPHCP Chapters 1-4 and 1-5). The  
30 applicant does not regulate or “control” conversions through the Forest Practices Act, nor  
31 does it regulate or control through the Forest Practices Act other potential uses to which  
32 lands may be converted.

33 As a result, inclusion of a requirement to control conversion of forestland or to require  
34 continuing regulation of new uses to preserve the conservation values of the FPHCP on  
35 “converted” land would require either 1) an expansion of the Forest Practices Act’s  
36 breadth of jurisdiction and State authority over the use of land, or 2) the inclusion of  
37 local governments as the existing regulators of other land uses (and the agreement each to  
38 regulate to the necessary conservation provisions), or 3) changing the nature of the  
39 FPHCP from its regulatory foundation under the Forest Practices Act to a voluntary effort  
40 which would include contractual commitments of each landowner to maintain the  
41 conservation values on the land notwithstanding its use. The Services do not believe any  
42 of these options is necessarily required by the ESA to meet the ITP issuance criteria of  
43 Section 10. The Services view the FPHCP as a regional or large-scale planning effort  
44 and believe that sufficient information is provided to determine whether the State of

# **Response to Comments**



1 Washington’s decision to confine covered activities to those subject to the Forest  
2 Practices Act is reasonable.

3 The DEIS has been modified to include more information on the environmental effects of  
4 conversions.

## **3.15 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS**

### **3.15.1 Context for Analysis**

7 One commenter stated that the DEIS recognizes the need for a more qualitative analysis,  
8 but is correctly constrained by the scope of the action area and complexity of the  
9 proposed action. The following approach has been suggested by the commenter for  
10 improving the cumulative effects analysis, which the commenter suggests the DEIS  
11 follows to some extent.

- 12 1. Identify the environmental parameters that may be affected by the alternatives.
- 13 2. Provide context for past and present land use activities that may have affected  
14 these parameters.
- 15 3. Describe how the alternatives may impact the identified parameters over time.
- 16 4. Identify State, local, and Federal programs that may act synergistically with the  
17 alternatives.
- 18 5. Summarize how the alternatives would affect the environment when added to  
19 past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions.

20 The Services believe all components of the suggested outline are described within DEIS  
21 Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects, with a few exceptions as noted below.

22 The parameters to be affected by the alternatives have been described for most of the  
23 resources analyzed, including subsection 5.3.1, Air Quality; subsection 5.3.2, Land  
24 Ownership and Use; and subsection 5.3.3.3, Cumulative Watershed Effects, *Analysis of*  
25 *Alternatives*. However, we recognize that these parameters may not be obvious to the  
26 reader; therefore, the DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment. Further,  
27 parameters were not described for subsection 5.3.3, Aquatic Resources; subsection  
28 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat; subsection 5.3.4.2, Wildlife; subsection 5.3.5.1,  
29 Archaeological, Historical, and Cultural Resources; and subsection 5.3.5.2, Social and  
30 Economic Environment. The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment by adding  
31 parameters that may be affected in each of these resource categories.

32 The context for past and present land use activities that may have affected the parameters  
33 discussed in item 1) above, have been clearly described in various sections of the DEIS,  
34 and, in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects, the reader was repeatedly referred to this  
35 information as incorporation by reference.

36 For example, subsection 5.2.1, Land Ownership and Past and Present Land Uses, clearly  
37 refers the reader to subsection 3.2, Land Ownership and Use, for historical information.  
38 Additionally, the reader is referred to more detailed information on historical impacts by  
39 reviewing subsection 3.4.2.3, History of Forest Practices Affecting Erosion and



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Sedimentation; subsection 3.7.1.6, Historic Protection of Riparian Areas; and subsection  
2 3.7.2.5, Historic/Current Wetland Protection. Note that the cross-reference to subsection  
3 3.7.2.5 was incorrectly numbered. This should have been cross-referenced to subsection  
4 3.7.2.3, Current Conditions of Wetlands (which also contains historical impact  
5 information). The DEIS has been modified to reflect this change in both Chapter 3 and  
6 Chapter 5. Finally, the reader was referred to DEIS Appendix A (Regional Summaries),  
7 which describes current conditions by analysis region, representing the effects of past  
8 land use practices.

9 Additionally, subsection 5.2.1.2, Past and Present Land Uses, does detail land conditions  
10 over time and highlights the impact of historical changes over the past 100 years,  
11 including the factors that have contributed to major affects.

12 Subsection 5.3.1, Air Quality, describes past conditions that continue today as current  
13 trends in air quality affects (e.g., population growth, motor vehicle use, wood stoves,  
14 outdoor burning, and industrial uses). Further, it describes conditions over time since  
15 1987, and illustrates present conditions resulting from regulation implementation.

16 Subsection 5.3.2, Land Ownership and Use, describes historical conditions related to  
17 conversions and the rate of conversion over time. It then summarizes this rate of  
18 conversion as a current condition under each alternative.

19 Subsection 5.3.3, Aquatic Resources, clearly refers the reader to DEIS Appendix A  
20 (Regional Summaries), which is an important component of the cumulative effects  
21 analyses. As stated in subsection 5.3.3., the appendix provides “a description of historic  
22 practices and actions that produced the current resource conditions.”

23 Paragraph one of subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, describes historic practices  
24 that have contributed to the decline of fish habitat, and the current condition of these  
25 practices in terms of improving trends.

26 Past activities related to watersheds is defined in subsection 5.3.3.3, Cumulative  
27 Watershed Effects, as “a combination of forest practices over time, including those  
28 occurring on the same site over time, or widely dispersed, occurring simultaneously or in  
29 a sequential manner.” The text then explains that cumulative watershed effects from  
30 forest practices are addressed in the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The analysis  
31 then focuses on subsequent changes from conditions under the Rules that would occur to  
32 watersheds under each alternative. In summary, the analysis correctly assumes that past  
33 conditions have lead to current watershed conditions. The text refers to the Rules to  
34 describe past conditions, but uses current conditions as a starting point for the cumulative  
35 analysis.

36 Subsection 5.3.4, Vegetation and Wildlife, does not specifically describe past actions that  
37 have altered vegetation (and therefore, general wildlife habitat) across the State. This  
38 resource is very broad, and impacts to general vegetation are numerous and difficult to  
39 categorize or to quantify, but general forest practice activities over time have contributed  
40 to vegetation and wildlife habitat alterations. Therefore, subsection 5.3.4.2, Wildlife,  
41 does refer the reader to DEIS Appendix A (Regional Summaries) and historic activities  
42 described in subsection 3.2, Land Ownership and Use. The analysis assumes that past

# **Response to Comments**



1 forest practices and land conversions have altered vegetative cover, and focuses on  
2 forestland cover and seral stages. The Services do not see the benefit in conducting an  
3 exhaustive review of all potential vegetation alterations across the State since the  
4 cumulative analysis is properly based on the current condition that resulted from these  
5 alterations and a focus on forestlands.

6 Past activities affecting archaeological, historical, and cultural resources are clearly  
7 described in subsection 5.3.5.1. Past activities for these resources can only be analyzed  
8 in terms of current protections since current conditions require that they be protected.

9 Subsection 5.3.5.2, Social and Economic Environment, necessarily describes current  
10 conditions by illustrating past trends in the economic parameters. It concludes by  
11 illustrating the current condition and how each alternative would contribute to these  
12 factors.

13 The identified parameters are analyzed in terms of impact under each resource category  
14 in subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects. As examples, subsection 5.3.1, Air  
15 Quality, describes how each alternative would contribute to outdoor/slash burning  
16 potential (again, which is described as parameter and an historical activity in this  
17 subsection). Subsection 5.3.2, Land Ownership and Use, describes how conversion rates  
18 would be affected under each alternative (again, conversion rates were described as the  
19 parameter to be affected and in terms of historical trends). Subsection 5.3.3.1, Water  
20 Resources, describes impacts to water quality and peak flow parameters in conjunction  
21 with past action trends, such as growing urban areas.

22 Subsection 5.2.2, Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, identified State, local, and  
23 Federal programs that may act synergistically with the alternatives, and describes the  
24 cumulative effect of these programs when combined with activities under the proposed  
25 action. However, the analyses does not address the combined effect of these programs  
26 with alternatives other than the proposed action, therefore, the DEIS has been modified to  
27 include these analyses.

28 Each resource topic (beginning with subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects)  
29 summarizes cumulative effects by: 1) identifying resource parameters of concern, 2)  
30 acknowledging past actions that have lead to current conditions, and 3) describing  
31 anticipated trends based on current conditions (resulting from past actions), known future  
32 activities, and information provided from the regulatory review, which indicates other  
33 conditions that may occur in the future.

34 At least one commenter suggested that the cumulative effects analysis is a qualitative  
35 ranking of various options rather than an analytically sound attempt to address  
36 cumulative effects; that there is no substantive content to the cumulative effects analysis  
37 and no explicit evaluation of ecological outcomes or the consequences for populations  
38 and habitat of species of concern.

39 For example, the water resources section concludes that the proposed action “poses no  
40 increased potential for adverse cumulative effects to water quality or peak flows. Over  
41 time, the potential for adverse cumulative effects would likely decrease due to adaptive



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 management.” The commenter believes this conclusion fails to meet the standard for  
2 addressing cumulative effects for several reasons:

- 3 1. It combines all potential cumulative effects from all sources and all parameters of  
4 water quality and peak flows into one vague term - “adverse cumulative effects.”  
5 The commenter believes the analysis needs to address specific impacts on  
6 specific resources from specific sources.
- 7 2. The analysis only addresses the relative potential to increase or decrease  
8 cumulative effects without quantifying what the terms mean in relation to risk,  
9 uncertainty, or magnitude. The analysis relies on improving or degrading trends  
10 rather than on quantified results.
- 11 3. The analysis only describes cumulative impacts in terms of increased potential  
12 rather than actual impacts on-the-ground.
- 13 4. The conclusion that Alternative 2 poses no increased potential for adverse  
14 cumulative effects is unjustified and unsupported given that compliance with  
15 water quality standards has not been established, the inadequacy of the  
16 Washington Forest Practices Rules to address cumulative watershed effects, and  
17 the unjustified reliance on the assumption that adaptive management will  
18 function as predicted.

19 The analysis should be conducted to address all Federal and non-Federal actions affecting  
20 each species covered by the ITP(s). The analysis should also address all past, present,  
21 and reasonably foreseeable future actions across the species ranges.

22 The Services note that in the beginning of the cumulative effects chapter, it states, “Due  
23 to the large geographic scope of the analysis area, it is not feasible to analyze all habitat-  
24 specific activities that are occurring, have occurred in the past, or that will occur in the  
25 future in a quantitative manner.” Statewide quantitative data do not exist for each  
26 parameter analyzed in Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects. Further, the impacts of each  
27 alternative have also been analyzed in Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences.  
28 Quantitative data were used in both Chapters 4 and 5 when available.

29 The analysis addresses past Federal and non-Federal actions that have lead to current  
30 conditions, a description of current conditions as defined in Chapter 3.0, Affected  
31 Environment, and anticipated future actions that would occur under the regulatory  
32 framework within the State as well as known future outcomes. Each resource is reviewed  
33 for cumulative effects that would occur under each alternative given specified parameters  
34 of concern and past, present, and future conditions.

35 The Services believe the cumulative effects analysis is “analytically sound” and is a  
36 “substantive analysis.” Council on Environmental Quality regulations and the Services’  
37 implementing regulations do not require that site-specific information be provided for  
38 each parameter analyzed in the cumulative effects review. The review provides  
39 information for decision-makers to determine the cumulative significance of the proposed  
40 action and alternatives on each resource, including listed species by describing past,  
41 present, and reasonably foreseeable actions.



## **Response to Comments**



1 Analyzing each habitat area across the State for each species covered in the analysis  
2 would be an unnecessary and lengthy exercise; further, complete and consistent  
3 quantitative data do not exist at this scale. The result of such micro-analyses would likely  
4 reveal the same information as the current analyses provided, which illustrates trends that  
5 have occurred, and expected trends into the future on each resource as a whole under  
6 each alternative.

7 The analysis does analyze actual impacts rather than relative impacts. It describes  
8 specific historical activities that have led to current conditions such as past forest  
9 practices, hydropower projects, urban growth, agricultural practices, employment data  
10 over time, and land conversion rates. The analysis then describes the specific current  
11 conditions that have resulted from these specific past actions, including, among others,  
12 the most current information on existing conversion acreages, percentages of forestland  
13 that is currently unavailable for timber production, current dominant land uses and  
14 competing land uses by percentages, percent of streams protected by the Washington  
15 Forest Practices Rules, current buffer area percentages under the Rules, and current  
16 logging-related employment data.

17 Finally, the analysis describes reasonably foreseeable future trends that are anticipated.  
18 As examples, expected land use conversion rates, employment trends, future impacts to  
19 cultural resources given regulatory constraints, buffer area percentages under each  
20 alternative, and expected seral stages under each alternative. The analysis also includes  
21 expected conditions when combining the proposed action with the regulatory framework  
22 across the State. The Services believe a review of the related regulations on land use  
23 activities is an important analysis tool. It provides a future view of expected trends since  
24 all land use activities must comply with the environmental goals and objectives of these  
25 regulations. For example, under the Northwest Forest Plan, the U.S. Forest Service  
26 anticipates millions of acres of additional late successional forest will be created  
27 (subsection 5.2.2, Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Northwest Forest Plan*).  
28 This is important information and data to consider when addressing the cumulative effect  
29 of the State’s proposal on forest conditions. The Services believe an analysis of land use  
30 regulation objectives is an appropriate method for estimating the impacts of future  
31 actions.

32 The Services believe the conclusion that “the proposed action poses no increased  
33 potential for adverse cumulative effects to water quality and peak flows” is accurate. In  
34 comparison to current conditions, the Services do not believe that these water quality  
35 parameters will be further impaired over time under the proposed action. The goal of the  
36 proposed action is to improve conditions, not to further impair them. This will be  
37 monitored, and management measures will be modified over the 50-year term if  
38 conditions are being impaired that indicate that resource protection goals are not being  
39 met. The DEIS has been modified to clarify this statement based on this comment.

40 As suggested, the analysis does combine cumulative effects from all sources and all  
41 parameters of water quality and peak flows into one term – “adverse cumulative effects.”  
42 This is the purpose of a cumulative effects analysis – to summarize the cumulative effect  
43 on a resource once the parameters and expected past, present, and future actions are



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 defined. Together, these actions would likely result in an adverse cumulative effect on  
2 water quality and peak flows under some alternatives, as the analysis correctly  
3 summarizes. Finally, identifying each specific source of impact and location on 9.3  
4 million acres and adjacent lands would not likely lead to a different conclusion. Past  
5 activities and resulting current conditions indicate that, when combined with some  
6 alternative actions and possible future activities, such as urban growth, water quality  
7 effects would remain impaired.

8 The analysis does identify risks and uncertainties for resource impacts. For example, the  
9 analysis of past land use actions clearly states that “Some resources, such as large woody  
10 debris (LWD), may require many additional decades to fully recover” (subsection 5.2.1.2,  
11 Past and Present Land Uses). Subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, states that  
12 “Many of the factors that have contributed to the decline of salmon, steelhead, and trout  
13 are a result of historic practices that have and/or will continue to be improved as  
14 knowledge of land use impacts to habitat and species improves.” The conclusion to this  
15 subsection states that “While some adverse cumulative effects from the wide variety of  
16 land use activities are unavoidable, these effects should diminish over time...Many  
17 efforts have been underway for many years; some have just begun and are yet to begin.  
18 Thus, it will likely take many years for the various efforts to interact in such a way as to  
19 halt and reverse negative cumulative effects.” The wildlife analysis under Alternative 2  
20 states that wildlife protection would be more predictable based on continued  
21 implementation of the Washington Forest Practices Rules...”

22 Regarding number 4) in the above list of reasons from the commenters, the current  
23 Washington Forest Practices Rules, and any future changes to the Rules, that affect water  
24 quality must be approved by Ecology. Adaptive management studies are already in  
25 progress to investigate the effectiveness of the Washington Forest Practices Rules at  
26 protecting water quality and other functions of riparian areas. Ecology will analyze the  
27 results of these studies using temperature criteria in effect at the time the studies are  
28 completed, including antidegradation requirements. If current prescriptions are  
29 degrading water quality, Ecology will request changes to the Washington Forest Practices  
30 Rules to prevent any future degradation. Intensive monitoring and adaptive management  
31 studies will provide information on whether or not current forest practices are  
32 cumulatively increasing stream temperature.

33 Another commenter stated that the FPHCP provides no process for the effective  
34 regulation of cumulative watershed effects and no analysis of the consequences of this  
35 omission. The commenter stated that past impacts from forest practices have  
36 compromised the resilience of the present ecosystems, and as a result, even relatively  
37 small actions may have proportionally large and adverse effects, often expressed as  
38 eliminating, hindering, or delaying natural recovery processes. The commenter further  
39 stated that the cumulative effects analysis in Chapter 5 of the DEIS is devoid of  
40 meaningful content as it is politically motivated and does not account for and discuss the  
41 real biological consequences of harm and loss of habitat from past actions.

42 In response, the DEIS and Draft FPHCP both include detailed discussions of current  
43 conditions on the landscape caused by previous management practices. Sections 3.2 and

# **Response to Comments**



1 4.2 of the DEIS specifically discuss Land Ownership and Use, while the evaluation of the  
2 alternatives includes discussions of how these past practices will affect the  
3 implementation of each of the alternatives. The FPHCP discusses the cumulative effects  
4 of other management activities in Washington State in Chapter 2, including the history of  
5 forest practices regulation in Washington, other salmon recovery efforts in Washington,  
6 and the relationship of the FPHCP to other laws and regulations. Additionally, the results  
7 of over 60 Watershed Analyses completed across the State were considered during the  
8 development of the Washington Forest Practices Rules that are consistent with FFR.

9 However, as appropriate under the NEPA guidelines, the DEIS presents the widest  
10 discussion of cumulative effects from the proposed alternatives. Specifically, cumulative  
11 watershed effects are discussed in subsection 5.3.3.3 of the DEIS. In general, the DEIS  
12 states that rule changes or modifications to the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
13 envisioned under each of the alternatives that could cumulatively affect water quality and  
14 hydrology include Watershed Analysis, RMAPs, hydrologic maturity (rain-on-snow  
15 rule), riparian and wetland buffer widths, the fate of the adaptive management program  
16 and possible changes in the rate of forestland conversion.

17 Further, the Washington Forest Practices Rules include a cumulative effects rule (WAC  
18 222-12-046), which identifies how the Washington Forest Practices Rules address  
19 changes to the environment caused by two or more forest practices. Concerning  
20 Alternative 2, which is the FPHCP Alternative, the DEIS states that Alternative 2 would  
21 likely produce the least potential for watershed cumulative effects due to a more fully  
22 supported adaptive management program.

### **3.15.2 Length**

23 One commenter expressed concern that the analysis is only 23 pages long despite the fact  
24 that the FPHCP covers over 9 million acres, indicating the level of effort for the analysis  
25 was very low. Because the covered land area is so large, the cumulative effects analyses  
26 should have been more in-depth.  
27

28 The Services do not take the position that page length in an EIS equates to adequacy of  
29 the review. The cumulative effects review addressed all elements required by NEPA, as  
30 described above.

### **3.15.3 Ineffective Review**

31 At least one commenter stated the belief that the cumulative analysis is rife with logical  
32 and factual errors and internal contradictions that render it useless and misleading.  
33 Another believed the entire analysis should be scrapped since it does not qualify as either  
34 a credible analysis or public disclosure; unless a list of contrived and unchecked  
35 distortions and fabrications based on wishful thinking can be considered disclosure.  
36

37 The Services cannot identify any factual errors, “unchecked distortions,” or internal  
38 contradictions in the cumulative effects analysis, and the commenter provided no specific  
39 examples. None of the analysis was “fabricated” by the Federal government on “wishful  
40 thinking” rather; it was based on a working knowledge of forest and species conditions.  
41 The Services have not employed “wishful thinking” to somehow downplay cumulative  
42 conditions. The Services have disclosed those resource effects that they believe would be



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 further impaired by various alternative actions, and those that the Services believe will be  
2 improved over time when compared to current conditions. As described above, the  
3 cumulative effects analysis will provide the decision-makers with valuable information  
4 on past actions that have lead to current conditions and reasonably foreseeable future  
5 actions based on known trends and the regional regulatory framework. This information  
6 is available for all resources of concern under each alternative. For example, the  
7 Northwest Forest Plan goal of creating millions of acres of late successional forest over  
8 time will assist the Services in assessing cumulative future improvements in connective  
9 habitats when combined with our actions (subsection 5.2.2, Statutes, Regulations, Plans,  
10 and Programs, *Northwest Forest Plan*). Combined with results of the pending biological  
11 opinions and ESA findings documents, as well as an assessment of the direct effects  
12 expected under each alternative (DEIS Chapter 4.0, Environmental Consequences), the  
13 decision-makers will have adequate information to determine the level of significant  
14 impact on the direct, indirect, and cumulative levels given the specific components of  
15 each alternative (e.g., adaptive management, monitoring, specific Washington Forest  
16 Practices Rules under each alternative).

### **3.15.4 Support for Alternative 2**

18 One commenter noted that given the beneficial nature of Alternative 2, as demonstrated  
19 by information in the FPHCP, as well as the scope and complexity of Alternative 2 and  
20 other alternatives, the commenter believes the DEIS contains a reasonable analysis of  
21 cumulative impacts that comports with the requirements of NEPA.

22 The Services note this comment.

### **3.15.5 Species Habitat**

24 One commenter believed the DEIS fails to describe the relative importance of different  
25 lands within the ranges of the covered species in Washington to their survival and  
26 recovery. For example, the DEIS fails to examine where species may be more dependent  
27 on coastal forests and other low elevation forests that are predominantly managed by  
28 non-Federal landowners.

29 The Services note that the Regional Summaries in Appendix A of the DEIS provide  
30 baseline information for each of the 12 regions identified for analysis in the DEIS. Each  
31 summary includes the following seven sections: physical description, landownership and  
32 use, forestland ownership and management, habitat limiting factors, habitat trends, fish  
33 resources, and amphibians. DEIS subsection 4.8.4, Synthesis by Analysis Region,  
34 provides a regional perspective of the alternatives and a discussion of how the  
35 alternatives might affect the status of covered fish species and recovery of listed fish  
36 species found in the analysis regions. The discussion of affects among the alternatives on  
37 covered amphibians relies mostly on the importance of specific habitat variables and less  
38 on the distinctions among analysis regions (DEIS subsection 4.9, Amphibians and  
39 Amphibian Habitat).

### **3.15.6 Species Survival and Recovery**

41 At least one commenter believed the DEIS fails to examine where and when specific  
42 habitat, ecosystem, or population conditions needed for each of the covered species

# **Response to Comments**



1 survival or recovery will be attained across the species' ranges. The DEIS does not  
2 examine the cumulative amount, intensity, and extent of take that will occur under the  
3 FPHCP combined with all other activity on private, tribal, State, Federal, and other lands  
4 across the species' ranges in Washington. The commenter believes that the DEIS should  
5 discuss whether this cumulative take will significantly and appreciable harm each of the  
6 covered species' chances of survival and recovery and discuss conditions needed for full  
7 recovery of each covered species. The commenter believes there is no basis in the DEIS  
8 for determining whether the Washington Forest Practices Rules, in conjunction with other  
9 reasonably foreseeable actions, will be protective enough, or whether the proposed action  
10 will meet ESA goals of minimizing and mitigating take, or the FFR goals of restoring  
11 harvestable levels of salmon.

12 The Services note that aspects of recovery were described in various analyses in Chapter  
13 5, Cumulative Effects. For example, the conclusion to the Fish and Fish Habitat review  
14 stated that "The various programs and plans described above reflect a substantial wide-  
15 spread effort and financial commitment to improve water quality, putting listed species  
16 on a positive trend towards recovery..." (subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat). The  
17 conclusion continues by stating that "From the perspective of cumulative effects No  
18 Action Alternative 1-Scenario 2 is unlikely to meet the level of protection needed for the  
19 long-term recovery and conservation of listed species." The wildlife review  
20 acknowledges that there are a number of protection measures, at all levels of government,  
21 throughout Washington to maintain and recover listed species (subsection 5.3.4.2,  
22 Wildlife). The discussion of Recreation and Commercial Fishing states that "No Action  
23 Alternative 1-Scenario 2 is unlikely to meet the level of protection needed for the  
24 Washington Forest Practices Rules to play a role in the overall recovery process"  
25 (subsection 5.3.5.2, Social and Economic Environment). As more fully discussed in the  
26 Adaptive Management response (subsection 3.5) and the Endangered Species Act  
27 response (subsection 3.1), a thorough analysis of species recovery would be conducted in  
28 recovery plans that are developed for endangered and threatened species pursuant to ESA  
29 Section 4.

30 The Services will analyze the impact of take under ESA Section 7. The biological  
31 opinions that document the Services' analyses of take will be reflected in the NEPA  
32 Record of Decision, the statement of findings documents under ESA Section 10, and in  
33 the Services' decisions whether or not to issue ITPs.

34 ESA Section 10(a)(2)(B) requires that the Services determine whether the FPHCP meets  
35 the issuance criteria for issuing an ITP. The issuance criteria includes: 1) the taking will  
36 be incidental; 2) the applicant will, to the maximum extent practicable, minimize and  
37 mitigate the impacts of such taking; 3) the applicant will ensure that adequate funding for  
38 the plan will be provided; 4) the taking will not appreciably reduce the likelihood the  
39 survival and recovery of the species in the wild; and 5) other measures that may be  
40 required as being necessary or appropriate for purposes of the plan. The Services will  
41 each describe how the FPHCP meets or does not meet the issuance criteria in the  
42 Services' statement of findings documents.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.15.7 Covered Activities/Covered Lands**

One commenter stated that the analysis must address each covered activity and the resulting impacts to covered species and consistently describe the covered lands.

The covered forest practices activities are described in the FPHCP, which is incorporated by reference in the DEIS. However, the DEIS has been modified to include a description of these activities under the description of the proposed action (see DEIS subsection 2.3.2, Alternative 2).

The Services' analysis in Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences, addresses the effects of the forest management prescriptions under each alternative (which constitute the covered activities under the proposed action) on specific habitat elements that create a properly functioning aquatic ecosystem for covered fish species (DEIS subsection 4.8.3, Evaluation of Alternatives). For example, road use and construction are covered activities, and subsection 4.8.3.2, Fine Sediment, *Overview of Effects*, addresses sediment impacts to fish habitat resulting from road-related management prescriptions. The Services believe the assumption, that a properly functioning aquatic ecosystem is good for all of the covered fish species, holds true. Also, there is a discussion in DEIS subsection 4.8.4, Synthesis by Analysis Region, of how the alternatives would affect covered fish species from a regional perspective. For covered amphibian species, the Services described in DEIS subsection 4.9.2, Evaluation of Alternatives, how the alternatives would affect microhabitat and unique habitats that amphibians need for their life history strategies. The Services believe the assumption, that protected and functioning microhabitat and unique habitats will be beneficial to the covered amphibian species, holds true.

Regarding the covered lands, Chapter 5 (Cumulative Effects) begins by providing the reader with the context for the analysis, including a description of the analysis area for the cumulative effects review (subsection 5.2, Context for Analysis). DEIS Appendix A (Regional Summaries) is a lengthy review of all the covered lands across the State. It is divided into 12 analysis regions to help describe the affected environment and the impacts associated with each alternative. This appendix was incorporated into the document by reference because of its length and as valuable background information. The reader is referred to the covered lands descriptions from DEIS Appendix A in the beginning of Chapter 3, Affected Environment, (subsection 3.1, Introduction), the beginning of Chapter 4, Environmental Consequences (subsection 4.1.1, Analysis Area), and throughout Chapter 4 within various resource reviews, such as the first paragraph of subsection 4.4, Geology, Soils, and Erosional Processes. However, the DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment. Additional cross-referencing to Appendix A (Regional Summaries) has been provided in the FEIS at the beginning of Chapters 4 and 5.

One commenter was concerned that the cumulative effects analysis addresses water resources and water quality at the regional scale although the processes that control these effects operate at the watershed scale. As a result, the commenter believed the scale of analysis is inadequate.

In response, subsection 5.3.3 (Aquatic Resources) addresses cumulative effects for water resources at both the landscape and watershed levels, as stated in the introduction to this

# **Response to Comments**



1 subsection. Specifically, subsection 5.3.3.1, Water Resources, and subsection 5.3.3.2,  
2 Fish and Fish Habitat, reviews impacts at the landscape level. Subsection 5.3.3.3,  
3 Cumulative Watershed Effects, addressed cumulative impacts at the watershed scale.

4 One commenter suggested the FPHCP fails to provide adequate information on each of  
5 the covered species' distributions, abundance, population trends and dynamics, unique  
6 habitat and ecological requirements, life history, causes of endangerment, or likely  
7 threats. The commenter also suggested the FPHCP fails to adequately examine the  
8 significance of the covered lands to each of the species' and their chances of survival and  
9 recovery, and where different watersheds and other subsets of the covered lands may be  
10 especially important to different species.

11 The commenter also suggested the FPHCP fails to accurately specify which forest  
12 management practices will be covered by the ITPs.

13 In response, the FPHCP proposes coverage for 53 fish species and seven riparian-obligate  
14 amphibian species. Varying levels of data exist for each of these species. For example,  
15 extensive data on life histories, population status, limiting factors, etc. exists for  
16 anadromous salmon species; considerable data exists for resident salmonid species; much  
17 less data exists for nongame fish and amphibian species. Various available resources  
18 (scientific journals and publications, WDFW SASI reports, technical reports, distribution  
19 databases, etc.) were consulted for species status, life histories, and distribution. Limiting  
20 factors reports, Watershed Analyses, and other scientific publications were consulted for  
21 factors affecting the status of covered species. Life histories are described for each  
22 covered species within the FPHCP (see Section 3-1.1, Life History of Covered Fish  
23 Species). Distribution, status, and limiting factors were described for species (as  
24 available) on varying scales such as by FPHCP Planning Region, WRIA, and Watershed  
25 (see FPHCP Section 3-1.2, Status and Distribution of Fish Species/Populations; and  
26 DEIS Appendix A, Regional Summaries).

27 The FPHCP attempts to describe the significance of covered lands for covered species by  
28 describing their distribution, status, and limiting factors within each EIS planning region.  
29 Life history needs are described for covered species, as well as how forest practices can  
30 impact those life history needs within each FPHCP planning region.

31 The FPHCP (Section 1-5, Lands covered by the plan) defines covered lands by five forest  
32 zones (based on forest type) to help describe how these areas vary by physical  
33 characteristics (geology, soil type, hydrology, etc.). These physical variations need to be  
34 considered when describing the natural species distribution, life history needs, natural  
35 limiting factors, as well as how past and future forest practices might impact covered  
36 species.

37 Section 1-4, Activities covered by the plan, describes forest practices activities proposed  
38 to be covered under this FPHCP. The main categories of forest practices activities are:  
39 timber harvesting, road construction, road maintenance and abandonment, reforestation,  
40 and site preparation. Under each of these categories, further detail of each activity is  
41 described. For example, the timber harvesting category includes: intermediate (thinning)



## Response to Comments

---

1 and final harvest, cutting and felling of trees, the limbing and bucking of trees into logs,  
2 and yarding.

3 The DEIS also evaluates the current status and environmental effects to covered species  
4 from implementation of the Alternatives, including the proposed FPHCP. The Services  
5 will also be analyzing these issues for the proposed FPHCP as part of the ESA Section 7  
6 biological opinions.

7 A commenter states that *“The HCP’s conservation measures do not fully prevent,*  
8 *minimize, provide replacement habitats for, or otherwise mitigate “take” and the impacts*  
9 *of “take” for each of the covered species.”* In response, HCP applicants are not required  
10 to “fully” prevent, minimize, and provide replacement habitats for each covered species.  
11 HCP applicants are, however, required to implement conservation measures that  
12 minimize and mitigate the impact of incidental take to the maximum extent practicable.  
13 The same commenter states, *“The HCP’s definition of the covered activities is far too*  
14 *cursory and open-ended.”* The Services note that the activities proposed for coverage  
15 under the FPHCP is consistent with the State’s Forest Practices Act definition of  
16 regulated activities. Therefore, the same activities regulated under the Act are covered by  
17 the FPHCP. DNR has regulated forest practices in accordance with the Act since 1974.  
18 During that time, DNR has had little problem or confusion distinguishing between  
19 regulated and unregulated activities. As a result, the Services view the FPHCP definition  
20 of covered activities as sufficient.

21 Contrary to the claim that *“The HCP fails to provide species-specific impact minimization*  
22 *and mitigation measures, including cases where the covered species have unique or*  
23 *differing needs,”* there are multiple examples of species-specific or process-specific  
24 protection measures in the FPHCP. Streams designated as bull trout habitat have  
25 heightened shade requirements, reflecting the cold-water habitat requirements for this  
26 species. Habitats important to stream-breeding amphibians such as seeps and springs are  
27 priority areas for protection. Headwater protection follows a hydrologically-based water  
28 typing system where perennially flowing streams that provide amphibian habitat receive  
29 higher levels of protection than seasonal streams. Headwater protection also recognizes  
30 the importance of perennial headwater streams to downstream fish-bearing reaches by  
31 providing for large woody debris recruitment, shade, and litterfall.

32 The same commenter claims *“The HCP’s conservation measures also largely fail to*  
33 *account for variations in environmental conditions within Western and Eastern*  
34 *Washington”*. In response, this is inaccurate, since there are several examples of  
35 regionally specific protection measures included in the FPHCP. RMZ widths differ  
36 between eastern and western Washington, reflecting differences in site productivity and  
37 maximum tree heights. Default basin sizes that define the upstream extent of perennial  
38 flow also differ due to variations in annual precipitation. Headwater stream protection  
39 varies between regions, reflecting different forest types and associated silvicultural  
40 strategies (i.e., clearcut vs. partial cut) that exist in eastern and western Washington.

41 The commenter claims *“The HCP also fails to provide permanent habitat protection”*. In  
42 response, it is unclear what is meant by “permanent” habitat protection. If it means areas  
43 that are off-limits to all management activity, the statement is inaccurate. All Channel



---

# **Response to Comments**



1 Migration Zones, riparian management core zones, Type Np RMZs in western  
2 Washington, and Type Np sensitive site buffers are off-limits to management barring a  
3 few exceptions like road crossings. In addition, management is not allowed in western  
4 Washington riparian management inner zones where DFC targets cannot be attained.  
5 While management activities are allowed in other “protected” areas such as riparian  
6 management outer zones, these sites still receive “permanent” protection in the sense that  
7 forest practices activities are restricted in these areas.

8 The FPHCP shows that nearly 80 percent of areas important to the long-term  
9 conservation of covered species receive protection under the plan. In these “critical  
10 areas,” forest practices activities are prohibited or restricted so that natural ecological  
11 processes that create and maintain riparian and aquatic habitats are conserved. Forest  
12 practices are also regulated outside critical areas in order to limit adverse effects to  
13 habitats within critical areas. For example, forest roads outside critical areas must be  
14 maintained to the same standard that applies within critical areas. While the State  
15 acknowledges that FPHCP implementation will not “fully prevent or offset” take of  
16 covered species, the level of take is expected to be minimal and the proposed  
17 conservation measures will mitigate take by protecting important habitats during forest  
18 practices activities and allow for the recovery of habitats that have been adversely  
19 impacted by past forest practices.

## **20 3.15.8 Adjacent Lands**

21 At least one commenter was concerned that adverse effects on adjacent public lands  
22 could impact streams on private lands, urging that the DEIS look at impacts expected to  
23 occur outside the immediate geographic area of the proposed action.

24 The Services agree that impacts on adjacent lands are an important factor in considering  
25 the cumulative effect of each alternative within the analysis area. As with the scale of the  
26 analysis area, however, a complete site-specific review of all past, present, and  
27 foreseeable future actions on adjacent lands bordering 9.3 million acres would have been  
28 nearly impossible to capture. As a result, we identified past actions and resulting future  
29 actions that have generally occurred within the entire State. To address potential future  
30 actions, the Services looked to the Federal, local, and State regulatory framework to  
31 describe expected outcomes regardless of the specific activity or specific location.

32 As examples, subsection 5.2.2., Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, describes the  
33 various regulations and their conservation objectives that are implemented throughout the  
34 State. In particular, the Northwest Forest Plan description includes a review of land  
35 categorizations and explains how some management may have short-term impacts  
36 although long-term protection measures are being applied. Further, this discussion  
37 explains the Northwest Forest Plan goal of creating millions of acres of late successional  
38 forest over time, which will assist the Services in assessing cumulative future  
39 improvements in connective habitats when combined with our actions. Subsection  
40 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, describes how Federal forest practices have affected fish  
41 habitat and U.S. Forest Service conservation planning. The review of these planning  
42 objectives on adjacent lands was then combined with the expected impacts under each  
43 alternative to derive an estimate of cumulative effects.



## Response to Comments

---

1 Each of the resource reviews in subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects, does  
2 address how each alternative will affect the environment in conjunction with known  
3 impacts.

### 4 **3.15.9 Watershed Analysis**

5 Some commenters were critical of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules (and  
6 therefore the FPHCP protection measures), saying they lack measures to prevent  
7 cumulative watershed effects. The commenters point to a large reduction in Watershed  
8 Analysis as the main support for their claim, with one commenter saying that in place of  
9 Watershed Analysis, the State has substituted “...state-wide experimental, high-risk  
10 standard guidelines that do not scientifically conserve the habitat of listed species.”

11 In response, during the 1990’s over 60 Watershed Analyses were completed and  
12 approved throughout the State of Washington. These analyses covered more than 3,000  
13 square miles of FFR lands or more than 20 percent of the lands proposed for coverage  
14 under the FPHCP. Analyses were completed in each forested ecoregion and FPHCP  
15 planning region in the State. Management prescriptions were developed for each  
16 analysis. The prescriptions became the operating standards for that geographic area,  
17 replacing the Washington Forest Practices Rules. Prescriptions addressed mass wasting,  
18 surface erosion, large woody debris recruitment, solar energy/water temperature, and  
19 rain-on-snow related hydrologic changes. The prescriptions were intended to reduce (or  
20 in the case of large woody debris, increase) these geomorphic inputs to improve water  
21 quality and habitat conditions throughout the watershed. A basic premise of Watershed  
22 Analysis was as follows: if inputs of sediment, woody debris, solar energy, and water  
23 could be returned to near-background levels through the implementation of better forest  
24 practices on specific parts of the landscape, then cumulative watershed effects would be  
25 less likely to occur.

26 The Watershed Analysis approach served as a model for scientists, resource managers,  
27 and policy-makers in other States and even other countries. DNR maintained a list of  
28 “qualified analysts” who had completed the agency’s Watershed Analysis training and  
29 certification process. By the year 1999, that list included over 470 professionals – one  
30 indication of the broad support for, and interest in, Washington’s Watershed Analysis  
31 approach.

32 By the time FFR negotiations began in 1998, scientists, managers, and policy-makers had  
33 a vastly improved understanding of the cause-and-effect relationships between forest  
34 practices, geomorphic processes, and habitat conditions. While part of this knowledge  
35 was gained through research and monitoring efforts, most was a direct result of  
36 Watershed Analyses that had been conducted in Washington. FFR negotiators relied  
37 heavily on the published literature as well as Watershed Analysis findings when crafting  
38 recommendations for overhauling the Washington Forest Practices Rules. Watershed  
39 Analysis highlighted the need to better address mass wasting, road surface erosion, and  
40 riparian protection. Specifically, Watershed Analysis findings were used to develop the  
41 list of high hazard unstable slopes and landforms that trigger SEPA review; to develop  
42 improved road construction and maintenance BMPs; and to develop standards for  
43 increased riparian protection. As a result, the information generated through more than

## **Response to Comments**



1 60 statewide Watershed Analyses was integrated into new Washington Forest Practices  
2 Rules that took effect in the year 2000.

3 It stands to reason that if Watershed Analysis was effective in assessing and addressing  
4 cumulative effects and the results of over 60 Watershed Analyses served as the basis for  
5 many FFR-related protection measures, then those protection measures should also be  
6 effective in preventing cumulative watershed effects. In fact, FFR included  
7 recommendations that increased habitat protection beyond what had been prescribed  
8 through Watershed Analysis. For instance, few Watershed Analyses included  
9 prescriptions that addressed Channel Migration Zones and non-fish-bearing streams.  
10 FFR recommended, and the FPHCP includes, protection for Channel Migration Zones  
11 and perennial non-fish-bearing streams.

12 While it could be argued that the FPHCP represents a level of protection equal to (and in  
13 some cases greater than) that provided by Watershed Analysis, the reality is that we still  
14 don't know if the FPHCP protection measures will prevent cumulative effects. This  
15 uncertainty will be addressed through the intensive monitoring program within adaptive  
16 management. The purpose of intensive monitoring is to evaluate the collection of  
17 FPHCP protection measures by "intensively" monitoring geomorphic processes and  
18 habitat conditions in selected watersheds within the State. Unlike effectiveness  
19 monitoring where the objective is to determine if a single protection measure is meeting  
20 its performance target, the idea behind intensive monitoring is to evaluate the integration  
21 and interaction of multiple protection measures to determine if resource objectives are  
22 being met at the watershed scale. Since cumulative watershed effects would preclude  
23 attainment of resource objectives, intensive monitoring is a de facto way of evaluating  
24 cumulative effects.

25 One commenter stated the problem with cumulative effects is made even greater because  
26 the FFR explicitly removes the ability to modify riparian prescriptions based on  
27 Watershed Analysis, and eliminates all previously completed Watershed Analysis and  
28 related riparian prescriptions. Thus, the information cannot be used to design riparian  
29 protections specific to certain areas to prevent cumulative impacts. Further, the  
30 commenter stated that given the major problems with cumulative effects of loss of  
31 aquatic and riparian functions there is a growing need for Watershed Analysis, however,  
32 the tool itself is still inadequate as a cumulative effects evaluation method.

33 In response, Appendix G of the FFR covers Watershed Analysis; G.2 (a) states, "The new  
34 regulations for riparian management zones supersede existing watershed analysis  
35 prescriptions." Although Watershed Analysis was a useful tool for determining  
36 cumulative effects to watersheds, it was found to be very time-consuming and expensive  
37 to conduct. As a result, some of the incentive to perform Watershed Analysis -  
38 regulatory stability for the landowner - was undermined. Therefore, at the time of the  
39 writing of FFR, it was anticipated that the Washington Forest Practices Rules themselves  
40 would be changed in order to include the mitigation measures commonly prescribed  
41 following Watershed Analyses. In fact, the statement is made many times in the DEIS  
42 that many of the sediment minimization prescriptions in the current Washington Forest



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Practices Rules arose from information learned through the completion of over 60  
2 Watershed Analyses conducted across the State since 1992.

3 Another commenter said the DEIS states that Watershed Analyses have decreased since  
4 1999. The commenter went on to state that it actually decreased before that date as  
5 landowners and anyone who could participate in Watershed Analysis were, instead,  
6 directing their efforts toward FFR negotiations which led to the current Washington  
7 Forest Practices Rules. Further, the commenter suggested that while it is fair to say that  
8 the number of Watershed Analyses has decreased, the DEIS should explain why that is,  
9 rather than leave the reader with an impression that Watershed Analysis is no longer  
10 being conducted.

11 The DEIS states in at least two places (subsections 3.4.2.3 and 4.8.4) that Watershed  
12 Analysis was conducted primarily between 1991 and 1996 resulting in approximately 60  
13 completed Watershed Analyses across the State. The DEIS goes on to explain that the  
14 majority of watersheds in the State have not undergone analysis, due in part to the time  
15 and expense associated with performing them and many of the components of the revised  
16 Washington Forest Practices Rules, based on the FFR, were derived from Watershed  
17 Analysis prescriptions. The most common problem areas found during Watershed  
18 Analyses - riparian buffers, roads and unstable slopes - were the priority issues addressed  
19 in the FFR and the subsequent revised Washington Forest Practices Rules. Further,  
20 through the FPHCP, the State of Washington is pursuing incidental take coverage of  
21 aquatic species for the Forest Practices Regulatory Program and Washington Forest  
22 Practices Rules. Therefore, much of the benefit from and incentive to perform Watershed  
23 Analysis has been realized, or no longer exists, respectively. The DEIS will be modified  
24 to more clearly explain why Watershed Analysis is no longer being performed.

25 Another commenter, referring to the FPHCP section on unstable slopes and landforms,  
26 said the statements made in this section do not reflect the current situation in the Tribe's  
27 Usual and Accustomed Areas. Despite the completion of six Watershed Analyses in the  
28 Tribe's Usual and Accustomed Areas, not one forest practice application in an unstable  
29 area designated to be a "no-harvest area" in a Watershed Analysis has been restricted or  
30 denied.

31 While it is difficult to know exactly what geographical area the comment is referring to,  
32 in general, the current Washington Forest Practices Rules are designed to restrict  
33 activities on unstable slopes or landforms prior to the submittal of a forest practices  
34 application. As stated above, the Washington Forest Practices Rules were designed to  
35 incorporate prescription elements from completed Watershed Analysis, and therefore take  
36 into account protection on unstable areas (see subsection 3.4.2.3 of the DEIS). The  
37 section on Unstable Slopes and Landforms in the FPHCP explain that protection  
38 measures related to unstable slopes and landforms are primarily an outcome-based,  
39 decision-making process that includes evaluations to determine if activities will have a  
40 "probable significant adverse impact." The only exception to this occurs in areas where  
41 Watershed Analysis has been conducted and approved and where management  
42 prescriptions are in place to address unstable slopes. Where forest practices are  
43 determined to have a probable significant adverse impact, then the applicant must either

# Response to Comments



1 prepare an Environmental Impact Statement through SEPA, and/or incorporate mitigation  
2 measures. Mitigation measures range from avoiding unstable slopes to altering the  
3 methods or techniques used in timber harvest and/or road construction. Unstable slopes  
4 avoidance is the most commonly used mitigation measure and results in the lowest  
5 hazard and risk.

## 6 **3.15.10 Regulatory Review**

7 One commenter objected to the cumulative effects analysis in the DEIS because it uses  
8 the local, State, and regional regulatory framework as a proxy for other past, present, and  
9 reasonably foreseeable future actions.

10 The Services refer the commenter to responses above under the subheading *Context for*  
11 *Analysis* regarding the rationale for utilizing the regulatory framework to support the  
12 analysis on reasonably foreseeable future actions.

13 The Federal government necessarily assumes that other Federal, State, and local  
14 regulations are effective and enforceable. It is not the Services position to counter this  
15 premise or to scrutinize the objectives and outcome of these legislative actions. We  
16 recognize that no regulation functions to its full intent because of on-the-ground  
17 circumstances and changing political environments, however, we are confident that other  
18 Federal, State, and local agencies continually work to improve conditions to meet the  
19 environmental objectives of their programs, and that, for the most part, these programs  
20 are effective. For these reasons, and because it is unlikely that quantitative data exist for  
21 all ongoing programs statewide, we do not believe that a review of all compliance and  
22 effectiveness information for each program described in the DEIS would garner  
23 additional useful information. The DEIS acknowledges that past actions have resulted in  
24 current impaired conditions, many of which will take years to restore under current  
25 programs and those yet to begin.

26 The comment regarding unenforceability of regulations analyzed in the DEIS on private  
27 lands is unclear. In response, private landowners are subject to State, Federal, and local  
28 regulations.

29 The DEIS does not assume that existing regulations are sufficiently protective of listed  
30 species, and the commenter did not provide evidence from the document to support this  
31 claim. The DEIS does take a “hard” look at how effective the regulations are at  
32 protecting species, acknowledging that there is much need for improvements and  
33 continued work at the State, local, and Federal levels.

34 As clearly described above, the Services acknowledge that programs are consistent with  
35 recovery, but the Services do not state that recovery has been achieved because it is  
36 dependent upon many other factors. Subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, states that  
37 “Many of the factors that have contributed to the decline of salmon, steelhead, and trout  
38 are a result of historic practices that have and/or will continue to be improved as  
39 knowledge of land use impacts to habitat and species improves.” The conclusion to this  
40 subsection states that “While some adverse cumulative effects from the wide variety of  
41 land use activities are unavoidable, these effects should diminish over time...Many  
42 efforts have been underway for many years; some have just begun and are yet to being.



## Response to Comments

---

1 Thus, it will likely take many years for the various efforts to interact in such a way as to  
2 halt and reverse negative cumulative effects.”

3 The Services note that each regulation, policy, and plan was described in terms of its  
4 environmental goals and objectives to determine if those objectives would be compatible  
5 with objectives under the proposed action. The intent of the analysis was to capture  
6 impacts and parameters of possible future actions that are currently unknown and to  
7 combine those with anticipated impacts under the proposed action. The Services did not  
8 intend to overstate the effectiveness of these programs, as described in the paragraphs  
9 above. The introductory text to DEIS Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects, and to subsection  
10 5.2.2, Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Policies, has been modified to more clearly  
11 explain the intent of this review.

12 The conservation measures required under each program was described. For example,  
13 the review of the ESA describes the requirement for HCPs and recovery plans  
14 (subsection 5.2.2.1, Federal Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Endangered*  
15 *Species Act*). Note that the site-specific conservation measures employed under the ESA  
16 are specific to each ITP and recovery plan, and these were not described because: 1) it  
17 would be a lengthy process to catalogue all of these measures, and 2) the Services do not  
18 believe the analysis results would be different from those presented in this subsection  
19 (i.e., that combined with the goals of the ESA, the proposed action will work to improve  
20 conditions over time as compared to current conditions). The National Historic  
21 Preservation Act (NHPA) requires an agreement with the State Historic Preservation  
22 Officer and Tribes regarding clearly documented resources that would be affected by the  
23 proposed action and mitigation measures to minimize impacts (subsection 5.2.2.1,  
24 Federal Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *National Historic Preservation Act*).  
25 The review of the Northwest Forest Plan describes all of the land use designations aimed  
26 at resource improvements (i.e., conservation measures) and the U.S. Forest Service  
27 Aquatic Conservation Strategy, aimed at restoring aquatic ecosystems (subsection  
28 5.2.2.1, Federal Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Northwest Forest Plan*).

29 For reasons stated in above, the DEIS did not include an analysis of specific impacts  
30 associated with actions possible under each of the regulations. However, the analysis of  
31 each resource and the parameters to be affected under each alternative were analyzed in  
32 subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects. The conclusions contemplated future  
33 actions where they were known supplemented by a review of unknown actions derived  
34 from the regulatory analysis.

35 The anticipated cumulative effect on listed salmonids under each alternative is described  
36 in subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, *Conclusion*. The cumulative effect will also  
37 be analyzed in the NMFS biological opinion and ESA findings documents. Further, the  
38 determination of potential jeopardy is not prepared in a DEIS, but in the ESA biological  
39 opinion and findings document.

40 The DEIS did not include an analysis of regulations that would not likely have an effect  
41 on the analysis area. For example, activities during the next 50 years by the Federal  
42 Energy Regulatory Commission on or near the analysis area would more than likely  
43 include only relicensing efforts. It is unlikely that new dams would be built, and removal

# **Response to Comments**



1 of specific hydropower operations is unknown at this time and would be speculative.  
2 Regardless, the impact of hydropower operations was incorporated throughout the  
3 analysis (as an example, see subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat).

4 Agriculture, instream flow, and diversion regulations have been captured in the analysis  
5 under the Clean Water Act, Ecology's Water Quality Plans and Programs, Hydraulic  
6 Project Approvals, Comprehensive Watershed Planning Act, Shoreline Management Act,  
7 Washington Pesticide Laws and Regulations, and the State Salmon Recovery Strategy.  
8 Agricultural activities, instream flow management, and diversion actions are regulated by  
9 these programs.

10 The commenter is correct that the analysis did not include a description of the  
11 environmental objectives under the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers wetland regulations.  
12 The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment.

### **13 3.15.11 Water Quality Compliance**

14 One commenter was concerned about the deferral of TMDLs on FFR lands until 2009 is  
15 not analyzed and that the DEIS incorrectly states that forestlands have a lesser role in  
16 maintaining water quality when the spatial extent of commercial forestland on the  
17 landscape is smaller.

18 In response, the DEIS recognizes that the combined effect of FPHCP implementation  
19 and current State water quality regulations have a consistent goal, which is aimed at  
20 improvements over current water quality conditions by continuing to employ  
21 conservation measures. Because Ecology and the Forest Practices Board are partnered in  
22 rule development for activities on forestlands, we anticipate that the documented  
23 locations of noncompliance in forested watersheds will decrease over time under the  
24 proposed action.

25 Ecology and EPA consider implementation of the Washington Forest Practices Rules to  
26 be the quickest and most efficient means for achieving State water quality standards,  
27 which is why they agreed to defer developing TMDLs in waters covered by the FPHCP  
28 until 2009. At this time, data from adaptive management and compliance monitoring  
29 studies will help Ecology and EPA to determine if implementation of the Washington  
30 Forest Practices Rules will allow streams to meet State water quality standards. If there  
31 is insufficient data to make this determination, EPA and Ecology may need to elevate the  
32 priority of forestry TMDLs and re-evaluate the best way to attain State water quality  
33 standards. Clean Water Act assurances and, if ITPs are issued, ESA assurances would be  
34 conditioned on results of future water quality monitoring.

35 The Services were unable to locate a statement in either the DEIS or Draft FPHCP that  
36 "forestlands have a lesser role in maintaining water quality when the spatial extent of  
37 commercial forestland on the landscape is smaller." Without understanding the context  
38 for this assertion, the Services are unable to respond to the comment that this statement is  
39 incorrect. Further, this statement is unclear, so the Services are unable to clarify or verify  
40 its meaning.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.15.12 Small Landowner Disincentives**

At least one commenter was concerned about the effectiveness of buffers if the stream flows to an area that is not forest related because Washington Forest Practices Rules do not apply to these areas. The Services acknowledge that the protections of the FPHCP do not apply to lands not regulated by the Washington Forest Practices Rules. See also the Conversions response (subsection 3.14) and the discussion in the DEIS at subsection 4.2.3.2, Forestland Conversion.

### **3.15.13 General Salmon Protection**

One commenter wanted NMFS to provide strong protections for salmon. Forest buffers should be mandatory, forest roads should be restricted until road erosion problems have been mitigated, and hatchery salmon should not count towards population abundance since they are damaging the gene pool. The numbers of spawning salmon are dwindling, and they need to be protected.

The Services respond that salmon protective measures are addressed in the DEIS subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat. However, this subsection has been modified to provide additional information on recovery plans, a web link to NMFS' salmon recovery efforts, and information on other protective measures for salmon.

### **3.15.14 Other Habitat Conservation Plans**

At least one commenter stated that there is no discussion of the cumulative effects of this HCP when combined with other HCPs. Many of the other HCPs have less effective conservation measures for amphibians, salmon, and bull trout, and this impact should be described as a cumulative outcome. As examples, the Plum Creek HCP allows significant amounts of logging in limited buffers on Type Np streams, does not protect unstable slopes, and provides fewer protections to seeps and headwalls. The West Fork HCP contains measures that are only marginally improved over prior Washington Forest Practices Rules.

In response, the analysis does describe the effect of other HCP measures when combined with expected trends of the FPHCP. Subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat, acknowledges other Washington HCPs as employing conservation measures aimed at fisheries improvements. Table 5-1 outlines all the HCPs that are currently implemented in Washington, covered areas, initiation dates, and covered species. The objective of each of these HCPs is to improve species conservation using the adaptive management strategy to make modifications over the term of the ITPs. The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment by adding additional information about the cumulative effect of ESA actions under subsection 5.2.2.1, Federal Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Endangered Species Act*.

Regarding the Plum Creek and West Fork HCPs, the Services disagree with this comment and believe that other HCPs (e.g., Plum Creek, West Fork) retain objectives and prescriptions for effective conservation of amphibians, salmon, and bull trout habitat, recognizing that these prescriptions are different than the prescriptions in the FPHCP. The Plum Creek or West Fork HCPs both require protective measures for perennial, non-fish-bearing streams, hillslopes (i.e., unstable slopes), and sensitive sites used by



# **Response to Comments**



1 amphibians. The commenter’s statements that these HCPs are inadequate are not,  
2 according to the Services, accurate descriptions of these HCPs.

3 The Services are uncertain where the DEIS makes assumptions that other HCPs are  
4 immune from contributing to cumulative watershed effects. The Services believe that  
5 other HCPs are aimed at improving habitat conditions when compared to conditions prior  
6 to HCP implementations, and that these improvements will continue to occur over the  
7 terms of these approved ITPs.

8 USFWS disagrees that protection measures for the DNR State Forests HCP have been  
9 weakened. DNR recently fulfilled their commitment under the State Lands HCP for  
10 aquatic and riparian protection, and it is not a lesser prescription that the HCP called for.

11 Forest landowners that currently hold valid ITPs for their own HCP are unlikely, in the  
12 Services’ opinions, to voluntarily terminate their HCP so as to come into the FPHCP.  
13 These landowners negotiated with the Services over several years and spent significant  
14 financial resources to develop an HCP for their specific land ownership, forest  
15 management objectives, and ITP duration. However, the Services acknowledge that land  
16 may come in and out of the FPHCP as forest landowners sell and buy forestland over the  
17 lifetime of the FPHCP and that the FPHCP is robust in its conservation measures to  
18 account for such modifications to land covered by the FPHCP.

### **19 3.15.15 Critical Habitat Designations**

20 One commenter expressed the concern that the DEIS does not discuss the cumulative  
21 effects of the Services’ proposal to exclude HCP-covered lands from agency designations  
22 of critical habitat for various listed species and potential impacts associated with the  
23 proposed action.

24 In response, the exclusion of HCP-covered lands from designated critical habitat is  
25 discussed in the Services’ proposed and final rules designating critical habitat for listed  
26 species. Also, the Services’ biological opinions will describe the cumulative effects of  
27 the proposed FPHCP on designated and proposed designated critical habitat.

### **28 3.15.16 Limited Resource Review**

29 One commenter believed the analysis is incomplete because it only addresses aquatic  
30 resources.

31 The Services believe this is an incorrect conclusion. Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects,  
32 begins with a discussion on land ownership and past and present land uses (subsection  
33 5.2.1). It then summarizes the resource categories that were analyzed at the end of  
34 subsection 5.1, Introduction (e.g., air quality, land ownership and use, aquatic resources,  
35 vegetation, wildlife, cultural, and social and economic resources). Subsection 5.2.2.,  
36 Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, describes many programs aimed at  
37 conservation improvements for wildlife, air quality, cultural resources, and other non-  
38 aquatic resources. Finally, subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects, reviews  
39 anticipated impacts to all resources potentially affected including air quality,  
40 landownership and use, aquatic resources, fish and fish habitat, watersheds, vegetation,  
41 wildlife, cultural resources, and social and economic resources.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.15.17 Limited Alternatives Review**

A commenter believed that only the proposed action received a cumulative effects review.

The Services point out that, beginning in subsection 5.3, Analysis of Cumulative Effects, each resource topic addresses impacts under each alternative, including the No Action Alternative scenarios.

### **3.15.18 No Action Alternative**

One commenter pointed out that Alternative 1-Scenario 2 would be incompatible with water quality regulations, Wild Salmon Policy, and the State Salmon Recovery Strategy, which rendered it an unviable alternative that should have been dropped from analysis.

The Washington Forest Practices Rules under Alternative 1-Scenario 2 are not necessarily incompatible with the programs mentioned in the comment, although specific research to show incompatibility has not been conducted. However, according to Ecology, the current Rules are less likely to meet current State water quality standards compared to the other alternatives.

### **3.15.19 Resources Analyzed**

One commenter said that the DEIS fails to analyze cumulative effects for the topic areas the State chose to include in the analysis.

The Services clarify that the State did not chose topics to be analyzed in the DEIS. The Services determined the resource areas for environmental review based on public and internal scoping.

### **3.15.20 Baseline/Current Conditions**

Several commenters believed the analysis was flawed because it relied on an inappropriate environmental baseline, but the commenters had different views about what the flaws were.

In response, past conditions were thoroughly described in the Chapter 3, Affected Environment, and in DEIS Appendix A (Regional Summaries). These past conditions were then equated to current conditions and trends, which was used as the baseline to measure all direct, indirect, and cumulative effects (subsection 3.1, Introduction). The DEIS has been modified to reflect this comment in subsection 5.2.1, Land Ownership and Past and Present Land Uses.

The Services believe that the use of past conditions as the baseline for measuring future impacts would be invalid. Knowledge of past conditions is useful in understanding current conditions of the environment, and possible continued trends. The analyses contemplate these past conditions. However, the current resource conditions represent a more realistic scenario to measure the alternative components against.

As the comment suggests, the DEIS does not address how current conditions that include habitat degradation in conjunction with past habitat and population losses would be sufficient to maintain or recover species. With the exception of the No Action Alternative, the review required in an EIS is not to assess effects of current conditions,

# Response to Comments



1 but the effects of proposed alternatives in conjunction with current conditions. It is the  
2 change in effect from current to anticipated conditions that renders the EIS useful for a  
3 decision-maker, not the effect of current conditions themselves on various resources.

4 In theory, the No Action Alternative properly captures the effect of current conditions  
5 because it assumes that no change to the environment would occur as a result of the  
6 alternatives. In this DEIS, the No Action Alternative represents “bookends” of possible  
7 regulatory outcomes and resulting impacts to current conditions.

8 The DEIS discusses loss of habitat from past actions in the following subsections:

- 9 • 3.4.2.3, History of Forest Practices Affecting Erosion and Sedimentation
- 10 • 3.7.1.6, Historic Protection of Riparian Areas
- 11 • 3.7.2.2, Historic/Current Wetland Protection (Note: historic information is correctly  
12 found in 3.7.2.3, which has been re-titled in the FEIS as Historic and Current  
13 Condition of Wetlands)

14 The Services interpret one commenter’s reference to use a baseline reflecting  
15 “harvestable levels of fish” to mean that fish populations are abundant enough to provide  
16 harvest opportunities for all types of tribal and non-tribal fisheries. In response, this does  
17 not represent the current condition of the fisheries resource in the State of Washington.  
18 NEPA implementing regulations require that an EIS describe the environment of the area  
19 to be affected (Council on Environmental Quality Part 1502.15). Using “harvestable  
20 levels of fish” would not accurately describe the environment of the area to be affected  
21 under the DEIS. Therefore, the Services believe the environmental baseline for the  
22 various resources analyzed in the DEIS are appropriate as described in Chapter 3,  
23 Affected Environment.

24 **3.15.21 Alternative 2 Analysis**

25 One commenter believed that the net result of Alternative 2 should be described as an  
26 improvement on environmental conditions into the foreseeable future, and amelioration  
27 of past environmental impacts that have occurred on forestlands.

28 The Services do not dispute this conclusion, but are unsure where this overall conclusion  
29 would be presented in the cumulative effects chapter. However, the intent of this  
30 comment to refine the conclusion regarding improvements over baseline conditions has  
31 been modified under each of the regulatory review conclusions specific to Alternative 2.

32 One commenter strongly encourages the development of improved conservation  
33 measures beyond the levels in the FPHCP for imperiled salmonids, amphibians, and other  
34 aquatic species that rely on non-Federal forest habitats in Washington for their survival  
35 and recovery. The commenter felt that there are still serious gaps in the current  
36 Washington Forest Practices Rules’ protection measures.

37 In response, the FPHCP provides improved habitat conservation measures over those in  
38 place prior to the implementation of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules in  
39 effect since January 1, 1999. In addition, the FPHCP contains an adaptive management  
40 program to produce technical information and science-based recommendations to assist



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the Forest Practices Board in determining if and when it is necessary or advisable to  
2 adjust the Washington Forest Practices Rules and guidance in order to achieve program  
3 goals, resource objectives, and performance targets. Further, the commenter is free to  
4 participate in the FPHCP's adaptive management program, provide public comment at  
5 the Forest Practices Board meetings, and lobby Washington (State) legislators.

### **3.15.22 Review of Non-Critical Areas**

7 One commenter expressed a belief that the DEIS did not address cumulative impacts to  
8 non-critical areas, such as uplands. The Services note that subsection 5.3.4.1  
9 (Vegetation) discusses the cumulative effects of the alternatives on forest vegetation  
10 conditions and in particular late seral forests and rare plants. These effects would  
11 influence upland areas somewhat, however, effects are primarily related to riparian and  
12 aquatic areas.

### **3.15.23 Upland and Amphibian Species**

14 One commenter stated that the DEIS fails to address cumulative effects on upland species  
15 that would not be covered by the ITPs. The analysis should examine how changes in  
16 forest management in conjunction with upland forestry will affect species such as black  
17 bear, elk, deer, etc. The DEIS does describe late seral forest conditions, but not the  
18 impact of these conditions on non-listed species or the distribution of late seral stands  
19 across the landscape. One commenter held the position that there is no cumulative  
20 analysis of covered amphibian species. In response, the DEIS has been modified to  
21 clarify cumulative effects on upland species and amphibians. The Services believe the  
22 analysis is adequate even though some specific upland and amphibian species are not  
23 addressed individually, but rather collectively through changes in habitat protection  
24 within RMZs.

### **3.15.24 Exemptions**

26 One commenter was concerned about what the commenter called "the large number of  
27 logging plans that were grandfathered into FFR" or other significant exemptions that still  
28 exist in the Washington Forest Practices Rules and the FPHCP mitigation measures.

29 The Services are uncertain what the commenter is referencing. It is true that forest  
30 practices applications submitted prior to the change in Washington Forest Practices Rules  
31 in 1999 were approved by DNR in the normal course of administering the Forest  
32 Practices Regulatory Program. These forest practices applications would have been  
33 allowed to follow the previous Washington Forest Practices Rules and would have  
34 expired two years from forest practices application permit issuance, sometime in 2001.  
35 The effects of these practices are analyzed, as are all other effects of prior activities, in  
36 the environmental baseline. The Services do not know the "exemptions" to the Rules to  
37 which this commenter refers.

### **3.15.25 Future Actions**

39 Commenters thought that the DEIS should have looked at reasonably foreseeable future  
40 actions such as population growth, land use planning, demand for recreational properties,  
41 global timber markets, effect of small landowner exemptions, climate change, agriculture,  
42 and future harvest levels. One commenter stated that the government needs the freedom

# **Response to Comments**



1 to revisit these issues if the environment changes or if science provides new information  
2 about salmon interactions with the human environment.

3 The DEIS does address future issues such as population growth, land use planning, and  
4 increased use demands through the analysis of laws that regulate these activities. As  
5 described in this subsection under the subheading *Context for Analysis*, it is impossible to  
6 determine how these changes would specifically interact with the FPHCP on 9.3 million  
7 acres of land since specific actions at specific locations are currently unknown.  
8 However, these issues are controlled by legislative actions that carefully contemplate  
9 their eventual occurrence. The DEIS focuses on the environmental objectives of these  
10 regulations and combines that with the intent of the FPHCP to improve various resources.

11 Regarding climate changes, the Services acknowledge that future conditions will likely  
12 be altered. For example, future conditions could be impacted by increased forest fires as  
13 a result of global warming and its attendant drought conditions. Future conditions under  
14 continuing global warming were considered for this response, based partially on  
15 information disseminated by the Climate Impacts Group at the University of Washington.

16 Global warming predictions suggest wetter winters and drier summers in the future. The  
17 most significant change for water resources will be a reduced snow cover in coming  
18 decades. During the winter, warmer temperatures will mean that precipitation falls less  
19 as snow and more as rain, reducing the amount of water stored as snowpack and released  
20 over a relatively longer period of time (as opposed to rainfall). Higher winter runoff will  
21 increase peak river flows and the likelihood of floods, mostly in lower elevation river  
22 basins. Less snow means earlier and lower spring runoff and less water available for  
23 summer use. “The future, therefore, probably holds increases in winter flooding and –  
24 paradoxically – increases in summer drought.” (Mote et al. 1999, as cited in Storedahl  
25 HCP FEIS, November 2003).

26 McKenzie et al. (2004) state that:

27       ...in contrast to a common view that past forest management practices  
28       are solely responsible for a recent spate of years with very large forest  
29       fires, we found that in most western states, the area burned by wildfire in  
30       a given year was very strongly influenced by that year's summer climate.  
31       In particular, large fire years are much more likely to occur during warm  
32       dry summers and future warming - even at the low end of projected  
33       climate scenarios – and may lead to at least a doubling in average area  
34       burned. The implications of more frequent, extensive fires include an  
35       increased probability of losing local populations of species dependent on  
36       late seral habitat.

37 Additionally, increased temperature in the future will likely extend fire seasons  
38 throughout the western United States, with more fires occurring earlier and later than is  
39 currently typical, and will increase the total area burned in some regions. If climate  
40 change increases the amplitude and duration of extreme fire weather, we can expect  
41 significant changes in the distribution and abundance of dominant plant species in some  
42 ecosystems, which would thus affect habitat of some sensitive plant and animal species.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Some species that are sensitive to fire may decline, whereas the distribution and  
2 abundance of species favored by fire may be enhanced. The effects of climatic change  
3 will partially depend on the extent to which resource management modifies vegetation  
4 structure and fuels (McKenzie et al. 2004).

5 The Services agree that the government must be able to revisit these issues over the 50  
6 year period of the ITPs, should circumstances warrant. Issues such as sediment loading  
7 and water temperature were analyzed in the DEIS as direct and cumulative effects. The  
8 Services believe that the FPHCP's adaptive management program provides for the  
9 monitoring of changing environmental conditions to these and other parameters and for  
10 modifications in Washington Forest Practices Rules in response to those changes.

11 Regarding agricultural practices, the DEIS does address the affects of this land use. For  
12 example, irrigation is acknowledged as a contributor to Columbia River system land uses  
13 and effects (subsection 5.2.1.2, Past and Present Land Uses), as a pesticide contributor  
14 (subsection 5.2.2.2 State Statutes, Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Washington*  
15 *Pesticide Laws and Regulations*), as a population increase concern (5.2.2.2 State Statutes,  
16 Regulations, Plans, and Programs, *Growth Management Act*), as a key factor influencing  
17 habitat and population conditions for fish (subsection 5.3.3.2, Fish and Fish Habitat), and  
18 as a contributor to aquatic resource conditions in general (subsection 5.3.3.1, Water  
19 Resources).

20 One commenter stated that the assumptions, that this HCP is needed to (or will) help stop  
21 urban sprawl in the State of Washington, are unfounded.

22 The FPHCP and DEIS do not make the assumption that the FPHCP will help stop urban  
23 sprawl. Instead the documents recognize the economic impacts forest landowners will  
24 and have been incurring due to the more restrictive Washington Forest Practices Rules  
25 that have been in place since January 1, 1999. When a landowner loses potential income  
26 there is always a risk that the landowner will find a way to replace the income. One way  
27 to regain income lost is to convert the land to a more profitable venture. Due to  
28 population growth and development, forestlands are sometimes converted to another use  
29 for a higher profit than can be obtained through forestry. As profit margins are reduced  
30 due to increased restrictions on harvest, the likelihood of conversions increase.

### **3.16 ECONOMICS**

#### **3.16.1 Social and Economic Environment**

33 Many of the comments received bearing directly or indirectly on the general topic of  
34 "economics" were written concerning both "the HCP and the DEIS." Furthermore, many  
35 of these comments concerned both general and specific observations regarding  
36 aspects of economics that fell outside of the scope of the economic analysis presented in  
37 the DEIS which focused both on the predictable effects on labor and employment under  
38 each of the DEIS alternatives, and the effects on non-use and ecological services values  
39 under each of the alternatives.

40 Some of the comments on economics criticized the economic analysis in the DEIS for not  
41 focusing on whether or not the proposed FPHCP alternative minimized and mitigated the  
42 effects of the proposed incidental taking to the maximum extent practicable. That was

# **Response to Comments**



1 not the function of the DEIS, so that observation is not addressed here, but is addressed in  
2 the Endangered Species Act response (subsection 3.1).

3 In addition, some comments provided suggestions on further elements of the social and  
4 economic environment that should be considered along with the labor and non-use or  
5 ecological services values mentioned above. Some of these comments included  
6 observations regarding the notion of the “economically viable timber industry”  
7 mentioned in the FPHCP. Again, these comments fall outside the scope of the economics  
8 analysis prepared for the narrow proposed action of issuing the proposed ITPs.

9 Finally, other comments criticized the apparent absence of certain factors from the Social  
10 and Economic environment analysis. These comments will be summarized and  
11 addressed below. Additionally, to the extent that comments on subjects outside of the  
12 scope of the DEIS’ social and economic environment analysis bear on aspects of the  
13 analysis presented, the Services will provide a brief response here.

14 At least one commenter disagreed that riparian harvest restrictions equate to lost money  
15 for forest landowners. That commenter suggested that trees retained in RMZs increase  
16 the value of those zones making them more desirable for purchase as conservation areas.  
17 However, the DEIS’ social and economic environment analysis only considers the  
18 economic effects of riparian reserves as they might be experienced by landowners as a  
19 subset of the social and economic environment. Foremost, the analysis focuses on the  
20 likely and readily discernable effects of various riparian conservation regimes on the  
21 employment sectors most likely to be affected by increased or reduced harvest, in  
22 comparison to that from the level of harvest predicted for the FPHCP Alternative. The  
23 analysis also considers the effects of the various alternatives on other employment sectors  
24 for which there would be an indirect, but still somewhat predictable relationship  
25 (commercial and recreational fishing). The analysis also considers the effects on Natural  
26 Amenities, Quality of Life, Non-use values, and Ecological Services.

27 The prominent difference between each of the alternatives is the extent of harvest that  
28 might occur, and that difference is a highly illustrative organizing basis for the economic  
29 effects analysis. Given the ready availability of data regarding the relationship between  
30 harvest and employment in the forest products industry, the differences in employment in  
31 the various forest products sectors is highly descriptive of the economic effects of the  
32 various alternatives. Given the absence of data or even anecdotal examples that riparian  
33 reserves generate any sort of market value to offset the opportunity cost of tree retention  
34 strategies, the concept is too speculative to influence the findings from Perez-Garcia et al.  
35 (2001), O’Neill (2003), and Zobrist (2003), that inform the DEIS’ basis for concluding  
36 that timber reserved in RMZs affects land values as presented, the Services believe that  
37 any such offset would be too speculative to be useful as an element of that analysis.

38 One commenter suggested that the definition of “Economic Viability” include and be  
39 balanced with other considerations such as cultural and religious values important to  
40 Indian Tribes and other citizens affected by the decision [on the proposed action]. As  
41 mentioned above, the concept and values embodied in the term “economic viability” as it  
42 appears in the DEIS is not related to the NEPA social and economic environment



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 analysis. Economic viability is a value mentioned in Washington State law and brought  
2 to the FPHCP development process by certain participants in that process.

3 At least one commenter made several observations critical of the methodology and  
4 correlations present in the social and economic environment analysis. One observation  
5 was that evidence from the recent past (as shown in years 1990-97 of DEIS figure 5-2)  
6 undermines the relationship between timber harvest and forest products employment. In  
7 response, this observation is incorrect in two respects. First, isolating a subset of years  
8 from a larger sample is inappropriate when trying to disassemble the larger pattern  
9 reported. Second, even taken out of context, these years follow the general relationship  
10 illustrated by the larger sample. When harvest decreased, so did forest products  
11 employment. When harvest increased, so did forest products employment. The  
12 commenter makes this incorrect observation to support an argument that is irrelevant to  
13 begin with even if it is correct; that increased logging will not result in increased  
14 employment. This argument is irrelevant because the DEIS makes no such finding with  
15 respect to the alternatives analyzed. The DEIS analysis of forest products employment  
16 only goes as far as to illuminate the likely result that differing harvest regimens will  
17 create different results in forest products employment, and what those results will be.  
18 Thus, the Services disagree with this comment.

19 The commenter asserted that timber industry effort at lowering unit production cost was  
20 more responsible for lower employment. However, as the trends in employment  
21 followed the trends in harvest, the Services determined that this indicator effectively  
22 illustrates and discloses the relative effects on the social and economic environment of  
23 the various harvest changes that would occur under each of the alternatives. Since the  
24 timber industry would be expected to make the same effort at unit production cost  
25 reduction regardless of the alternative, harvest changes are a valid basis for discerning the  
26 effects of the proposed action.

27 The same commenter suggested the DEIS analysis errs in using information presented in  
28 Perez-Garcia et al. (2001). Specifically, the commenter asserts Perez-Garcia et al. (2001)  
29 ignored the increased demand for computer trained labor in the forest products sectors.  
30 The Services disagree with this comment. To forecast changes in employment in the  
31 forest products sectors analyzed, Perez-Garcia et al. (2001) used multipliers to help  
32 predict the number of jobs affected per thousand board-foot change in harvest. These  
33 multipliers were developed by the United States Department of Commerce, Census  
34 Bureau according to the Standard industrial Classification (SIC) code for each of the  
35 forest practices sectors analyzed in the DEIS. These sectors include every sector that  
36 could be patently linked to harvest, transportation, processing (milling and pulp and paper  
37 for example), among others. The SIC codes do not distinguish within these sectors  
38 whether the operators are computer operators, machine operators, or manual laborers.  
39 Instead, these classifications are meant to be broad enough to capture the employment  
40 populations within each sector as fully as possible. For example, within the logging  
41 sector (SIC 241) the standard industrial classification does not distinguish between  
42 sawyers, yarding operators, and truckers. These classifications do differentiate between  
43 employment in logging, milling, pulp and paper, and related sectors, leading to the  
44 development of different multipliers for these sectors. Therefore, the use of these



# **Response to Comments**



1 multipliers provides a comprehensive, comprehensible, and highly illustrative tool for the  
2 discussion of the range of employment effects predicted to occur under each of the  
3 alternatives.

4 This commenter also submitted a separately prepared analysis of the February 21, 2001  
5 New Proposed Forest Practice Rules Cost Benefit Analysis (Perez-Garcia et al. 2001).  
6 The Services appreciate the length this commenter went to in supporting the many  
7 arguments presented in it comments on the presently proposed action and through the  
8 present NEPA process. However, the Cost Benefit Analysis was prepared in accordance  
9 with Washington State law, meeting distinct State procedural and content requirements,  
10 for a separate State process than the one for which the Services are presently providing  
11 public environmental review. The Services note that unlike the Small Business  
12 Economic Impact Analysis (Perez-Garcia et al. 2001) the present NEPA environmental  
13 review made little if any use of or reference to Perez-Garcia et al. (2001). The  
14 appropriate forum in which to have criticized the Cost Benefit Analysis would have been  
15 the relevant State process, carried out in 2001 by the Board of Natural Resources, not the  
16 present NEPA process for the proposed action of issuing ITPs under the ESA. Therefore,  
17 the Services note the submission but will not respond further to the arguments contained  
18 therein.

19 One commenter provided statistical information to support its assertion of the importance  
20 of the forest products industry in the Washington State economy. This comment is noted.

21 One comment asserted the applicant must provide supporting economic information  
22 (unless proprietary) to support the use of economic considerations when choosing one  
23 land management choice over another one. This comment falls outside the scope of the  
24 NEPA social and economic environment analysis. Again, the NEPA analysis must  
25 disclose and describe the social and economic effects of the proposed action in  
26 comparison to the other alternatives analyzed in detail. In fact, the NEPA environmental  
27 review process is not intended to facilitate the selection of an economically or  
28 environmentally preferable alternative, but to illustrate the relative effects of the  
29 alternatives so that the action agency decision is made with full knowledge of the likely  
30 effects.

31 Two commenters suggested the Services need to account for factors offsetting the cost of  
32 land management restrictions (the “compliance cost”) such as the tax deductibility of that  
33 cost. Compliance cost effects of the alternatives are compared, in qualitative terms, in a  
34 subsection of DEIS 4.14.2.1 entitled “Effects on Forest Businesses.” The Services  
35 believe the commenters concern with the tax deduction offset is misplaced as the  
36 deduction has no bearing on the qualitative analysis. Given the increased riparian buffers  
37 and other operating requirements embodied in the Washington Forest Practices Rules,  
38 forest businesses would incur a cost to comply with those Rules when they decide to  
39 harvest and sell their timber or sell their land. That cost is defined as a loss in current  
40 revenue *plus* a loss in asset value, in addition to higher operating cost. Since the tax  
41 deduction is proportional and only bears on loss of current revenue, it would not  
42 influence the outcomes presented in the qualitative analysis of the effects on forest



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 businesses. Therefore, it would not enhance the disclosure and description of the  
2 economic effects of the alternatives.

3 One commenter asserted that compliance costs would be offset by higher stumpage prices  
4 based on the supply-reducing effect of the proposed harvest restrictions. The Services do  
5 not believe that the effect on overall timber supply from any of the analyzed alternatives  
6 (among the myriad other things that drive the stumpage price of timber) would be capable  
7 alone of driving the market price of timber on the stump. The Services neither possess  
8 nor are aware of any data that support that argument, let alone the argument that any  
9 increase in stumpage price would offset the compliance cost as analyzed in the DEIS.

10 One commenter asserted the economic analysis is flawed with respect to the finding that  
11 certain economic outcomes would create incentives for landowners to convert forestlands  
12 to other more profitable land-uses. The commenter argued that since the State of  
13 Washington is the ultimate authority on land-use and the applicant for the subject ITPs, it  
14 could reconcile these potential outcomes. The Services note that the social and economic  
15 environment effects analysis merely states this possible outcome in passing, in a  
16 qualitative analysis of the compliance cost of the alternatives. This analysis is meant to  
17 disclose and describe these effects under each of the alternatives including the proposed  
18 action. The issue of conversions and land-use authority is well beyond the scope of this  
19 analysis.

20 Another comment criticized the economic analysis for not addressing the conclusion that  
21 the FPHCP minimizes and mitigates the effects of take to the maximum extent  
22 practicable. While the Services agree generally with the idea that costs, and therefore  
23 “economics” can bear on the practicability of certain conservation measures, this  
24 comment concerns an issue that is outside of the scope of the NEPA social and economic  
25 environment analysis. Instead, that comment concerns whether one of the several ESA  
26 Section 10(a)(2)(B) criteria for issuing an ITP is met. The commenter is referred to the  
27 Endangered Species Act response (subsection 3.1).

28 One comment noted the timber industry is a source of family wage employment and that  
29 the proposed alternative would have the least effect of the alternatives on such  
30 employment. The Services agree that the analysis supports this comment.

31 One commenter addressed several issues in the course of criticizing the content and  
32 method used in the social and economic environment analysis. As did a commenter  
33 above, this commenter assailed the correlation between the amount of harvest and the  
34 number of jobs in the various forest products sectors. This comment is addressed above.  
35 The commenter also argued that certain covered forestlands would never be logged and  
36 that as a result, the DEIS overstates the economic effect of the alternatives. This  
37 comment is specious. The State applied for ITPs covering forest practices activities  
38 wherever the Washington Forest Practices Rules apply. While it is possible, even likely  
39 that some of these covered lands might never be logged, the analysis must address the  
40 effects across the lands for which permit coverage is sought.

41 A commenter observed the economic analysis does not quantify the effects of the  
42 alternatives on jobs outside of the forest products sectors, arguing that salmon recovery

## **Response to Comments**



1 would lead to increased jobs in commercial and recreational fishing and other sectors.  
2 The comment is correct but the social and economic environment does present an equally  
3 extensive qualitative analysis on sectors outside of the forest products industry. Not only  
4 does the analysis cover commercial and recreational fisheries, it discusses natural  
5 amenities and quality of life as elements of the human environment, as well as non-use  
6 and ecosystem services values. Obviously these latter sectors are very difficult to  
7 evaluate so they lend themselves to qualitative analysis. Similarly, the effects on jobs in  
8 the fishing sectors are better described qualitatively. Unlike the forest products industry  
9 sectors analyzed for the DEIS, the commercial and recreational fishing sectors do not  
10 lend themselves to the development of multipliers that neatly describe the relationship  
11 between predicted harvest amounts and numbers of jobs affected. Furthermore, the  
12 appropriate relationship at issue in this comment is between the number of fish produced  
13 and the number of jobs. Since forest practices under the proposed FPHCP alternative are  
14 but one of myriad conservation actions required to contribute to the recovery of affected  
15 salmonids, no such multiplier could be developed. In contrast, there is a certain basic  
16 logic behind the idea that improved habitat on covered lands will contribute to increased  
17 fish populations which could lead to increased fishing opportunity. Hence, the analysis  
18 provides a qualitative comparison of the relative effects of the alternative in this regard.

19 The same commenter noted the DEIS did not assess non-use or ecosystem services values  
20 or the value of carbon sequestration within the conserved areas. On the contrary, the  
21 DEIS does assess non-use and ecosystem services values (DEIS subsection 4.14.3.1,  
22 Non-Use Values). Carbon sequestration was not analyzed in and of itself. While carbon  
23 banking is an interesting idea that is getting some traction in academic and international  
24 forums with respect to the issue of global warming, the Services are unaware of and  
25 possess no information substantiating the use of carbon sequestration to offset the  
26 compliance cost analyzed in the DEIS, especially not at the scale of the proposed FPHCP  
27 alternative. Thus, the concept is too speculative to have been included in the DEIS  
28 analysis in any way that supports the purposes of NEPA. Finally, this commenter  
29 observed the DEIS does not examine the relationship between forcing landowners to  
30 follow longer timber harvest rotations and an increase in jobs in the forest products  
31 sectors. The Services are unaware of and possess no data supporting the argument that  
32 longer rotations will increase employment in the forest products sectors.

33 One comment observed that the legal benefits of receiving an ITP confer an economic  
34 benefit on landowners that should have been considered. The Services agree that some  
35 incidental take permittees are motivated by concepts like “regulatory certainty” and the  
36 assurances that accompany holding an ITP. However, the compliance cost analysis  
37 summarized in the DEIS clearly portrays the cost associated with the burden on the land  
38 asset of providing the underlying conservation function (Perez-Garcia et al. 2001), and  
39 the Services disagree that regulatory certainty can be evaluated against these obvious  
40 costs.

41 One comment suggested the tax implications of the Washington Forest Practices Rules  
42 would make it more economically practicable to implement more restrictive conservation  
43 measures. This comment is flawed in several respects, many of which have been  
44 addressed in the several responses above. First, analysis of the tax deductibility of certain



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 forestland areas is outside the scope of the NEPA social and economic environment  
2 analysis. Second, the extent to which any deductibility actually offsets the compliance  
3 costs is arguable to the extent that it was not featured, if even considered in Perez-Garcia  
4 et al. (2001). Third, practicability is an element of the one of the ESA Section  
5 10(a)(2)(B) ITP issuance criteria and will be analyzed separately when the Services  
6 prepare their statements of findings on those criteria. The DEIS is never the correct place  
7 to conduct such an analysis. Fourth, while cost can be an element of the consideration of  
8 “practicability,” the ability of an applicant to pay is not the starting point for determining  
9 the content of an HCP. HCP development focuses first on creating a plan that will meet  
10 the ecological needs of the affected species in view of the effects of the underlying  
11 covered activities on those species. Applicants, ever mindful of the cost of  
12 implementation, can consider cost when working with the Services to develop an HCP,  
13 but the Services never participate with an eye toward the most that the applicant can pay.  
14 As stated above, there is more to the Services’ response on minimizing and mitigating to  
15 the maximum extent practicable in the Endangered Species Act response (subsection  
16 3.1).

17 A final comment recommended that the analysis illustrate and compare the economic  
18 differences of the use of different harvest regimes under the alternatives. The Services do  
19 not find that such analysis would enhance the social and economic environment analysis  
20 presented in the DEIS. The basic difference in the forest management aspects of the  
21 various alternatives in the DEIS is the extent of harvest restriction and road  
22 condemnation and obliteration. These differences by themselves create a range of  
23 environmental outcomes, that when compared to no-action, well-disclose and describe  
24 the differences between the alternatives and the proposed action alternative.

25 One comment asserted the goal of protecting the economic value of timber has not been  
26 balanced with the economic value of fishing, tourism, agriculture and the forest  
27 ecosystem’s contribution to the State ability to attract business and commerce based on a  
28 clean, alive, and beautiful place to live. As stated above, the function of the DEIS is to  
29 present and compare the predictable effects of the proposed action with alternatives to the  
30 proposed action (including no-action) on various elements of the human environment,  
31 including the social and economic environment. The DEIS presents this analysis in  
32 subsections 4.14 (Social and Economic Environment) and 5.3.5 (Social and Economic  
33 Environment and Archaeological, Historical, and Cultural Resources). In this analysis,  
34 the DEIS presents the Services’ assessment of the affects on employment in forest  
35 products and commercial and recreational fishing, land values, non-use values, ecosystem  
36 services, and aesthetics and quality of life. The Services find that the analysis of each of  
37 these sectors is illustrative of effects on each of the topics the commenter raises, except  
38 agriculture for which the Services could not derive a logical connection. As to the  
39 balance the commenter believes is missing, the Services find that the goals of the  
40 proposed action are misstated in the comment. To clarify any misunderstanding with  
41 respect to the purpose and need for the proposed action, the Services direct the  
42 commenter to DEIS subsection 1.2, Purpose and Need for Action.

# **Response to Comments**



- 1 **3.16.2 General Economic Viability**
- 2 Comments were received concerning the term "economic viability," stating that it cannot  
3 stand alone, as solely applied to timber production, without being balanced by the  
4 economic, religious, and cultural aspects to the Tribes and other citizens affected by these  
5 decisions.
- 6 Where the DEIS uses the term economic viability, it is to address the specific  
7 circumstance associated with the economic well-being of forest landowners who harvest  
8 portions of their land for economic return. In particular, the term economic viability is  
9 used in conjunction with Alternative 4 and the likelihood that landowners will maintain  
10 their lands as forestlands or whether they will choose, due to economic losses, to sell or  
11 convert their land to non-timber uses. Other issues, such as economic, religious and  
12 cultural concerns of the Tribes, are also addressed in the DEIS (see subsection 4.13,  
13 Archeological, Historical and Cultural Resources), but are not combined with the  
14 economic viability of forest landowners. The goal in addressing these issues separately  
15 was to better identify specific impacts to both forest landowners and Tribes. This does  
16 not mean that one set of issues is more or less important than the other in that they should  
17 thus be weighed more heavily in the decision-making process, nor is it meant to ignore  
18 the fact that there are overlapping issues that affect both forest landowners and Tribes. It  
19 is simply meant to respect the fact that there are different interest groups affected by the  
20 Washington Forest Practices Rules and to clearly identify issues specific to those  
21 interests. Subsection 4.14 (Social and Economic Environment) addresses issues other  
22 than the economic welfare of private and State forest landowners in Washington and  
23 strives to create a balanced assessment based on both social and economic issues.
- 24 Further comments stated that having a strong and healthy timber industry in the State  
25 helps to optimize the use of logs from private lands and operation of private  
26 manufacturing and distribution facilities. Logging supports a strong economy in  
27 Washington State.
- 28 Comment noted.
- 29 Other comments stated that approval of the FPHCP could help create a climate in which  
30 the forest products industry could thrive and grow. There are enormous opportunities to  
31 increase timber growth rates on most non-Federal lands in Washington. The Washington  
32 Forest Practices Rules consistent with FFR reduce the amount of non-Federal forestland  
33 available for management by about 10 percent. If sufficient capital were invested in  
34 more intensive forest management, timber growth rates on intensively managed lands  
35 could increase substantially. Approval of the FPHCP in combination with other public  
36 policy initiatives could attract enough silvicultural investment to significantly increase  
37 timber growth rates on the lands remaining available for timber harvest, bringing the total  
38 commercial timber growth above pre-FFR levels. Increased growth rates eventually  
39 could lead to increased timber harvests and a stronger, more vibrant and healthy timber  
40 industry.
- 41 Comment noted.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Another comment stated that more intensive management of less sensitive areas would  
2 allow the timber industry to expand. The commenter went on to state that this could  
3 provide sustainable business opportunities for those private landowners who chose to  
4 engage in commercial timber production and a non-development market for those  
5 landowners who wish to sell timberlands.

6 Comment noted.

7 One comment stated that complying with the requirements of the current Washington  
8 Forest Practices Rules already costs landowners a tremendous amount of money. The  
9 Forest Practices Board's New Proposed Forest Practices Rules Cost Benefit Analysis  
10 shows that the benefits to public resources provided under the new proposed Rules  
11 narrowly outweigh the costs. Increasing the cost of regulations will tip the scale and  
12 increase conversion rates. The economic tipping point can be described as a point in time  
13 where enough land has been withdrawn from production in a given area such that the  
14 necessary underlying infrastructure (fixed costs such as mills, forest roads, etc.) can no  
15 longer be supported and forestry is no longer viable. Once the tipping point has been  
16 reached, commercial forestry is no longer economically viable, and conversion to other  
17 uses is a natural result.

18 Comment noted.

19 Further comments stated that the Washington Forest Practices Rules consistent with FFR  
20 were found to take over \$2.3 billion in timber assets out of production, and cost more  
21 than \$4.5 billion, which is over 21 percent of the asset value of the private timberland  
22 base. In comparison, Alternative 4 of the DEIS was found to take over \$7.3 billion in  
23 timber asset out of production, and cost more than \$10.3 billion, which is over 48 percent  
24 of the asset value of the private timberland base.

25 Comment noted.

26 Some commenters were concerned that the FPHCP lacks supporting analysis to  
27 demonstrate each alternative's impact on the viability of the timber industry. The FPHCP  
28 also lacks discussion about specific actions that the timber industry has taken to reduce its  
29 viability prior to changes in the Washington Forest Practices Rules (i.e., zoning changes  
30 to non-forestry uses, housing proposals, etc.).

31 ESA Section 10 provides a voluntary process for applicants. The process is flexible and  
32 does not require economic analyses of the entity submitting the application. However,  
33 prior to submitting the FPHCP, during the SEPA process for the adoption of the  
34 Washington Forest Practices Rules consistent with FFR, the State conducted two  
35 economic analyses, the *New Proposed Forest Practices Rules Cost Benefit Analysis and*  
36 *the Small Business Economic Impact Statement*. These analyses are incorporated by  
37 reference in the FPHCP.

# **Response to Comments**



1    **3.17 ANALYSIS**

2    **3.17.1 Recovery Period**

3    Some commenters were concerned that consideration of how conditions change with re-  
4    growth of the harvested stand is generally ignored in the alternative comparisons. The  
5    analysis treats the landscape as if it were all to be harvested at one point in time, which  
6    overstates the impacts of all the alternatives, but especially Alternative 1, Alternative 2,  
7    and Alternative 3. The time over which the effect from harvest occurs, and the rate at  
8    which the effect declines with time following harvest, are elements that should have been  
9    evaluated in comparing the alternatives

10   In response, it is difficult to assess re-growth of harvested stands on such a large and  
11   diverse landscape such as the one considered in this DEIS. Re-growth involves many  
12   different site-specific variables. However, the Services agree with the comment that  
13   timber harvest occurs across the covered lands at many points in time. The DEIS does  
14   not suggest otherwise. For the purpose of the DEIS, for ease of comparison, a “snapshot”  
15   in time right after harvest is taken to assess effects of each alternative against the No  
16   Action Alternative.

17   **3.17.2 Blowdown**

18   A commenter felt the discussion on blowdown in the DEIS failed to mention that this  
19   process was considered in the development of the basal areas standards in the current  
20   Washington Forest Practices Rules.

21   The Services note that potential blowdown was taken into account when RMZ  
22   prescriptions were determined in the Washington Forest Practices Rules. However, the  
23   means of comparing alternatives in the DEIS is based on available scientific literature  
24   relating to the buffer widths found among the alternatives. Pollock and Kennard (1998)  
25   concluded that buffers of less than 75 feet have a higher probability of appreciable  
26   mortality from windthrow than wider buffers. The DEIS uses a 75-foot buffer width as a  
27   general guideline. Blowdown is a concern because if an RMZ experiences substantial  
28   windthrow, it may not be capable of maintaining desired functions. However, windthrow  
29   does improve LWD recruitment during the short-term. The RMZs under all alternatives  
30   are likely to experience some degree of windthrow in localized areas. Windthrow is a  
31   normal occurrence in forests, but is known to increase along harvest unit edges after  
32   timber harvest opens formerly interior forest trees to more direct wind effects (Harris  
33   1989). However, since blowdown is generally greater at the windward edge of a buffer,  
34   alternatives with wider RMZs should provide more protection for riparian function.  
35   Blowdown levels would be expected to decrease after about 5 years following harvest,  
36   the time when trees are most susceptible to blowdown.

37   **3.17.3 Bank Stability**

38   One commenter felt the word “even” on page 4-56, line 23 of the DEIS should be  
39   removed. The qualifier is unnecessary to make the point that Alternative 1-scenario 2  
40   will “result in an improvement in bank stability.” The DEIS has been modified to reflect  
41   this comment.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Commenters were concerned that discussion on bank stability in the DEIS was  
2 inadequate because two factors were not accounted for when the DEIS concluded that  
3 Alternative 4 would provide better bank stability than the remaining alternatives. The  
4 two factors were increased numbers of conversions leading to less overall stream  
5 protection and loss of live trees due to increased forest health problems and fire.

6 In response, conversions and increased forest health problems would likely effect  
7 streambank stability but it is difficult to determine the magnitude of that effect. The  
8 DEIS does conclude that conversions may increase under Alternative 4 compared to No  
9 Action. This would likely result in bank stability effects. However, the DEIS analysis  
10 criteria for comparison of streambank stability is based on RMZ widths and management  
11 activities allowed within the RMZ or stream channel that may affect root strength and  
12 thus streambank integrity. The DEIS does address alternatives and their effect on  
13 conversions and the fact that conversions could result in overall reduced riparian  
14 functions. The DEIS also addresses forest health issues among the alternatives.

### **3.17.4 Forest Health**

16 One commenter stated that the FPHCP does not address forest health issues on the  
17 eastside and the inevitable harm to wildlife and the air if we fail to provide the  
18 management and flexibility to move away from the catastrophic fire hazards and back  
19 towards the historical species mix and sustainable stocking levels. Another commenter  
20 stated the DEIS correctly concludes that the risk of fire is greatest under Alternative 4  
21 because while the riparian areas under Alternative 4 are larger, no management is  
22 permitted within these areas.

23 In response, there is no one specific section that focuses solely on eastside forest health  
24 issues. The DEIS does address the forest health issues associated with catastrophic  
25 wildfire throughout subsection 4.1 Introduction, subsection 4.3 Air Quality, subsection  
26 4.6 Vegetation, and subsection 4.7 Riparian and Wetland Processes, stating specifically  
27 that no-harvest buffers under Alternative 4 may increase the incidence of forest health  
28 problems and wildfire.

29 The section on air quality and vegetation both state the following:

30 “The likelihood of wildfire is expected to be slightly higher under Alternative 4 than  
31 either scenario of No Action Alternative 1, due to the wider unmanaged riparian buffers,  
32 which would result in greater fuel buildup in riparian corridors compared to other  
33 alternatives. Unmanaged stands tend to have higher amounts of both down and standing  
34 dead fuel and a wide range of tree sizes, from seedlings and saplings to mid-canopy trees  
35 to upper canopy trees.”

36 Further, the section on vegetation states, “Any fires that do start would likely burn hotter  
37 and for a longer time under Alternative 4 than under either scenario of No Action  
38 Alternative 1. Therefore, the potential for intense, stand-replacement fires would be  
39 highest compared to other alternatives because of the lack of thinning or understory  
40 burning within the riparian zone.”



# **Response to Comments**



1 At least one commenter stated that management under Alternative 2 would allow  
2 landowners to remove small trees, underbrush, and dead wood thereby reducing the  
3 chance of catastrophic wildfire.

4 Another commenter felt that forest health risks will likely increase under Alternative 4  
5 due to a restriction on management activities in riparian areas. The Services have noted  
6 these comments.

7 Other comments stated that the DEIS is incorrect in its assessment of the effect of  
8 logging and roads on forest diseases and pests, asserting that there is no evidence to  
9 support that cycles of disease and pests can be eliminated by logging and roads. Instead,  
10 logging and roads contribute to increased problems by their effects on forest structure,  
11 creating even-aged plantations, and damaging soil productivity, exacerbating drought  
12 stress.

13 The Services note that the DEIS does not make claims that increased logging or road  
14 construction will eradicate forest diseases and pests from specific stands of timber. In  
15 fact, subsection 3.6.3.3 of the DEIS, Insects and Pathogens, describes instances where  
16 management activities may potentially increase insect or disease outbreaks. However,  
17 the DEIS makes the point that different insects and diseases respond to different  
18 treatments and therefore it is important to maintain flexibility in management options.  
19 For example, while there is evidence that the spruce budworm and the Douglas-fir  
20 tussock moth may benefit from an increase in forest density and continuity found in many  
21 even aged stands (Hessburg et al. 1994), there is also evidence that other insects and  
22 diseases, such as the white pine weevil, Annosum root and butt rot will benefit from  
23 increased openings in forest stands associated with uneven aged harvest or with an  
24 increase in stumps or basal wounds associated with harvesting (Schmitt et al. 2000).

25 One commenter stated that the DEIS incorrectly asserts that alternatives that have greater  
26 restrictions on logging and roading contribute to increased risk of fire and forest pest  
27 outbreaks, and their negative effects on aquatic systems.

28 In response, one purpose of the DEIS is to compare a reasonable range of alternatives to a  
29 No Action Alternative. The DEIS used different methods and criteria to provide a  
30 comparison for different environmental effects. The method used for comparison of  
31 alternatives and their effects regarding wildfire considered the size of the RMZ area left  
32 after harvest and the amount of snags and downed wood or potential fuel available after  
33 harvest in these areas. The basis for a potential increase in forest health problems in  
34 some alternatives was the unnaturally dense RMZs left post harvest particularly in eastern  
35 Washington where historically, open ponderosa pine forests were found. Crowded trees  
36 in dense stands are excellent habitat for defoliating caterpillars such as the western spruce  
37 budworm and Douglas-fir tussock moth. The comparison provided in the DEIS was not  
38 intended to mean that greater restrictions on logging and roading contribute to increased  
39 risk of wildfire. It is simply noted that if you compare a buffer that has more acreage to a  
40 buffer with less acreage, there will likely be more fuel in the larger acreage than in the  
41 smaller acreage. Based on this assumption, a determination was made that a likely  
42 outcome for Alternatives with larger RMZs is an increase in the likelihood of wildfire.  
43 By maintaining standing trees and snags in RMZs, surrounded by dead fuel on the ground



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 as the result of logging operations, all alternatives contribute to the risk of a wildfire  
2 occurring. The extent of the risk is likely to be greater in those alternatives that leave  
3 more standing trees and snags and more down woody debris.

4 One commenter stated, “Logging does nothing to reduce the extent, frequency, or  
5 severity of fires.”

6 In response, factors that affect/determine fire intensity and fire size are fuels, weather,  
7 and topography. Factors that affect/determine fire frequency are fuels, weather,  
8 topography, and human interface. Many things can influence these factors which can in  
9 turn affect the frequency, intensity and size of wildfires. Logging can affect available  
10 fuels for wildfires by increasing or decreasing fuel levels. The type of logging and the  
11 hazard abatement actions taken during logging determine if fuel levels increase, decrease,  
12 or remain the same. However, it is not the intent of the DEIS to determine the effect of  
13 logging on wildfires. The goal in the DEIS is to provide a comparison between RMZs  
14 left after harvest and any potential effect on wildfires. The commenter provided the  
15 following references: Karr et al. (2004), Huff et al. (1995), and CWWR (1996). In our  
16 review, the “Status of the Sierra Nevada”, written in 1996 by the University of California  
17 Centers for Water and Wildland Resources (CWWR), was a scientific review of the  
18 remaining old growth and an ecological review of the national forests of the Sierra  
19 Nevada. The CWWR review included a discussion on wildfires. It concluded that there  
20 is a higher frequency of contiguous areas of high-intensity larger fires today than in the  
21 past. According to the document, the fire regime of the Sierra Nevada had been changed  
22 dramatically due to fire suppression and human encroachment. This has markedly  
23 increased the abundance of live and dead fuels available for wildfires. The commenter  
24 stated that logging actually contributes to increased fire severity and its negative effects  
25 on aquatic systems, due to its effects on stand structure, the substitution of young  
26 plantations for diverse forests, and activity fuels. The references the commenter used to  
27 substantiate this statement were Huff et al. (1995), CWWR (1996), Karr et al. (2004), and  
28 Odion et al. (2004). Our review showed that one of the references (CWWR 1996) states  
29 that timber harvest has been the leading factor in the increase in fire intensity in the Sierra  
30 Nevada; however, logging can serve as a tool to *reduce* fire if timber harvest incorporates  
31 hazard abatement. Hazard abatement is required by law when DNR determines there is  
32 an extreme fire hazard (WAC 222-30-100(3)). Our review showed that a second  
33 reference provided by the commenter, Odion et al. (2004), analyzed patterns of fire  
34 severity and forest conditions in the western Klamath mountains. Odion et al. 2004 had a  
35 concern that the conclusion documented by many authors that fuel build-up leads to  
36 increased fire severity was being applied across the board to all forests when in reality  
37 fire plays a different role in different forests. The setting for the research which led to the  
38 conclusion that fuel build-up leads to increased fire severity was in formerly open forests  
39 of ponderosa pine that have historically been maintained by frequent surface fires.  
40 Comparing this information to eastern Washington lands under the Washington Forest  
41 Practices Rules, we see that this is the exact setting that exists in eastern Washington  
42 where forest practices riparian rules consistent with FFR take historical fire patterns into  
43 account following the goal of reducing stand destroying fires and increasing forest health.

## **Response to Comments**



1 One commenter stated the DEIS fails to disclose that fire has critically important  
2 ecological benefits to aquatic systems while logging and roads have none and only  
3 degrade systems and that the effects of fire alone pose little threat to aquatic populations.  
4 The commenter provided two references to support this statement, Lindenmayer et al.  
5 (2004) and Karr et al. (2004).

6 In response, it was not the intent of the DEIS to compare the effects of fire on the  
7 ecosystem versus the effects of logging on the ecosystem. Our review of Lindenmayer et  
8 al. (2004) indicates that fire can have important ecological benefits, and of Karr et al.  
9 (2004) indicates that fire can also threaten aquatic populations depending on the  
10 condition of the habitat prior to a fire. Karr et al. (2004) states that if the habitat has been  
11 degraded, as is the case in many watersheds in Washington State, fire can further degrade  
12 the habitat and threaten aquatic species.

13 Our review of Biswell (1989) indicates that fires can degrade ecosystems in various  
14 ways. Heavier fuel on the ground resulting from non-harvest buffers could mean a hotter  
15 fire that burns for a longer period of time. This volatilizes nitrogen, a nutrient often  
16 deficient in forest soils, and can cause greater soil damage, resulting in increased soil  
17 erosion. Intense or stand replacement fires are considered to have negative effects on  
18 riparian functions and aquatic systems because of elimination of shade, potential for  
19 increased erosion and sediment inputs, and other factors. Therefore, optimum conditions  
20 are considered to be those that will maintain riparian functions while minimizing the  
21 potential for intense, stand-replacement fires.

22 A primary goal of FFR was to achieve restoration of high levels of riparian function and  
23 maintenance of these levels once achieved in order to provide habitat for salmon and  
24 other species. Existing riparian conditions include unnaturally high levels of early seral  
25 stage vegetation in RMZs on private forestland, primarily as a result of historic timber  
26 management activities. Allowing some harvest in riparian areas was an intentional  
27 strategy to move riparian areas more quickly toward mature forest conditions, the desired  
28 condition for salmon habitat. Mature forest conditions for eastern Washington are open  
29 pine forests, which would be emulated with allowed harvest in the riparian area under  
30 Alternative 2.

31 **3.17.5 Air Quality**

32 One commenter suggested air quality impacts described in the DEIS may be in error  
33 because wider RMZs may require more roads - as compared to that required under no-  
34 action - in order to access timber harvest units. Since more roads may be required and air  
35 quality is impacted by volume hauled and average haul distances, air quality impacts  
36 could be greater under Alternative 4 than was assumed in the DEIS.

37 Quantifying potential air quality impacts from harvest and hauling is difficult, and can  
38 easily reach a point of speculation. Attempting to quantify additional road construction  
39 (to access timber) resulting from the wider RMZ buffers required under Alternative 4,  
40 and translating that into air quality impacts, is highly speculative. The Services believe  
41 there is less speculation involved with associating air quality impacts with harvest  
42 volume, as the DEIS analyzes, and that harvest volume would likely be more under No  
43 Action Alternative 1 and less under Alternative 4, assuming all other factors are equal.



## **Response to Comments**

---

### **3.17.6 Visual Resources/Recreation**

Some comments stated that all lands that are subject to the Washington Forest Practices Rules should have restrictions limiting timber harvest to maximize the visual quality of our forestlands and that visual preservation of high quality scenery of our forests and wildlife should be given stronger protection from timber harvesting and forestland conversion. The comments further stated that this strategy has economical value in making Washington a progressive environment where quality of life and respect for nature supersedes the short-term goal of harvesting timber for profit.

The Services note that maximizing visual quality and thus, dramatically reducing timber harvest would not meet the purpose and need for action under this EIS. Further, the Services have no control over forestland conversion under this proposed action.

### **3.17.7 Forest Vegetation**

One commenter asked for a source for a statement made in the DEIS in the discussion of forest vegetation (subsection 4.6.2) describing most FPHCP covered forestlands in the State as early to mid-seral. In response, the citations for this information are: Knutson and Naef (1997), Washington Forest Practices Board (2001a), McHenry et al. (1998), and Lunetta et al. (1997). However, the Services note that Chapter 3 describes estimated percentage of seral stages for riparian areas, not for the whole State as the above statement describes.

### **3.17.8 Minimal Effects Strategy**

One comment stated that fundamentally, the "minimal effects strategy" is not a "practicable" alternative to implement due to its significant regulatory and economic impacts on private forestlands. The commenter further stated that it is inappropriate to compare the current Washington Forest Practices Rules with an impracticable hypothetical situation that is not consistent with State law, has never been in effect, has never been proposed for adoption or analyzed in any detail, and is otherwise not supported by best available scientific and commercial information. Instead, to assist the Services in assessing the biological benefits of the proposed Federal action the FPHCP should assess the amount of biological harm thought to be associated with covered activities on covered lands.

The Services note that the minimal effects strategy was developed to fulfill a requirement of ESA Section 10 to identify the extent of effects and the anticipated level of take associated with a proposed HCP. It was not designed to be an alternative to the FPHCP but rather a tool to identify anticipated levels of take associated with the proposed action. Section 4e of the FPHCP discusses the direct and indirect effects of activities covered by the plan. Included in this section is a description of the purpose and various aspects of the minimal effects strategy. As stated in subsections 4e-1 and 4e-2, the minimal effects strategy was designed to meet a mandatory element of habitat conservation plans; a description of the "...impacts likely to result from the proposed taking of the species for which the [incidental take] permit coverage is requested (USFWS and National Marine Fisheries Service 1996)." Therefore, the minimal effects strategy serves as a baseline for evaluating and comparing management under the FPHCP. The basic concept is that by comparing protection of two primary forest components, RMZs and unstable slopes,

## **Response to Comments**



1 which have been scientifically linked to the quality of salmonid habitat, it is possible to  
2 quantify anticipated levels of take associated with the proposed FPHCP. In this way, the  
3 minimal effects strategy was specifically designed to do as the comment above requests,  
4 assess the amount of biological harm thought to be associated with covered activities on  
5 covered lands.

6 Another commenter stated that even as a "low take" scenario, the minimal effects  
7 scenario of the FPHCP suffers from several fundamental flaws. The scenario does not  
8 examine the unique needs of different covered species, such as the needs of species such  
9 as amphibians that often rely heavily on non-fish-bearing stream segments and how  
10 logging and other operations in and around non-fish-bearing stream segments can  
11 contribute sediment and pollutants to downstream stream segments. Contrary to this  
12 comment, the FPHCP does take into account the needs of species that rely on perennial  
13 non-fish-bearing (Type Np) waters in the minimal effects strategy. As stated in Section  
14 4e of the FPHCP, under the minimal effects strategy, Type Np waters receive protection  
15 from 100-year site index RMZs. RMZs are established along the entire length of the non-  
16 fish-bearing perennial network. No management activity is allowed within RMZs under  
17 the minimal effects strategy.

18 The commenter further stated the FPHCP does not address the impacts likely to result  
19 from the "minimal effects" scenario's lack of protection for seasonal non-fish-bearing  
20 streams. The "minimal effects" scenario also provides significantly less protection to  
21 salmonids and other species than the "no take" scenarios used in the analyses of other  
22 west coast HCPs.

23 In response, the FPHCP states in Section 4e that RMZs adjacent to Type Ns waters were  
24 not considered critical areas under the minimal effects strategy. Critical areas did,  
25 however, include all Type Ns-associated unstable slopes. The assessment assumes that  
26 forest practices conducted in Type Ns RMZs that affect riparian function (i.e., reductions  
27 in LWD recruitment and shade supply due to harvest) would be unlikely to result in take  
28 of covered species, and that take would more likely result from activities that could  
29 accelerate mass wasting on Type Ns-associated unstable slopes (i.e., harvest or road-  
30 related landslides) which, in turn, might directly or indirectly affect covered species and  
31 their habitats in downslope and/or downstream areas.

32 Further comments stated the FPHCP does not provide species-specific analysis, take,  
33 impacts, and mitigation measures; all of which are required, especially for threatened and  
34 endangered species. The HCP is based on a "low take" scenario rather than the "no take"  
35 scenario used by other HCPs. Another comment stated the FPHCP does not have  
36 specific compliance plans and programs, which are critical, especially with an adaptive  
37 management process.

38 In response, the FPHCP does in fact provide information regarding species-specific  
39 analysis, take, impacts and mitigation measures in Chapter 3 (Biological Data on Factors  
40 Affecting Covered Species), as does the DEIS in Sections 4.8 (Fish and Fish Habitat), 4.9  
41 (Amphibians and Amphibian Habitats), and 4.10 (Birds, Mammals, Other Wildlife, and  
42 Their Habitats), and Appendix A (Regional Summaries). Additionally, both USFWS and  
43 NMFS are in the process of developing biological opinions for the State's applications,



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 which will further address these issues. Further, approval of an HCP includes the  
2 issuance of an ITP to the applicant, in this case from each of the Services, which implies  
3 that some take may occur incidental to otherwise lawful actions. The legal requirements  
4 for the issuance of an ITP are the same no matter who applies for an HCP. The specific  
5 compliance plans and programs are spelled out in several areas within both the DEIS and  
6 the FPHCP. Chapter 4 of the FPHCP describes the overall structure and processes within  
7 the Forest Practices Regulatory Program and the role of cooperating agencies and  
8 organizations. Specifically, Section 4a-3.1.3 of the FPHCP addresses Compliance and  
9 Enforcement of the Washington Forest Practices Rules including compliance checks of  
10 ongoing forest practices, compliance monitoring, and enforcement. Likewise, the DEIS  
11 also specifically addresses the compliance plans and programs of the Forest Practices  
12 Regulatory Program in Chapter 2.

13 The Services believe that sufficient information exists within both the FPHCP and the  
14 DEIS regarding the overall effects of the proposed action on specific species as well as  
15 the effectiveness of the compliance plans and programs in order for the Services to make  
16 an informed decision regarding the State's applications. However, the FPHCP's  
17 compliance monitoring information has been updated in the Final FPHCP.

### **3.17.9 Water Typing**

19 One commenter expressed concerns that the water typing system is an interim system and  
20 is still in development. Another questioned the statistical accuracy of the model.

21 The Services note that the interim water typing system was originally put into place via  
22 emergency Washington Forest Practices Rules in late 1996. The new, permanent model-  
23 based water typing system has been delayed due to concerns over model validation and  
24 other concerns. The Services are involved in the technical and policy discussions to  
25 resolve the development and use of the model-based system. However, the Services are  
26 aware that whatever the outcome, the water typing system requires identifying fish  
27 habitat and protecting habitat accordingly.

28 One commenter stated that Section 4b-1 and 4b-1.1 of the FPHCP need to be updated to  
29 reflect the current status of the water typing rule, since landowners are currently under a  
30 modified interim Rule, using the new maps (westside) as a base map and following the  
31 provisions of the original interim Rule. The commenter also suggested the FPHCP  
32 should focus on water typing policy objectives, rather than quote specific Rules and how  
33 those objectives will be met (e.g., use of interdisciplinary teams, etc.), since it is  
34 important for the Forest Practices Board to have latitude to adopt new or amend existing  
35 WACs, if necessary to achieve policy goals.

36 The Final FPHCP has been updated to reflect the current status of the Water Typing Rule.  
37 However, the description of the Water Typing Rule in the Final FPHCP reflects the  
38 current rule language. This in no way prevents the Forest Practices Board from adjusting  
39 rules if necessary to meet policy goals. Adaptive management is fully incorporated into  
40 the FPHCP and allows for rule adjustment to meet policy goals.

41 Another commenter suggested the proposed water typing model doesn't account for the  
42 fact that "end of fish use" can change significantly on an annual basis.

## **Response to Comments**



1 The Services note that the adaptive management program is conducting research to  
2 determine the extent to which fish use may or may not vary seasonally and annually, and  
3 how determining fish-use variability may be used to determine the upper extent of fish  
4 habitat. These studies are being conducted in an effort to field validate the water typing  
5 model. Preliminary results from eastern Washington indicate little annual variability.  
6 Seasonal variability may be greater in some cases. Western Washington research is  
7 scheduled for 2006. These studies will be ongoing in order to estimate the extent to  
8 which fish use and fish habitat are related. Once these studies are completed, the CMER  
9 Committee will forward peer-reviewed reports to the TFW/FFR Policy Group for  
10 consideration. The TFW/FFR Policy Group will determine, based on the study findings,  
11 if recommendation(s) to the Forest Practices Board for changes to Rules, guidance and/or  
12 model implementation procedures are warranted. In the mean time, new western  
13 Washington water-type maps, resulting from the water typing model, are available for  
14 use. However, the interim water typing rule (WAC 222-16-031) used to define types has  
15 not changed. New eastern Washington maps are scheduled for release in March 2006.

16 One commenter suggested the DNR water type maps are inadequate because they do not  
17 include floodplain areas that are vital over-wintering habitat for coho salmon. The  
18 commenter also suggested the water typing system relies heavily on habitat default  
19 methods instead of actual survey of fish use, and therefore important questions that  
20 depend on knowledge of unique species requirements cannot be raised and specific  
21 problems such as disconnected habitats cannot be addressed.

22 In response, under the interim and permanent water typing systems, off-channel habitat is  
23 classified as Type 2 (interim system) or Type F (permanent system) water and protected  
24 accordingly. In addition, floodplains adjacent to streams or rivers considered Channel  
25 Migration Zones are treated as no-management areas due to their high ecological value.  
26 As a result, most if not all over-winter habitat important to species such as coho salmon  
27 receives protection under the proposed FPHCP. Under the interim water typing system  
28 currently in use, surveys of fish use are commonly used to classify surface waters. While  
29 the permanent water typing system will be model-based, the data used to construct the  
30 predictive model originates from actual field surveys of fish use. In order to improve the  
31 predictive capacity of the model, new information regarding fish distribution will be  
32 incorporated at five-year intervals. This new information will reflect changes in fish  
33 distribution that result from habitat recovery and seasonal or annual variations in  
34 streamflow.

35 One commenter suggested stream classifications should be based on the presence of  
36 usable and/or restorable fish habitat rather than the actual presence of fish, and changes  
37 should be allowed based on new observations of the presence of fish or new knowledge  
38 pertaining to usable fish habitat. Another commenter suggested it should be noted in  
39 both the FPHCP and the DEIS that many landowners reported finding no fish further  
40 downstream than the maps recognized, resulting in an over-prediction of fish habitat.

41 While output from the water typing model may be somewhat unbalanced between over  
42 and under-prediction at this point, the water typing model field validation studies are  
43 intended to improve the prediction accuracy of the model over time. In addition, the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 current water typing rule (WAC 222-16-031) does allow for changes through the water  
2 type modification form procedure.

3 One commenter disagreed with the use of emergency water typing rules in developing the  
4 alternative analysis. Another commenter took issue with the conversion of the permanent  
5 water typing system (WAC 222-16-030) to the interim water typing system (WAC 222-  
6 16-031) for the purpose of comparing alternatives in the DEIS.

7 In response, there were three different water typing systems and associated RMZ  
8 prescriptions used to determine stream miles and associated RMZ acreage in the DEIS  
9 alternatives analysis. The emergency typing rule was not used in any of the alternatives,  
10 rather the interim rule was used, which incorporates physical criteria (gradient and basin  
11 area) into determining the demarcation between Type 3 and 4 (for Alternative 1-Scenario  
12 2) and Type F and N (for Alternative 1-Scenario 1 and Alternatives 2 and 3). In order to  
13 more accurately identify this demarcation, a modeling procedure was used to better  
14 reflect applying the water typing rule on the ground as opposed to simply relying on the  
15 map demarcation. The interim rule was used since there is an established history of using  
16 this system within the Washington Forest Practices Rules to determine RMZ  
17 requirements, and it was the system in place when the DEIS was written.

### **18 3.17.10 General Harvest**

19 There were comments expressing concerns on minimizing wastage of harvested wood  
20 and on-the-ground fire prone conditions. A few commenters noted that the timber  
21 industry is gearing towards shorter cutting rotations and smaller timber, and focusing  
22 heavily on the most marketable species.

23 In response, the FPHCP is a conservation plan for aquatic species. It does not address  
24 wastage of harvested wood or on-the-ground fire prone conditions due to slash, length of  
25 rotations, loss of logging and sawmill jobs, and monoculture. However, certain aspects  
26 of the Washington Forest Practices Rules and the FPHCP objectives may affect these  
27 issues.

28 There are Washington Forest Practices Rules restrictions that apply to even-age harvest.  
29 WAC 222-30-025 states that even-age harvest units larger than 240 acres on land owned  
30 or controlled by one landowner are prohibited. Additionally, even-age harvest between  
31 120 acres and 240 acres on land owned or controlled by one landowner can be reviewed  
32 by an interdisciplinary team if deemed necessary by DNR.

33 The conservation objective of the Riparian Strategy in the FPHCP is to restore riparian  
34 functions to high levels on lands covered by the FPHCP and to maintain those levels once  
35 they are attained (WAC 222-30-010(2) and the FFR, Appendix B). In western  
36 Washington, protection measures place riparian forests on growth trajectories toward a  
37 mature forest. A mature forest stand is expected to provide the range of ecological  
38 functions important for the survival and recovery of covered species. In eastern  
39 Washington, protection measures are intended to provide for stand conditions that vary  
40 over time. Varying stand conditions are designed to mimic natural disturbance regimes  
41 within a range that meets resource objectives and maintains general forest health. This



# ***Response to Comments***



1 stand condition is intended to decrease forest fire hazards by maintaining the natural open  
2 stands of eastern Washington.

3 Some commenters expressed concerns with major timber companies who are neither  
4 accessible nor accountable in any real way to prevent any serious consideration of the  
5 technical and scientific issues.

6 In response, landowners are required to comply with Washington Forest Practices Rules,  
7 and the Forest Practices Board is obligated to ensure Rules are effective in protecting  
8 public resources.

9 Others noted edit suggestions and a lack of harvest information for old growth trees.

10 In response, harvest of old growth trees was not a specific focus in the Forests and Fish  
11 negotiations; however, the protections provided in the riparian areas and sensitive sites  
12 may lead to protection of old growth trees found in these areas. In western Washington,  
13 riparian areas have to be on a trajectory toward or meet the DFC. DFC means the stand  
14 conditions of a mature riparian forest at 140 years of age. The goal is to create a mature  
15 stand that provides necessary riparian function for aquatic species. In eastern  
16 Washington, 21 of the largest trees must be left un-harvested along with other trees of  
17 specific sizes when harvesting in the riparian area is allowed.

## **3.17.11 Rate of Harvest**

19 One commenter stated that the FPHCP and DEIS rely on the DNR Rate of Harvest Study  
20 while there were actually two studies conducted by DNR and one conducted by the  
21 University of Washington. Further, the results recorded in the FPHCP for the first rate of  
22 harvest report are not consistent with other analysis of the same study. The commenter  
23 further requested that information reported for rate of harvest should be reconsidered.  
24 Another commenter expressed the view that the limit on clearcut size would only be  
25 meaningful when combined with controls on the rate of harvest.

26 The Services agree that the DEIS referred to two related DNR studies, but not to a related  
27 study by the University of Washington (See below). Additional information from the two  
28 studies is included in subsection 3.2.4 of the FEIS.

29 The Washington Forest Practices Rules include provisions for limiting clearcut size and  
30 timing. Two examples include the green-up rule and the rain-on-snow rule. These  
31 restrictions provide multiple benefits, including conserving wildlife habitat, minimizing  
32 aesthetic impacts, and maintaining watershed hydrology. The proposed FPHCP  
33 addresses two of these issues: the conservation of wildlife (i.e., riparian-dependent  
34 amphibian) habitat and the maintenance of watershed hydrology.

35 Both Rules limit the rate of harvest. The green-up rule requires that trees in regenerating  
36 harvest units be at least four years of age or an average of four feet tall before adjacent  
37 harvest units can be clearcut. A mature forest buffer of at least 300 feet in width must  
38 separate adjacent clearcut harvest units where these conditions cannot be met. In  
39 addition, maximum clearcut size under the green-up rule is 240 acres. Together, these  
40 restrictions limit the rate at which individual landowners can clearcut harvest within a  
41 watershed.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 The rain-on-snow rule gives DNR the authority to further restrict clearcut harvest in  
2 watersheds where it finds that peak flows are causing material damage to public  
3 resources. Under this rule, DNR can condition forest practices applications to restrict the  
4 size of clearcuts or even prohibit clearcutting in favor of uneven-aged (i.e., partial cut)  
5 harvest techniques. Therefore, the rate of clearcut harvest can be substantially reduced  
6 under the provisions of the rain-on-snow rule.

### **3.17.12 Timber Supply**

8 One commenter pointed out that in 1990, the Washington State Legislature  
9 commissioned reports from the University of Washington to analyze public and private  
10 timber supplies. The independent reports, "Future Prospects for Western Washington's  
11 Timber Supply" (Timber Supply Study) were produced by the College of Forest  
12 Resources in 1992 (Western Washington) and 1995 (Eastern Washington), produced  
13 important data for understanding the future shape of forests and related habitat conditions  
14 in Washington. This information should be included in both the FPHCP and the FEIS.  
15 In response, information from the report mentioned above has been added to subsection  
16 3.2.4 of the FEIS.

17 One commenter stated that the FPHCP should address the rate of harvest in Washington  
18 State.

19 The Services note that the FPHCP deals with activities over which the Forest Practices  
20 Board has rule-making authority, and rate of harvest is not within that authority (although  
21 some Rules indirectly address harvest rates, such as limits on the timing and size of even  
22 aged harvests (WAC 222-30-025)).

23 However, additional information was added to subsection 3.2.4 of the DEIS pertaining to  
24 harvest rates in Washington, which demonstrated that the overall harvest rates in both  
25 western and eastern Washington were fairly consistent between 1965 and the early 1990s.

### **3.17.13 Ownership of Forestland**

27 One comment stated that consideration should be given to purchase of forestlands/water  
28 (including mineral rights) that are most important to at-risk fish and wildlife  
29 species/stocks, so that such lands could be made part of the National Wildlife Refuge  
30 System. The Services have noted the comment, although it is outside the scope of the  
31 DEIS.

### **3.17.14 Mapping**

33 One commenter stated the landownership map and data used in Chapter 3 is incomplete,  
34 noting that State regulated lands within the boundary of the Reservation of the Colville  
35 Confederated Tribes are not depicted on the map, Figure 3-1. As stated in the DEIS  
36 subsection 4.1.3, Available Information, the data and level of analysis used were  
37 commensurate with the importance of possible effects. Much of the analysis was based  
38 on the GIS databases of DNR and other agencies, using the most current data available.  
39 However, some detail such as private inholdings within Federal or tribal boundaries were  
40 not available in these data layers. Consistent with the level of analysis appropriate for  
41 this DEIS, the Services believe that although this information would have added  
42 precision to estimates, the basic data and central relationships were sufficiently well

# **Response to Comments**



1 established and that new information about these inholdings would not change the  
2 direction of the analysis or the conclusions.

### **3.17.15 Soil Productivity**

4 One commenter stated that the DEIS should adequately disclose the alternatives' long-  
5 term impacts on soils, their productivity, and resulting impacts on watershed processes  
6 and aquatic resources. The DEIS discusses Washington Forest Practices Rules that  
7 would be in place under each of the alternatives that would collectively limit the amount  
8 of soils erosion that takes place. These Rules are discussed in primarily in subsection 4.4  
9 (Geology, Soils, and Erosional Processes). Likewise, subsection 4.4 also discusses  
10 impacts from roads including runoff from compacted soils associated with roads and road  
11 abandonment. The Services believe that there is sufficient information within the DEIS  
12 regarding erosion of soils on which to base a determination.

### **3.17.16 Road Density**

14 One commenter felt that the DEIS failed to take a hard look at the impacts of increases in  
15 road density allowed under the alternatives.

16 In response, road density was discussed throughout the DEIS. Alternatives were  
17 developed with varying degrees of protective measures related to forest road impacts on  
18 public resources including one Alternative (Alternative 4) which included a protective  
19 measure of “no net increase in forest roads.” The differences amongst the alternatives  
20 helped to expose potential effects from roads. The analysis showed the potential of each  
21 alternative to avoid negative effects from roads. Information and analyses were provided  
22 in the DEIS in subsections 3.4.2.2 Forest Practices Effects on Erosion and Sedimentation,  
23 4.4.1 Surface Erosion, 4.4.2 Mass Wasting, 4.8.2.3 Hydrology, and 4.8.3.2 Fine Sediment  
24 (which mentions that “many watersheds are currently at road densities considered too  
25 high for a properly functioning aquatic ecosystem”), Appendix D, and elsewhere. This  
26 information and analysis will be used by the Services in their decision-making process.

27 One commenter suggested the Services minimize the density of roads by requiring  
28 landowners to match road construction mile for mile with abandoning roads within their  
29 ownership when at all feasible.

30 The purpose of an EIS is to disclose environmental effects through a comparison of  
31 various alternatives against the “no action” alternative. The Services believe the  
32 alternatives within the DEIS effectively provide information about the effects of forest  
33 roads in order to make appropriate determinations. While a “mile-for-mile” alternative  
34 may have attributes the commenter favors, it would not add significantly to the analysis  
35 of environmental effects.

36 Another commenter stated that the DEIS inaccurately states, "as the density of roads  
37 increases, road impacts on riparian areas will inevitably increase" because riparian buffer  
38 requirements often require construction of additional roads upland, thus increasing road  
39 densities. Also, the commenter suggested, road patterns can facilitate use of harvesting  
40 equipment that disturbs less soil than occurs with longer yarding distances. The DEIS  
41 has been modified to remove the absolute statement that roads inevitably increase  
42 impacts on riparian areas.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Other comments stated that the DEIS statewide road density estimate of 3.4 mi/mi<sup>2</sup> was  
2 underestimated because the DNR transportation layer is considered incomplete, dated  
3 from 1996, and more recent information is available.

4 In response, although it is true that there may have been some additional information  
5 available (from the RMAP reporting requirements and previously completed Watershed  
6 Analysis), the information provided by these sources is inconsistent and is generally not  
7 available electronically statewide. Although RMAP rules require maps of roads, the  
8 information is not generally compatible with the DNR transportation layer. Likewise,  
9 completed Watershed Analyses also provides maps with completed plans, but they have  
10 not been incorporated into a statewide database.

11 Commenters stated that the FPHCP should include limits on road density in order to  
12 reduce adverse impacts to fish and water quality. In response, road density is commonly  
13 used as a measure of road-related resource impacts and is oftentimes positively correlated  
14 with sediment inputs and hydrologic effects. However, the use of road density alone may  
15 not be useful in quantifying road impacts. A range of factors affects the extent to which  
16 roads deliver sediment to streams and alter the hydrologic regime of a watershed. Some  
17 of these factors (climate, geology, soils, and topography) are environmental in nature and  
18 determine the background erosion rate of a watershed independent of human activities.  
19 Others, such as the design, location, age, use, and maintenance of the road network, are  
20 wholly human-related. Thus, while two watersheds may have similar road densities,  
21 sediment inputs may differ markedly due to differing environmental and/or human  
22 factors. For this reason, the Washington Forest Practices Rules and proposed FPHCP  
23 address sediment and hydrology impacts at the site-scale by requiring the implementation  
24 of specific BMPs. BMP implementation is a much more effective means of regulating  
25 road-related impacts to aquatic resources because corrective actions can be tailored to the  
26 site and problem. Site-by-site correction of road problems ensures that entire road  
27 networks will meet forest practices rule standards and resource objectives for sediment  
28 and hydrology will be achieved. Limits on road density would not provide this same  
29 assurance; while limits may be an effective means of limiting road-related impacts in  
30 some areas, it is likely other areas would continue to experience negative effects even  
31 though road density targets were met.

### **3.17.17 Steep Slopes**

32 Another commenter stated the steep slope regulation in the FPHCP is not prescriptive,  
33 but instead is based on "administrative review," which the State promises will ensure  
34 compliance and minimize impacts.  
35

36 Although the regulations for steep and unstable slopes are not prescriptive in nature, this  
37 does not mean that they are any less stringent. Instead, it is the delicate nature of  
38 unstable slopes that requires they receive more attention and are reviewed individually in  
39 order to ensure closer scrutiny during the application review process. As stated in the  
40 FPHCP in Section 4c-1, protection for unstable slopes and landforms is provided through  
41 an outcome-based, decision-making process that is conducted in accordance with the  
42 Washington Forest Practices Rules and SEPA. Through this process, DNR evaluates  
43 proposed timber harvest and construction activities on unstable slopes to determine if the

## **Response to Comments**



1 activities will have a “probable significant adverse impact.” This process is appropriate  
2 in identifying risks to unstable slopes because of the difficulty in identifying unstable  
3 slopes through prescriptive descriptions. Therefore, the forest practices forester relies on  
4 screening results through the application process along with his/her own knowledge of  
5 the area to further assess the presence of unstable slopes. If field review confirms the  
6 presence of unstable slopes and timber harvest and/or construction is proposed in those  
7 areas, the forest practices application is classified as a Class IV-Special and becomes  
8 subject to review under SEPA.

9 The commenter refers directly to the use of “landslide hazard ratings” and indirectly to  
10 the Landslide Hazard Zonation (LHZ) project that DNR and CMER are currently  
11 implementing. The original comment letter states “...*the FPHCP proposes to shift the*  
12 *trigger for SEPA review over time to substitute for these definitions the results of*  
13 *statewide hazard zonation mapping based on patterns of landsliding observed over the*  
14 *past several decades.*” The commenter misunderstands the LHZ project and its intended  
15 use. The LHZ project is a statewide effort to map potentially unstable slopes on  
16 forestlands regulated under the Forest Practices Act. The methods used are very similar  
17 to those employed in the State’s Watershed Analysis process. The LHZ project, like  
18 Watershed Analysis, will produce maps that show landslide hazard zones and their  
19 corresponding sensitivity to forest practices. The LHZ maps will be used as a screening  
20 tool during the forest practices application review process. DNR forest practices  
21 foresters and staff from cooperating agencies, Tribes, and other organizations will use the  
22 maps to assess the presence of unstable slopes within or adjacent to a proposed harvest  
23 operation or road construction project. The LHZ maps are not intended to replace the  
24 current unstable landform definitions for triggering SEPA review. The unstable landform  
25 definitions will continue to be used as the basis for determining if a forest practices  
26 application is subject to SEPA review. Other unstable landform definitions may be added  
27 to the Washington Forest Practices Rules in the future through the Regional Landform  
28 Identification Project or as a result of adaptive management research and monitoring.

29 Several of the comments were critical of the unstable slopes protection measures,  
30 claiming that the approach permits too much risk, that many of the mitigation measures  
31 required by DNR haven’t been proven effective and that it doesn’t address potential  
32 cumulative effects. The following overview of forest practices research and regulation,  
33 including the proposed approach to protecting unstable slopes, addresses these comments.

34 The history of regulating forest practices on unstable slopes mirrors that of other forest  
35 resource management issues in Washington. Many of the negative impacts of logging on  
36 aquatic resources were largely unrecognized until research in the 1960’s and 1970’s  
37 began to document the effects of accelerated mass wasting and sediment delivery on  
38 water quality and fish habitat. Since that time, our understanding of the cause-and-effect  
39 relationship between forest practices and mass wasting has increased substantially. We  
40 now know that forest roads typically pose the greatest risk of management-related mass  
41 wasting but that timber harvest and yarding practices may also accelerate landslide rates.  
42 We also know that improper surface water management is the most common triggering  
43 mechanism for road-related landslides. While some of this knowledge has been gained  
44 through formal research and monitoring efforts, much of it has resulted from less formal



## Response to Comments

---

1 watershed-scale assessments (i.e., Watershed Analysis) and the accumulated experience  
2 of foresters, engineers, geologists, and hydrologists working to address forest slope  
3 stability issues. The combination of research, Watershed Analysis findings, and  
4 anecdotal observations from professionals working in the field has produced significant  
5 changes in the way unstable slopes issues are addressed on State and private forestlands  
6 in Washington State. Management-related landslides have gone from an issue that was  
7 largely unregulated just three decades ago to a high-priority issue regulated in accordance  
8 with a formal, structured environmental review and decision-making process under  
9 current Washington Forest Practices Rules.

10 Some of the comments equate the terms “risk” and “impact.” Several times the  
11 comments imply that any increase in risk will automatically result in an adverse impact.  
12 As an example, when discussing the shortcomings of the proposed regulatory approach  
13 for addressing unstable slopes, one commenter states “*Although the protocols for*  
14 *addressing harvest-related activities on unstable slopes will lead to increased risk*  
15 *[emphasis added] of harvest-related landsliding – by an amount that will vary depending*  
16 *upon the site-specific mitigation employed – the potential for such impacts [emphasis*  
17 *added] to prove significant is just assumed away.”*

18 The Services agree that management activities on unstable slopes increase the risk of  
19 mass wasting; however, increases in risk do not necessarily translate into adverse  
20 resource impacts. For example, permitting road construction across a potentially unstable  
21 slope increases the risk of landsliding, it does not mean that a management-related  
22 landslide will occur and negative impacts will result. There are many examples where  
23 harvesting or road construction on potentially unstable slopes has been permitted yet  
24 management related mass wasting has not occurred. Nonetheless, the Washington Forest  
25 Practices Rules in the FPHCP that address unstable slopes are important to minimize and  
26 mitigate actual impacts that could occur.

27 One commenter stated “...nowhere is evidence presented that the permissible mitigation  
28 measures will in fact prevent or avoid harvest-related landslides, and therefore achieve  
29 the stated objective...” The commenter is correct that no formal assessment of the  
30 mitigation measures commonly required to prevent management-related landsliding has  
31 been conducted. However, the cumulative experience of professionals who regularly  
32 work on forestry-related unstable slopes issues indicates that many of these mitigation  
33 measures, when implemented correctly, are effective in preventing mass wasting.

34 While support for the aforementioned claim is largely anecdotal, the history of regulating  
35 unstable slopes issues in Washington spans nearly 20 years and includes hundreds of  
36 foresters, engineers, geologists and hydrologists who have worked cooperatively in  
37 forums such as TFW interdisciplinary team reviews and Watershed Analysis. These  
38 individuals have taken what might be called a “trial-and-error” approach when addressing  
39 unstable slopes over the past several decades. This approach, while much less formal  
40 than the current adaptive management program, represents an early form of adaptive  
41 management that yielded valuable information regarding the efficacy of different  
42 unstable slopes mitigation measures. From this approach, these professionals learned  
43 which techniques worked and which did not. To more formally evaluate the

## **Response to Comments**



1 effectiveness of unstable slopes mitigation measures, the CMER Committee is  
2 developing a comprehensive research program to assess the current mass wasting  
3 regulatory approach, including mitigation measures required by DNR.

4 The same commenter also states “...*the only way to avoid the potential for cumulative*  
5 *impacts would be to preclude harvest on potentially unstable slopes.*” In response, since  
6 adoption of SEPA unstable slope rules in 1987, experience with rule implementation  
7 shows that by far, the most common unstable slopes mitigation measure employed by  
8 landowners is avoidance. Because landowners typically avoid operations on rule-defined  
9 unstable landforms, all management activities (not just harvest as the commenter  
10 suggests) are precluded on potentially unstable slopes. This approach to mitigation  
11 effectively eliminates any management-related landslide risk. Unfortunately, there is no  
12 easy way to quantify the use of avoidance as a mitigation measure, since the decision to  
13 avoid operations on unstable slopes are made by the landowner prior to submittal of the  
14 forest practices application.

15 While avoidance is the most common unstable slopes mitigation measure employed on  
16 FPHCP lands, the need to access large blocks of forestland for management purposes  
17 makes this approach impractical in some situations. Harvest unit boundaries can usually  
18 be configured to exclude potentially unstable slopes but road construction across these  
19 areas is often necessary to gain access to adjacent lands. By obtaining road use  
20 easements from adjacent landowners, altering yarding configurations, and using different  
21 yarding systems, landowners can often locate roads to avoid the highest risk slopes but  
22 may still need to cross potentially unstable landforms under certain conditions. In these  
23 situations, the implementation of appropriate mitigation measures (as discussed above) is  
24 critical to minimizing the risk of management-related mass wasting.

25 The current approach to protecting unstable slopes is based on individual site-by-site  
26 forest practices application review. Some comments are critical of this approach, saying  
27 that it does not adequately address the potential for cumulative watershed effects  
28 associated with proposed forest practices. As stated earlier, one of the FPHCP goals is to  
29 “prevent or avoid forest practices-related landslides.” This goal applies at all spatial  
30 scales including the site-scale, watershed-scale, and region-scale. As discussed above, an  
31 important part in achieving this goal is the implementation of effective mitigation  
32 measures when forest practices are carried out on unstable slopes. Mitigation measures  
33 that prevent management-related landslides and operations that avoid unstable slopes will  
34 ensure the goal is achieved.

35 One commenter believed that Alternative 2 may increase protection from mass wasting  
36 somewhat but does not necessarily provide the level of protection that is needed.

37 The FFR and FPHCP goal relative to unstable slopes is to “prevent or avoid  
38 management-related landslides.” This is a high performance standard that can only be  
39 achieved by implementing protection measures that minimize the risk of forest practices-  
40 triggered landslides. The most common form of unstable slopes protection employed by  
41 forest landowners is avoidance. This approach effectively eliminates any management-  
42 related risk of increased mass wasting. In cases where forest practices activities are  
43 proposed on unstable slopes, DNR must evaluate the proposal relative to the standards



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 established in the Forest Practices Act, Washington Forest Practices Rules, and SEPA.  
2 Where the proposal presents an unacceptable level of risk, DNR must require the  
3 implementation of mitigation measures that will achieve the regulatory standards (i.e.,  
4 “prevent or avoid management-related landslides”).

5 Several commenters stated that the new Washington Forest Practices Rules would  
6 supersede the prescription for unstable slopes developed under Watershed Analysis.  
7 These Rule changes make it impossible to design watershed specific prescriptions that  
8 would avoid contributing to cumulative impacts resulting from unstable slopes.

9 Current Washington Forest Practices Rules do not necessarily supersede unstable slopes  
10 prescriptions developed through Watershed Analysis. Where Watershed Analysis has  
11 been conducted and approved, unstable slopes prescriptions exist, and those prescriptions  
12 include specific language that does not call for additional site-scale geotechnical analysis,  
13 the prescriptions will continue to represent the protection standard. Where unstable  
14 slopes prescriptions call for additional slope stability analysis, current Rules will  
15 supersede Watershed Analysis prescriptions.

16 There are currently a variety of map-based products being used to screen forest practices  
17 applications for potential slopes stability issues. Maps produced from the Landslide  
18 Hazard Zonation project are the most recent products, but Mass Wasting Map Unit  
19 (MWMU) maps from Watershed Analysis are also valuable tools. Since the resolution of  
20 these maps is fairly coarse, they are not being used to identify unstable slope boundaries  
21 in the field. Instead, written descriptions are used to define the location and spatial extent  
22 of unstable slopes and landforms for regulatory purposes.

23 One commenter believes that the Draft FPHCP conservation measures for logging and  
24 other activities on steep, unstable slopes are far less protective than assumed in the  
25 FPHCP and DEIS analyses but rely heavily on processes that could easily allow logging,  
26 road construction, and other operations to continue in these areas.

27 Contrary to the commenter’s claim, the Services believe that the Washington Forest  
28 Practices Rules for unstable slopes consistently result in the implementation of protection  
29 measures that minimize management-related risks to unstable slopes. The FFR, Forest  
30 Practices Act, Washington Forest Practices Rules, and SEPA (and therefore the FPHCP)  
31 each include performance standards for unstable slopes. For example, the FFR Schedule  
32 L-1 performance standard is to “prevent or avoid management-related landslides”.  
33 Similarly, the Rules/SEPA require that operations must not have a “substantial adverse  
34 environmental impact.” These high performance standards make it necessary that DNR  
35 require, and landowners implement, management strategies that pose a low risk of  
36 triggering landslides.

37 Again, the most common form of mitigation is avoidance of unstable slopes. Resource  
38 protection, operational, economic, and legal considerations are the most common reasons  
39 this approach is used so frequently. Avoiding operations on unstable slopes effectively  
40 eliminates any management-related risk of increased mass wasting.

41 At least one commenter was concerned that the landowner is responsible for indicating  
42 the maximum slopes and for buffering unstable areas, resulting, the commenter believes,



## **Response to Comments**



1 in underestimation of the risks which DNR and Ecology are too understaffed to  
2 adequately counter. In response, prior to conducting forest practices activities, forest  
3 landowners and operators must receive approval from DNR. DNR grants approval  
4 through a forest practices application process. On the forest practices application,  
5 applicants must illustrate and describe their property including (as the commenter  
6 indicates) characteristics such as maximum slope gradient and the location of unstable  
7 slopes. DNR staff review all forest practices applications for potential impacts to public  
8 resources and public safety. Any forest practices application known or suspected of  
9 having unstable slopes receives a field-based environmental review from DNR staff. In  
10 some cases, unstable slopes may not be disclosed on the forest practices application yet  
11 local knowledge on the part of agency or cooperator staff suggests the potential for  
12 unstable slopes presence. In these cases, the proposal would receive a field-based review  
13 irrespective of the information included in the forest practices application. Since DNR  
14 places high priority on proposals with known or potential unstable slopes issues, the  
15 Services expect forest practices applications involving unstable slopes to receive field  
16 review.

17 Where field review determines that forest practices activities are proposed on unstable  
18 slopes, DNR classifies the forest practices application as a Class IV-Special application  
19 that is subject to review under the SEPA. Class IV-Special designation requires  
20 preparation of a geotechnical report by a qualified expert who is also licensed as an  
21 Engineering Geologist with the State of Washington. The commenter suggests these  
22 reports somehow direct or control the decision-making of DNR with respect to the forest  
23 practices application (“*In cases where a challenge is made, the landowner normally can*  
24 *override them by hiring a geological consultant...*”). DNR would consider the  
25 information contained in geotechnical reports and considers all credible, scientifically  
26 sound information when developing required mitigation and/or making a SEPA  
27 determination.

28 Finally, the commenter suggests that mitigation is limited to post-landslide situations  
29 (i.e., mitigation after-the-fact). “Mitigation” in these situations includes both measures  
30 that mitigate risk (i.e., reduce the risk of landslide occurrence) and measures that mitigate  
31 impacts (i.e., reduce continuing negative effects and/or encourage system recovery).  
32 Most often, mitigation measures pertain to mitigation of risk since the main objective is  
33 to prevent or avoid management-related landslides and not to mitigate landslide effects.

34 One commenter thought there would be an increase in landslide rates, even if the  
35 landslide reduction protocol in the proposed action is perfectly implemented, because  
36 human-caused landslides will inevitably occur as a result of logging on unrecognized  
37 unstable slopes. Another thought that the FPHCP and DEIS do not adequately address  
38 deep-seated landslides that may be reinitiated or accelerated by increased soil moisture as  
39 a consequence of tree removal on a site up-slope.

40 The FFR and FPHCP goal relative to unstable slopes is to “prevent or avoid  
41 management-related landslides.” To achieve this goal, the FPHCP employs a  
42 management strategy that provides measures and procedures to effectively identify  
43 unstable slopes during the forest practices application review process and protect them



## Response to Comments

---

1 while forest practices activities are being carried out. The FPHCP includes several  
2 mechanisms to ensure this. Forest practices applications receive broad environmental  
3 review, not just by internal DNR staff but also by external FFR cooperators. This  
4 increases the likelihood that unstable slopes issues will be detected because many  
5 cooperators have specific knowledge about local geologic conditions and mass wasting  
6 processes. Also, technology-based screening tools such as Watershed Analyses and  
7 Landslide Hazard Zonation assist forest practices application reviewers in detecting  
8 unstable slopes. Unstable slopes training for internal staff and external cooperators  
9 increases awareness of unstable slopes issues and increases the likelihood that they will  
10 be identified during the forest practices application review process.

11 Once identified, unstable slopes must be protected to meet the “prevent or avoid” goal.  
12 Any forest practices activity proposed on an unstable slope that also has the potential to  
13 impact public resources (including habitat) or threaten public safety is subject to  
14 environmental review under SEPA. This also includes activities within the groundwater  
15 recharge area of deep-seated landslides in glacial sediments as referenced by one  
16 commenter. The FPHCP requires implementation of specific mitigation measures to  
17 reduce the risk of management-related landsliding in cases where the protection measures  
18 proposed by a forest practices application are judged inadequate to meet the goals of  
19 SEPA and the Forest Practices Act. Mitigation measures vary widely, are specific to the  
20 site or forest practices application, may apply to timber harvesting or road construction  
21 (or both), and are often developed in consultation with both internal and external slope  
22 stability specialists. The Services believe this approach adequately addresses risks  
23 associated with forest practices on unstable slopes, including deep-seated landslides.

24 One commenter is critical of this strategy, stating “*Even if the... [aforementioned  
25 approach] is perfectly implemented, human-caused landslides will inevitably occur as a  
26 result of logging on unrecognized unstable slopes.*” This may be true, particularly early  
27 on in the implementation of the current Washington Forest Practices Rules and the  
28 FPHCP. However, the detection and protection of unstable slopes has increased  
29 dramatically over the past decade largely due to experience gained from Watershed  
30 Analysis. Anecdotal evidence suggests these improvements have resulted in substantial  
31 reductions in the frequency of mass wasting events on managed forestlands. As time  
32 goes on and improved screening tools are developed and collective awareness and  
33 recognition of unstable slopes issues further increases, continued reductions in  
34 management-related landsliding are expected. While it could be argued that any  
35 management-related landslide represents an increase above the natural or background  
36 rate, FPHCP implementation is expected to reduce landslide frequencies to a point very  
37 close to (and in some watersheds at) the background rate. Adaptive management  
38 effectiveness and extensive monitoring will assess the degree to which the FPHCP  
39 unstable slopes goal being achieved.

40 When forest practices activities are conducted in areas where unstable slopes are present,  
41 the most common form of mitigation employed by landowners is avoidance. By avoiding  
42 operations on unstable slopes, the risk of management-related landsliding is eliminated.  
43 In the small percentage of forest practices activities where operations on unstable slopes  
44 occur, DNR requires landowners to implement mitigation measures that will meet the

# **Response to Comments**



1 performance standards established in the Forest Practices Act (i.e., prevent or avoid  
2 management-related landslides) and SEPA (i.e., substantial adverse impact on the  
3 environment). This typically means restricting harvest levels and implementing road  
4 construction techniques that maintain road prism stability.

5 Several commenters point out that no formal effectiveness assessment of these mitigation  
6 measures has been conducted. The cumulative experience of professionals who regularly  
7 work on forestry-related unstable slopes issues indicates that many of these mitigation  
8 measures, when implemented correctly, are effective in preventing mass wasting. While  
9 support for this claim is largely anecdotal, the history of regulating unstable slopes issues  
10 in Washington spans nearly 20 years and includes hundreds of foresters, engineers,  
11 geologists and hydrologists who have worked cooperatively through forums such as TFW  
12 interdisciplinary team reviews, Watershed Analysis, operational compliance monitoring  
13 of active forest practices activities, and post-landslide investigations. These individuals  
14 have taken a “trial-and-error” approach when addressing unstable slopes over the past  
15 several decades. This approach, while much less formal than the current adaptive  
16 management program, represents an early form of adaptive management that yielded  
17 valuable information regarding the efficacy of different unstable slopes mitigation  
18 measures. From this approach, these professionals learned which techniques worked and  
19 which did not. Those measures that proved effective continued to be implemented over  
20 time, providing direct evidence that past experience guides future management decisions.

21 One commenter claims the decision-making process used to regulate activities on  
22 unstable slopes is “*subject to no standard other than judgment.*” There is a considerable  
23 degree of cumulative professional experience within DNR and among its many  
24 cooperators and DNR relies heavily on this collective experience when evaluating  
25 proposals involving unstable slopes and determining if they pose an unacceptable level of  
26 risk to public resources or public safety. Therefore, judgment does play an important role  
27 in the decision-making process related to unstable slopes protection.

28 To more formally evaluate the effectiveness of unstable slopes mitigation measures, the  
29 CMER Committee is developing a comprehensive research program to assess the current  
30 mass wasting regulatory approach, including mitigation measures required by DNR.

31 Another commenter expressed concern over one aspect of the Landslide Hazard Zonation  
32 (LHZ) project, saying that there is a flaw in “...*how the landslide hazard rating based on*  
33 *the observed annual rate of land sliding normalized by area is converted to a "low*  
34 *medium, high, very high" hazard classification...*” The commenter claims the conversion  
35 is arbitrary and should be based on the natural or background rate of landsliding.  
36 Establishing the natural or background rate of landsliding is difficult, if not impossible,  
37 for most areas of Washington. This is because the earliest available aerial photos  
38 generally date to the 1950’s or 1960’s. By that time, many private lands in Washington  
39 had already been harvested. To establish a background landslide rate, aerial photos that  
40 cover at least two to three decades prior to the onset of management are needed. Such  
41 aerial photo coverage is not available for private forestlands in Washington.

42 The LHZ methodology, including the assignment of hazard classes, was subject to an  
43 extensive peer review process and has been approved by CMER through the adaptive



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 management process. Placing quantitative values (e.g.,  $2 \times 10^{-4}$ ) into qualitative  
2 categories (e.g., “high”) is often a subjective process involving numerous opinions as to  
3 how the classification should occur. Nonetheless, the LHZ project has received broad  
4 support both at the technical and policy levels and has yielded valuable information with  
5 respect to the protection of unstable slopes. Most importantly, contrary to claims made  
6 by other FPHCP commenters, LHZ map products are not replacing the rule-defined  
7 unstable landforms used in classifying forest practices applications. LHZ map products  
8 are used by DNR staff and staff from cooperating agencies and organizations to screen  
9 forest practices applications for unstable slopes presence.

10 At least one commenter felt that clearcutting should be stopped on steep slopes (all slopes  
11 over 25 degrees) because all slopes become unstable once trees are harvested.

12 Available scientific evidence does not support the claim that all slopes over 25 degrees  
13 “become unstable” once trees are harvested. The published literature, Watershed  
14 Analysis, and anecdotal information all provide evidence that refutes this claim.

15 Another commenter was generally concerned about the many examples throughout the  
16 Cascades and Olympics where wasteful and sloppy timber harvesting have triggered  
17 mass wasting events.

18 The DEIS states, “Various watershed analysis and limiting factors analysis have  
19 documented mass wasting as being one of the most substantial impacts associated with  
20 recent forest practices, primarily from clearcuts and roads...” In response, these reports  
21 document impacts from past forest practices, most pre-Forest Practices Act, that did not  
22 require slope stability BMPs. The word “recent” in this context does not imply forest  
23 practices that have occurred since slope stability BMPs have been required.

24 It is true that past forest practices in Washington have increased the rate of mass wasting  
25 on Federal, State, and private forestlands from background levels. It is also true that  
26 awareness of the connection between forest practices and mass wasting has increased  
27 over time. As this awareness has increased, so have forest practices regulatory  
28 requirements protecting unstable slopes. The commenter is correct in saying that many,  
29 if not most, of the landslides documented through Watershed Analysis and other recent  
30 landslide inventory efforts occurred prior to implementation of FFR-based protection  
31 measures in the year 2000 (and even TFW-based measures adopted in 1987). The DEIS  
32 has been modified to reflect this comment.

### **3.17.18 Surface Erosion**

34 At least one commenter believed that Alternative 4 would provide the least amount of  
35 surface erosion from harvest activities because it provides wider buffers, completion of  
36 RMAPs sooner, and caps road densities. Another challenged this view, believing that if  
37 implemented, Alternative 4 could result in a higher risk of landslides due to the higher  
38 incidence of forest health problems and fire.

39 The DEIS concludes that management-related mass wasting would be lowest under  
40 Alternative 4. The Services note that while the possibility exists that more extensive  
41 riparian and unstable slopes buffers could increase the risk of fire, disease, and insect

# **Response to Comments**



1 outbreaks, they are aware of no scientific evidence to support this leading to a higher risk  
2 of landslides.

### 3 **3.17.19 Sediment**

4 One commenter stated that the prescriptions in the DEIS and Draft FPHCP do not  
5 account for the crucial roles of headwater streamside forest along Type Np streams as  
6 filters to reduce the delivery of sediment from upslope sources, such as landslides, and  
7 yarding scars, and others. The analysis of forest practices under RMAP standards  
8 purports that adverse effects from roads is eliminated. The commenter believes this  
9 assumption is unrealistic and indefensible. One commenter noted that the FPHCP states  
10 that Alternative 2 will try to minimize sediment inputs but that "sediment inputs will  
11 remain above natural or background conditions" and that "chronic inputs of fine sediment  
12 from road and harvest surface erosion are expected to continue, as are episodic inputs of  
13 fine and coarse sediment associated with harvest and road-related mass wasting."

14 In response, any land use activity that results in soil disturbance will inevitably increase  
15 the rate of erosion and sedimentation. Thus, erosion and subsequent sediment delivery to  
16 streams under the FPHCP will be higher than that expected under natural or unmanaged  
17 conditions. However, when compared to management practices implemented under the  
18 no-action alternative (i.e., Alternative 1), erosion and sediment delivery under the FPHCP  
19 would be substantially lower. The purpose of the DEIS is to compare the environmental  
20 impacts associated with each "action" alternative to those expected under the "no-action"  
21 alternative.

22 The FPHCP includes multiple protection measures that reduce management-related  
23 erosion and sedimentation. They include: no-management Channel Migration Zones  
24 along some Type S and Type F waters, no-management core zones along all Type S and  
25 Type F waters and some Type Np waters, Equipment Limitation Zones along Type Np  
26 and Type Ns waters, unstable slopes buffers adjacent to and upslope from fish-bearing  
27 and non-fish-bearing waters, mandatory, short-term road maintenance and abandonment  
28 planning and implementation for most covered lands, and numerous other restrictions on  
29 operating in or adjacent to surface waters and wetlands. Together, these measures will  
30 minimize, but not eliminate, management-related increases in sediment delivery to  
31 streams relative to natural or unmanaged conditions. The Services considered this set of  
32 protection measures when evaluating the FPHCP (i.e., Alternative 2) against the no-  
33 action alternative.

34 Contrary to the claim of one commenter, the DEIS does not conclude that the FPHCP  
35 will eliminate all road-related habitat effects. Limits on road density may help reduce  
36 sediment inputs and associated habitat effects; however, the use of road density as a  
37 regulatory tool would be potentially ineffective due to the large number of environmental  
38 and management-related factors that influence sediment delivery to streams. The most  
39 important factors influencing sediment inputs to streams include road age, road use, and  
40 road drainage-stream network integration. The latter two (road use and road-stream  
41 integration), can be addressed through ongoing compliance, road maintenance and  
42 abandonment planning and implementation, and compliance monitoring.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 One commenter was concerned with the vulnerability of Type N streams to sediment  
2 under Alternative 2. Ephemeral streams should have the same buffer protection as  
3 perennial streams to protect water from sedimentation. Sediment input into streams  
4 should comply with State water quality standards.

5 In response, surface erosion and subsequent sediment delivery typically occurs when  
6 soils are disturbed (i.e., mineral soils are exposed), compacted, or both. Soil disturbance  
7 may result from log yarding (i.e., dragging logs along the ground) or the use of wheeled  
8 or tracked equipment. When soils are disturbed, the protective organic layer is often  
9 compromised, exposing the underlying mineral soils to raindrop splash and on steeper  
10 slopes, ravel. Soil compaction is generally associated with the repeated use of wheeled or  
11 tracked equipment in a specific area, such as a skid trail. Compacted soils are not capable  
12 of absorbing water at the same rate as non-compacted soils, which often results in  
13 overland flow and associated rill or gully erosion.

14 Nearly all management-related surface erosion on forestlands of the Pacific Northwest  
15 results from a change in the structural characteristics of the soil (typically a reduction in  
16 infiltration capacity) and has little to do with the actual removal of trees. As a result,  
17 Washington Forest Practices Rules aimed at reducing surface erosion focus on limiting  
18 soil disturbance and compaction in stream-adjacent areas rather than tree retention.  
19 Measures to reduce surface erosion and sediment delivery to seasonal non-fish-bearing  
20 streams (Type Ns) are the same as those for perennial non-fish-bearing streams (Type  
21 Np); namely, a 30-foot Equipment Limitation Zone where equipment use is limited and  
22 site-specific mitigation measures are required if more than 10 percent of the zone area is  
23 disturbed. These measures, in conjunction with other sediment-related protection  
24 measures, are designed to ensure that forest practices meet State water quality standards  
25 for sediment. The establishment of Equipment Limitation Zones to prevent surface  
26 erosion and sediment delivery is consistent with the recommendations of Rashin et al.  
27 (1999) where the effectiveness of timber harvest BMPs were evaluated.

28 At least one commenter was concerned that the DEIS fails to take a hard look and  
29 adequately disclose the effects of the alternatives on sediment delivery and resulting  
30 aquatic impacts. One commenter referenced a variety of “failures” of the DEIS to cite  
31 relevant information from a variety of studies.

32 Temperature and sediment protection measures included in the FPHCP are based on the  
33 Services’ current scientific understanding of forest practices effects on water temperature  
34 and erosion processes. The FPHCP protection measures are designed to meet water  
35 quality standards. The effectiveness of the various protection measures in meeting water  
36 quality standards will be evaluated through adaptive management. Adaptive  
37 management monitoring will also assess the appropriateness of various protection  
38 measures in light of the variability that exists between different regions of the State. For  
39 example, should culvert spacing requirements for western and eastern Washington differ  
40 given the different climatic regimes, and if so, what requirements are necessary to meet  
41 performance targets and water quality standards?

42 One commenter said the DEIS does not adequately address peakflow and sediment  
43 effects on channel width and water temperatures. The purpose of the DEIS is to evaluate

---

## Response to Comments



1 the degree to which management under each alternative alters a given watershed process  
2 or parameter (e.g., peakflows or sediment inputs) relative to the no-action alternative (i.e.,  
3 Alternative 1). Evaluating these types of primary or direct effects associated with forest  
4 practices typically involves a qualitative assessment of the expected level of change. For  
5 example, “*Alternative 2 would result in a low to moderate likelihood of coarse sediment*  
6 *delivery due to wider buffers and improved harvest and road maintenance practices*  
7 *relative to No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 2.*” The DEIS is limited to these types of  
8 qualitative assessments due to the often complex and site-specific nature of the cause-  
9 and-effect relationship that exists between forest practices activities and watershed  
10 processes. In addition, the large geographic area under consideration limits the predictive  
11 capability of the assessment resulting in broader, more generalized conclusions about  
12 expected effects. The commenter felt the DEIS should extend these primary or direct  
13 effect assessments into conclusions about secondary or indirect effects. For example, if  
14 the DEIS concludes there is a low to moderate likelihood of coarse sediment delivery  
15 under Alternative 2 relative to the no-action alternative, then the resulting effects on  
16 channel width and water temperatures should also be estimated. Using qualitative, direct  
17 effects statements as the basis for describing secondary or indirect effects would produce  
18 speculative results in which end-users would have little confidence.

19 Another commenter claims the DEIS includes no analysis of the difference in sediment  
20 inputs between Alternative 2 (the FPHCP) and Alternative 4. As stated above, the  
21 purpose of the DEIS is to evaluate the environmental effects of each alternative relative  
22 to the no-action alternative. Therefore, the commenter is correct that the analysis is  
23 absent from the document.

24 The same commenter is critical of the DEIS, saying that it lacks “*specificity about the*  
25 *mechanisms of impact that link proposed management actions to fish [sic] individual and*  
26 *population responses.*” The Services feel the DEIS contains an appropriate level of  
27 specificity regarding the cause-and-effect relationships between forest practices and  
28 aquatic resources. DEIS Chapter 3 (Affected Environment) describes the ecological  
29 functions that create and maintain riparian and aquatic habitat but which are also affected  
30 by forest practices. Changes in those ecological functions represent the impact  
31 mechanisms the commenter references. For example, streamside timber harvest can  
32 reduce potential large woody debris recruitment to streams. Reduced large wood  
33 recruitment in turn reduces available pool habitat, sediment storage, and overall channel  
34 complexity. Thus, the impact mechanism in this example is the reduction in in-channel  
35 large woody debris associated with the removal of potentially recruitable riparian trees.

36 DEIS Chapter 4 (Environmental Effects) describes the extent to which the various  
37 alternatives alter ecological functions. The analysis evaluates the effects of each  
38 alternative on each ecological function relative to the no-action alternative. Quantitative  
39 data was used when available. However, due to the large scope and scale of the proposed  
40 FPHCP, the effects analysis necessitates a qualitative assessment of the alternatives for  
41 much of the analysis in Chapter 4. In addition, the effects analysis focuses on forest  
42 practices-related changes in ecological processes and associated habitats and does not  
43 attempt to translate these changes into species-based population responses. To do so  
44 would introduce substantial speculation into the analysis, since multiple factors exclusive



## Response to Comments

---

1 of forest practices affect the health of many populations. For example, anadromous fish  
2 are impacted by fisheries harvest practices, intra-specific competition from hatchery fish,  
3 dams, and agricultural, commercial, and residential land use practices. Isolating the  
4 effects of forest practices from these other factors is difficult given our current  
5 understanding of population dynamics and the associated cause-and-effect relationships.

6 Rashin et al. (1999) found that harvest operations carried out under earlier Washington  
7 Forest Practices Rules (i.e., prior to 2000) often resulted in soil disturbance, surface  
8 erosion, and sediment delivery to stream channels. The report included recommendations  
9 for reducing these undesirable effects. Specifically, the authors suggested “*a buffer or*  
10 *stream side management zone of at least 10 meters should be maintained on all streams*  
11 *in order to avoid chronic sediment delivery and direct physical disturbance of streams*  
12 *from harvest-related erosion.*” In contrast to the claim made by one commenter, the  
13 harvest-related surface erosion protection measures recommended in the FFR and now  
14 included in the Washington Forest Practices Rules and proposed FPHCP are consistent  
15 with this recommendation. FFR recommended, and the Rules include, the establishment  
16 of an Equipment Limitation Zone of 30 feet (about 10 meters) in width adjacent to all  
17 non-fish-bearing waters. Also, a 50-foot core zone where no activity is allowed must be  
18 retained along all fish-bearing waters. Together, the Equipment Limitation Zone and  
19 core zone requirements ensure that soil disturbance, associated surface erosion, and  
20 sediment delivery to all surface waters is minimized.

21 Like Rashin et al. (1999), Jackson et al. (2003) also found that harvest operations  
22 adjacent to small headwater streams in western Washington resulted in increases in fine  
23 sediment delivery. However, the harvest operations included in the study occurred prior  
24 to adoption of the current Rules and thus, prior to Equipment Limitation Zone  
25 requirements. Other studies have also shown implementation of BMPs similar to  
26 Equipment Limitation Zones are an effective means of reducing sediment delivery to  
27 streams (Martin et al. 2000; Kreuzweiser and Capell 2001).

28 As one commenter correctly notes, Rashin et al. (1999) did not evaluate Washington  
29 Forest Practices Rules in light of cumulative sediment effects. The authors performed  
30 individual, site-scale assessments of surface erosion and sediment delivery associated  
31 with a range of road and harvest-related BMPs. However, as noted above, many of the  
32 FFR recommended sediment protection measures were based on the findings of Rashin et  
33 al. (1999) as well as Watershed Analysis assessments and prescriptions. To the extent  
34 that Watershed Analysis is an effective cumulative effects assessment process, current  
35 sediment-related protection measures should adequately address cumulative effects.  
36 However, this issue will be evaluated through the intensive monitoring program within  
37 adaptive management.

38 Finally, since Rashin et al. was published in 1999 (i.e., prior to development of the DEIS  
39 Alternatives), the report did not evaluate sediment delivery under the various DEIS  
40 alternatives (or the FFR) as one commenter suggests.

41 One commenter made the following statements: The DEIS states, “While other factors  
42 such as addition of stream nutrients and highly biodegradable organic matter can affect  
43 dissolved oxygen levels in water systems, these are usually of minor concern in forest



# **Response to Comments**



1 streams and would have very low likelihood of affecting dissolved oxygen levels under  
2 any alternative.” This statement indicates that no further analysis is necessary. The  
3 analysis is contradictory to this statement and misleading to the reader.

4 In response, the detailed effects analysis in the DEIS does not analyze stream nutrients  
5 and highly biodegradable organic matter. The analysis covers fine sediment inputs and  
6 its effects on streams.

7 Another commenter stated that in order to adequately evaluate the impacts of the FPHCP  
8 on water quality, the EIS must include adequate baseline data, which specifically  
9 describes the habitat structure and quality of different streams and watersheds in the  
10 FPHCP area. This includes stream temperatures, sedimentation and turbidity, percentage  
11 of shade canopy, and the location, quality and quantity of large woody debris, spawning  
12 gravel, riffles, pools, fish spawning and rearing sites, and key forest plant and animal  
13 species. Streams, roads, road crossings, landings and skid trails should be described and  
14 mapped. The commenter further states that in addition, the EIS must identify the  
15 steepness, stability and erosion of hazard rating slopes, and the location of any previous  
16 slope and road failures, erosion and mass wasting incidents. The EIS also must assess  
17 and map upslope activities that would potentially deliver sediment to streams and are  
18 potential sources of slides, erosion, and mass wasting.

19 In response, the programmatic nature of the FPHCP, and the other alternatives, makes it  
20 difficult to provide the level of detail the commenter feels is necessary in the EIS. The  
21 Services have covered a broad range of resource variables in which to analyze the action  
22 alternatives against “no action” regarding water quality impacts (DEIS subsection 4.5  
23 Water Resources).

24 **3.17.20 Sediment Risk**

25 One commenter believed the DEIS statement that there would be a "moderate likelihood  
26 of debris torrent initiation because of the potential for management activity in areas of  
27 susceptibility" should say "low likelihood" because of the protection measures in place  
28 for unstable slopes that are designed to screen and familiarize personnel with landslide  
29 hazards in different geological conditions.

30 The Services have noted this comment and have modified the DEIS to be consistent with  
31 the unstable slopes related risk statements to read “low to moderate.”

32 One commenter believed that Alternative 2 should result in a very low risk of landslides  
33 related to timber harvest, rather than “moderate” as stated in the DEIS.

34 In the DEIS, the likelihood that a particular alternative will alter a specific watershed  
35 process or parameter is assessed relative to the likelihood that the same process or  
36 parameter will be altered under the no-action alternative (i.e., Alternative 1). Thus, the  
37 “slight to moderate” rating for harvest-related landslides under Alternative 2 is based on  
38 the assessment of Alternative 1 and the likelihood that management under Alternative 1  
39 would lead to harvest-related landslides. Further, the slight to moderate rating for  
40 Alternative 2 assumes that over time, the likelihood of harvest-related landslide  
41 occurrence would decrease (from moderate to slight) due to improved screening and



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 detection of unstable slopes, implementation of RMAPs, and implementation of more  
2 effective mitigation measures.

### **3 3.17.21 Hydrology**

#### **4 3.17.21.1 Stream Flow**

5 Some commenters expressed concerns about the risk ratings assigned to various  
6 alternatives' effects on stream flow. There were many commenters concerned with the  
7 effects of forest management on stream flows in a changing environment. At least once  
8 commenter questioned whether compliance with the current Washington Forest Practices  
9 Rules would achieve compliance with water quality laws.

10 In response, while all land uses alter watershed hydrology by changing the character of  
11 soils and vegetation, forestry is recognized as having relatively small impacts on water  
12 yield, peak flows, and low flows. On managed forestlands of the Pacific Northwest,  
13 research has shown that forest practices typically increase streamflows due to reductions  
14 in interception and evapotranspiration. In areas where rain-on-snow conditions  
15 commonly occur, timber harvesting may lead to increased snow accumulation and melt  
16 rates and associated increases in peak streamflows. Increased peak streamflows may also  
17 result from integration of road drainage systems with the stream network.

18 In general, changes in watershed hydrology due to current forest practices are thought to  
19 have relatively small impacts to aquatic habitat relative to historic changes in large  
20 woody debris loads, stream temperatures, and sediment loads. Protection measures  
21 included in the proposed FPHCP would reduce hydrologic changes associated with forest  
22 practices. Higher retention of forest cover (i.e., RMZs, Channel Migration Zones and  
23 unstable slopes buffers) and improved road maintenance and abandonment practices will  
24 help mitigate increases in peak flows that may have occurred under earlier Washington  
25 Forest Practices Rules. Under the proposed FPHCP, managed forestlands will continue  
26 to serve as reliable domestic water sources.

27 One of the primary purposes of the Adaptive management program is to evaluate the  
28 effectiveness of the proposed FPHCP protection measures in achieving established  
29 resource objectives and performance targets. In some cases, performance targets are  
30 based on State water quality standards. Therefore, the FPHCP includes a formal strategy  
31 for determining if compliance with Washington Forest Practices Rules will achieve  
32 compliance with water quality laws. Because instream flow issues are generally  
33 associated with land use practices that reduce low flows (i.e., irrigation and  
34 commercial/residential withdrawals) and forest practices typically increase low flows  
35 (due to reductions in evapotranspiration), FPHCP performance targets for hydrology are  
36 not linked to Ecology's instream flow targets.

37 At least one commenter believed there should be a more thorough discussion of specific  
38 case examples of how forest practices have been and can be adaptive to protect and  
39 restore hydrologic function. Another stated that overland flow only rarely occurs on  
40 Pacific Northwest soils, usually only when significant compaction of soil has occurred.  
41 Equating the probability of sediment transport by overland flow with proportion of trees

---

# Response to Comments



1 removed from the riparian area is not a reasonable approach to comparing the alternatives  
2 relative to this function.

3 The DEIS assessment method assumes the level of harvest adjacent to the stream channel  
4 can be used as an index of soil disturbance. It further assumes that soil disturbance is a  
5 reasonable index of stream sediment delivery. The assessment method assumes that once  
6 disturbed, soil can be eroded and transported to streams via several processes including  
7 overland flow, streambank disturbance, and ravel. The commenter is correct in saying  
8 that overland flow is a rare occurrence in the Northwest and is typically only associated  
9 with compacted soils. However, soils adjacent to Type Np and Type Ns waters may be  
10 compacted as a result of log yarding or skid trail construction outside of Type Np RMZs  
11 and Equipment Limitation Zones, which may lead to overland flow and sediment  
12 delivery. Thus, the Services feel the approach taken in the DEIS is reasonable and needs  
13 no modification.

14 Also, a comment was made that the FFR acknowledges that forest roads frequently  
15 intercept subsurface flow and re-route it to surface flow. In response, road interception  
16 with subsurface or groundwater flow does not generally occur during the warmer months  
17 (e.g., July through September), when this circumstance would effect water temperature  
18 the most, because groundwater levels drop below the level of subsurface interception  
19 (Brooks et al. 1991).

20 However, the FPHCP addresses new road construction with design standards that include  
21 water management requirements focusing on maintaining hydrologic flowpaths and  
22 minimizing sediment delivery by limiting road-induced rerouting of water. The FPHCP  
23 requires that roads be designed so that ditch water is relieved onto the forest floor to  
24 facilitate infiltration and minimize sediment delivery to streams. Also, the FPHCP  
25 describes the priorities under RMAPs, required for all landowners other than those  
26 defined as small forest landowners (see WAC 222-16-010 for forest landowner  
27 definitions), and lists repairing or maintaining stream-adjacent parallel roads and  
28 restoring hydrologic flowpaths among the priorities (see WAC 222-24-051).  
29 Specifically, with stream-adjacent parallel roads, the Services believe there is no  
30 incentive in the FPHCP for landowners to construct these types of roads. WAC 222-24-  
31 020(2) explains that except for crossings, new stream-adjacent parallel roads shall not be  
32 located within natural drainage channels, Channel Migration Zones, sensitive sites,  
33 Equipment Limitation Zones, and RMZs when there would be substantial loss or damage  
34 to fish or wildlife habitat, unless DNR has determined that other alternatives will cause  
35 greater damage to public resources. A forest practices application with a proposal that  
36 includes a new, stream-adjacent parallel road would require an on-site review by an inter-  
37 disciplinary team. Federal representatives would be invited to attend to determine if the  
38 proposal would be in compliance with the ESA and ITPs if issued.

### 39 **3.17.21.2 Low Flow**

40 Commenters expressed concern over the potential for forest practices to reduce low flows  
41 (also known as baseflows) by reducing the capacity for soils to absorb and store water.  
42 In response, the vast majority of research into the effects of forest practices on low flows  
43 indicates that timber harvesting increases low flows due to reduced interception and



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 evapotranspiration associated with timber harvest. In the Pacific Northwest, increases in  
2 low flows following timber harvest have been documented by Rothacher (1970), Harr  
3 and Krygier (1972), Harr et al. (1982), Cheng (1989), Keppeler and Ziemer (1990), Hicks  
4 et al. (1991), and Bowling et al. (2000). Most of these studies found that increases in low  
5 flows diminished over time as vegetation re-growth progressed. In most cases, low flows  
6 returned to pre-harvest levels within 15 years following harvest. Only one of these  
7 studies (Hicks et al. 1991) documented a decrease in lowflows following timber harvest.  
8 The authors attributed the decrease (which followed an initial eight-year increase in low  
9 flows) to the replacement of the original conifer-dominated riparian forest with more  
10 water-consuming tree species such as red alder, cottonwood, and willow – not to a  
11 reduction in soil organic matter or infiltration capacity.

12 One commenter stated that the DEIS fails to analyze effects of the alternatives on low  
13 flows, including the result of Hicks et al. (1991), Bowling et al. (2000), and Jones and  
14 Post (2004). Notably, the DEIS does not even cite the only long-term study of flow  
15 alteration by logging in the Pacific Northwest, which documented that logging  
16 persistently reduce low flows (Hicks et al, 1991). It also wholly fails to disclose the  
17 likely impacts of these effects on water temperature and aquatic biota.

18 In response, nearly all hydrologic research conducted in the Pacific Northwest has  
19 documented increased low flows following timber harvest (see Rothacher 1970, Harr and  
20 Krygier 1972, Harr et al. 1982, Cheng 1989, Keppeler and Ziemer 1990, Hicks et al.  
21 1991, Bowling et al. 2000 and Jones and Post 2004). Of these studies, only Hicks et al.  
22 (1991) and Jones and Post (2004) documented harvest-associated reductions in low  
23 flows.

24 Hicks et al. (1991) evaluated hydrologic changes following logging in small, forested  
25 watersheds in the H.J. Andrews Experimental Forest in Oregon’s western Cascades.  
26 Watershed 1 was 100 percent clearcut, Watershed 2 was the unlogged control, and  
27 Watershed 3 was 25 percent patch-cut. The authors found that following logging in  
28 Watershed 1, August streamflows increased in Watershed 1 compared to Watershed 2 by  
29 159 percent following logging in Watershed 1, but this increase lasted for only eight  
30 years following the start of logging in 1962. August streamflows for the period 1970-  
31 1988 in Watershed 1 were 25 percent less than predicted from the control.

32 In Watershed 3, 25 percent patch-cutting produced increases in August streamflows of 59  
33 percent. In contrast to Watershed 1, however, August streamflows from Watershed 3  
34 were consistently greater than predicted for 16 years following the start of logging  
35 through to 1978. For the 10-year period from 1979-1988, August streamflows in  
36 Watershed 3 were not different than predicted from the control. The authors attributed  
37 the differences in streamflow response between the two watersheds to differences in  
38 riparian vegetation associated with different geomorphic conditions. A relatively wide  
39 valley floor in Watershed 1 facilitated the development of hardwoods in the RMZ  
40 following clearcut logging, but a narrow valley in Watershed 3 and limited sediment  
41 deposition prevented the establishment of riparian hardwoods. The authors concluded  
42 that the hardwoods in Watershed 1 were higher water-users than the original conifer-

## **Response to Comments**



1 dominated riparian forest, resulting in lower than expected streamflows later in the  
2 monitoring period.

3 More recently, Jones and Post (2004) analyzed low flow response to timber harvesting in  
4 six small, paired watersheds in the Pacific Northwest (including H.J. Andrews Watershed  
5 1 analyzed by Hicks et al. 1991). Prior to logging, all watersheds were dominated by  
6 mature to old (90 to 450 years of age) conifer forests. Five of the six study watersheds  
7 were 100 percent clearcut and the sixth was 96 percent clearcut. Like other researchers  
8 noted above, the authors documented short-term (i.e., less than 10 years) increases in  
9 August low flows following logging in all watersheds. These short-term increases were  
10 followed by longer-term (i.e., greater than 20 years) reductions in low flows in three  
11 watersheds where the post-treatment period of record exceeded 20 years (the post-  
12 treatment period of record in the remaining three watersheds was limited to 11 years).  
13 While the August flow reductions were small when measured in absolute terms (i.e.,  
14 millimeters), they were large when expressed as a percentage of streamflow. While  
15 Hicks et al. (1991) attributed reduced low flows to changes in riparian vegetation  
16 following logging, Jones and Post (2004) concluded the observed reductions in low flows  
17 occurred because young forests in the Pacific Northwest (10 to 30 years of age) are  
18 higher water users than older forests (90 to 450 years of age).

19 The results of Jones and Post (2004) contrast with those reported in another long-term  
20 hydrologic study, where increased summer low flows associated with timber harvesting  
21 were documented for 23 basins in western Washington (Bowling et al. 2000). Similar to  
22 many other hydrologic studies, the authors attributed their findings to reductions in  
23 evapotranspiration following harvesting. Streamflow records used in the analysis ranged  
24 from 36 to 66 years and study watersheds were representative of mixed ownership  
25 forested basins in the region.

26 The different conclusions regarding the long-term effects of timber harvesting on low  
27 flows between Jones and Post (2004) and Bowling et al. (2000) may be associated with  
28 differences in harvest treatment. While the small experimental watersheds studied by  
29 Jones and Post were 96 to 100 percent clearcut, Bowling et al. (2000) evaluated larger  
30 watersheds with varying levels of harvest distributed over time. Due to these variable  
31 harvest patterns, a relatively small portion of the watersheds studied by Bowling et al.  
32 (2000) was in a clearcut condition at any one time. The varying age classes of forests  
33 may have affected the hydrologic response in these watersheds, resulting in low flow  
34 surpluses as opposed to deficits such as those observed by Jones and Post (2004). Also,  
35 as noted by Jones and Post (2004), differences in analytical techniques may have  
36 contributed to differing data interpretations and conclusions.

37 The findings of Jones and Post (2004) probably have limited applicability to the lands  
38 and forests proposed for coverage under the FPHCP. First, and most importantly, rarely  
39 if ever will entire watersheds be clearcut under the FPHCP. Mixed landownership  
40 patterns combined with restrictions on the size and timing of clearcut harvesting reduces  
41 the chances of large-scale, concentrated clearcutting. Second, the lands included in the  
42 FPHCP include forests that are substantially younger than the pre-harvest forests studies  
43 by Jones and Post (2004). While FPHCP forests are generally less than 70 years of age,



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 the pre-harvest forests included in the Jones and Post (2004) study ranged from 90 to 450  
2 years of age. And as noted by Jones and Post (2004), forest age is one factor that affects  
3 hydrologic response.

4 The results of Bowling et al. (2000) have greater applicability to the FPHCP. Many of  
5 the watersheds analyzed by the authors included private forestlands proposed for  
6 coverage under the FPHCP. Therefore, the forest age classes and some of the  
7 management practices are representative of what is expected under the FPHCP; however,  
8 in most cases, proposed protection measures represent improvements over practices  
9 implemented during the period of study (1930-1996). Therefore, implementation of the  
10 FPHCP is expected to result in continued increases in summer low flows as a result of  
11 reductions in evapotranspiration following timber harvest.

### **3.17.21.3 Peak Flow**

13 Commenter had concerns with timber harvest effects on peak flows and hydrology and  
14 ultimately their impacts on aquatic resources.

15 Some commenters expressed concerns about the risk ratings assigned to various  
16 alternatives effectiveness on hydrology in particular peak flow.

17 The effects of the proposed FPHCP protection measures on peak flows are difficult to  
18 predict. Based on forest hydrology research conducted throughout the Pacific Northwest,  
19 it is reasonable to assume that some increase in peak flows can be expected, particularly  
20 in areas where rain-on-snow is a common peak flow generating mechanism. The size of  
21 the increase is likely to vary across time and space and will be affected by watershed,  
22 storm, and management factors. Because tree retention and road maintenance under the  
23 proposed FPHCP will be greater than under any previous regulatory strategy, it is  
24 reasonable to assume that peak flow increases will be smaller compared to management  
25 under previous Washington Forest Practices Rules. Restrictions on harvest within  
26 Channel Migration Zones, RMZs, and unstable slopes will increase the level of  
27 hydrologic maturity within watersheds. Implementation of RMAPs will disconnect roads  
28 from the natural drainage network. Together, these protection measures will aid in  
29 restoring watershed hydrology and minimizing peak flow increases. Given this, the  
30 Services feel the evaluation of the various DEIS alternatives with regard to peak flow  
31 changes is appropriate and do not find it necessary to modify the DEIS conclusions.

32 Predicting the degree to which harvesting will affect peak flows is difficult due to the  
33 wide range of environmental and management factors that influence watershed  
34 hydrology. Antecedent watershed conditions, storm characteristics, and road and harvest  
35 patterns all interact to affect peak flow response. Translating predicted peak flow  
36 increases into channel effects (i.e., scour/deposition) is similarly complicated by the  
37 highly variable nature of streamflow through natural channels. Estimating streambed  
38 scour and subsequent deposition in uniform, human-made channels can be a relatively  
39 straightforward engineering exercise; however, the hydraulics of natural channels are  
40 affected by spatial and temporal variations in streambed and streambank sediments, large  
41 woody debris, and streamflow. Converting physical channel effects (e.g., changes in  
42 scour and deposition patterns) into a biological response (e.g., egg-to-fry survival) is  
43 somewhat problematic. Because it is often necessary to make numerous assumptions

# Response to Comments



1 when quantifying a biological response to habitat disturbance, there is typically a high  
2 degree of uncertainty associated with these types of predictions. Thus, a claim that  
3 allowable timber harvest under the FPHCP will “*significantly reduce egg-to-fry survival*  
4 *of salmon*” is a claim that cannot be substantiated given our current understanding of the  
5 effects of forest practices on physical watershed processes and the associated biological  
6 response(s).

7 To date, the mechanism that has been most widely used to assess and regulate the effects  
8 of timber harvesting on rain-on-snow generated peak flows in Washington has been  
9 Watershed Analysis. During the early and mid-1990’s, Watershed Analysis was  
10 conducted on over 60 watershed administrative units throughout the State. Management  
11 prescriptions were developed to limit clearcut timber harvest in watersheds identified as  
12 being sensitive to rain-on-snow effects. The vast majority of these analyses (over 90  
13 percent) found that rain-on-snow peak flow increases attributable to timber harvest were  
14 small (i.e., less than 20 percent) and did not pose an adverse risk to fish and public capital  
15 improvements based on model projections. As a result, no management prescriptions  
16 were developed to specifically address rain-on-snow beyond those already in place under  
17 the standard Washington Forest Practices Rules. However, management prescriptions  
18 developed to address other resource issues (i.e., mass wasting and road surface erosion)  
19 likely helped mitigate any rain-on-snow peak flow increases associated with timber  
20 harvesting.

21 Because there is some uncertainty regarding: 1) the effectiveness of Washington Forest  
22 Practices Rules in meeting the FFR performance targets for hydrology, and 2) the  
23 appropriateness of the hydrology performance targets for FPHCP covered resources, the  
24 CMER Committee has incorporated a hydrologic component into its adaptive  
25 management program. Hydrology-related research and monitoring projects will be  
26 evaluated relative to their scientific uncertainty and perceived resource risk and  
27 prioritized accordingly. Currently, most hydrology-related work (with the exception of  
28 roads monitoring) is considered a low priority compared to water typing-, riparian-, and  
29 sediment-related work.

### 30 **3.17.21.4 Rain-On-Snow**

31 There were comments concerning the adequacy of the Rain-on-Snow rule: enforceability  
32 issues, documentation of damage occurrence prior to action being taken, accountability  
33 issues to landowners when damage has occurred, clearcut sizes, and definition of  
34 hydrological immaturity. There also was a commenter who believed that the Washington  
35 Forest Practices Rules’ greenup rules are also unlikely to sufficiently reduce the impacts  
36 of rain-on-snow events or intensive logging effects on hydrological patterns. One  
37 commenter is concerned over language in the DEIS that suggests rain-on-snow effects  
38 may increase when widespread clearcut harvesting occurs within a watershed during a  
39 short period of time. The commenter suggests the DEIS should be modified because  
40 “...*watersheds are never logged completely in less than 30 years.*”

41 Generally, the comment is correct and there is strong anecdotal evidence that supports  
42 this claim. Mixed landownership patterns combined with restrictions on the size and  
43 timing of clearcut harvesting reduces the chances of large-scale, concentrated



## Response to Comments

---

1 clearcutting. However, the DEIS language was provided as context so the reader  
2 understands that one of the primary factors influencing rain-on-snow processes is the  
3 level of hydrologic maturity in a watershed. Therefore, it is not necessary to modify the  
4 existing DEIS text.

5 Typically, the highest frequency of rain-on-snow occurrence is within the rain-on-snow  
6 precipitation zone. In Washington, the rain-on-snow zone generally lies between 2,800  
7 and 4,000 feet in elevation. In most areas of the State, forests are the predominant  
8 vegetation type at these elevations. Even though rain-on-snow conditions can occur at  
9 any elevation, and therefore in any vegetation type, they are most often associated with  
10 forested areas. While it is true that “*many watersheds are not entirely forested so rain-*  
11 *on-snow events may not even be related to timber harvest in many cases,*” the scientific  
12 literature suggests that changes in hydrologic maturity on forestlands probably have the  
13 greatest influence on rain-on-snow processes.

14 The rain-on-snow rule is an integral part of the forest practices regulatory approach to  
15 regulating hydrologic impacts associated with timber harvesting (see Draft FPHCP  
16 Section 4c-3). Thus, if the proposed FPHCP is approved, the rain-on-snow rule will be  
17 an enforceable FPHCP protection measure. Because many of the protection measures are  
18 extremely detailed and lengthy, the FPHCP provides a summary of the most important  
19 rule requirements and includes a complete listing of the requirements in appendices.

20 The DNR memorandum included in Appendix M of the FPHCP provides guidance for  
21 implementing the rain-on-snow rule. It is clear from this memorandum that DNR must  
22 condition the size of clearcut harvest applications in the significant rain-on-snow zone if  
23 local evidence shows that peak flows have caused material damage to public resources.  
24 The memorandum also clearly states, in addition to restricting the size of clearcut harvest  
25 units, DNR may consider alternatives to clearcutting including strip-cutting or partial  
26 cutting.

27 This Rule does not rely solely on landowners to show that damage to a public resource  
28 has occurred. Public resource damage may be documented and reported to DNR by any  
29 cooperating agency or organization, including DNR, WDFW, Ecology, Indian Tribes, or  
30 environmental organizations. Staff from many of these agencies and organizations are  
31 familiar with local, on-the-ground conditions, often providing DNR with important  
32 information during the forest practices application review and approval process.

33 The Rule includes specific thresholds for conditioning forest practices applications for  
34 rain-on-snow effects. The thresholds are based on the proportion of the basin in the  
35 significant rain-on-snow zone (i.e., the rain-on-snow and snow-dominated precipitation  
36 zones defined by DNR) and the proportion of the basin in a hydrologically immature  
37 condition. From a rain-on-snow standpoint, hydrologic maturity refers to the forest  
38 canopy’s capacity to intercept and retain snow. Tree species (i.e., conifer versus  
39 deciduous) and crown structure affect snow interception and retention. Thus, mature  
40 conifer forests will have a greater capacity for intercepting and retaining snow than  
41 young conifer forests or forests dominated by deciduous tree species. Forest age can be  
42 used as an index of hydrologic maturity, but due to differences in growth rates associated  
43 with site productivity and elevation, age is not always a reliable metric. While forests on



## **Response to Comments**



1 highly productive sites at low elevations may be considered “hydrologically mature” at  
2 30 years of age, forests on low productivity sites at higher elevations may not reach  
3 hydrologic maturity until age 50 or more. The implementation memorandum  
4 acknowledges these differences and suggests using site-specific information to define  
5 hydrologic maturity.

6 While the green-up rule was not specifically designed to address hydrologic impacts  
7 associated with harvesting, it somewhat mitigates rain-on-snow effects due to restrictions  
8 on the size and timing of clearcut harvesting. The FPHCP does not promote green-up  
9 rule requirements as a key protection measure for addressing rain-on-snow effects; it  
10 simply acknowledges the rule’s existence and describes it as complementary to the rain-  
11 on-snow rule and Watershed Analysis prescriptions.

12 One commenter claims “*rain-on-snow in logged areas can cause flooding.*” From a  
13 technical standpoint, a “flood” occurs when the channel’s capacity to carry water is  
14 exceeded and water begins to spill out onto the adjacent floodplain. Research results and  
15 Watershed Analysis findings indicate timber harvest effects on rain-on-snow peak flows  
16 are typically small. While even small timber harvest effects may be undesirable, the  
17 scientific literature suggests they generally do not cause small magnitude peak flows to  
18 become large magnitude floods. Also, the lack of rain-on-snow conditioning of forest  
19 practices applications in the referenced Usual and Accustomed Areas suggests, as the  
20 commenter indicates, that the level of hydrologic maturity in those watersheds is  
21 sufficiently high to eliminate the need for such conditioning.

22 Some commenters were critical of the FFR goal of limiting 2-year peak flow increases in  
23 western Washington to 20 percent over background. During the early and mid-1990’s,  
24 Watershed Analysis was conducted on over 60 watershed administrative units in  
25 Washington State covering more than 3,000 square miles. TFW cooperators including  
26 State agencies, forest landowners, Tribes, and environmental interests cooperatively  
27 developed the Watershed Analysis process as a means of addressing cumulative  
28 watershed effects associated with forest practices. Included in the Watershed Analysis  
29 process was an assessment of the potential for timber harvesting to increase rain-on-snow  
30 generated peak flows. Where watersheds were identified as being sensitive to the effects  
31 of timber harvest on peak flows, management prescriptions were developed to limit peak  
32 flow increases through limits on clearcut timber harvest. The vast majority of these  
33 analyses (over 90 percent) found that rain-on-snow peak flow increases attributable to  
34 timber harvest were small (i.e., less than 20 percent) and did not pose an adverse risk to  
35 fish and public capital improvements based on model projections. As a result, no  
36 management prescriptions were developed to specifically address rain-on-snow beyond  
37 those already in place under the standard Washington Forest Practices Rules. However,  
38 management prescriptions developed to address other resource issues (i.e., mass wasting  
39 and road surface erosion) likely helped mitigate any rain-on-snow peak flow increases  
40 associated with timber harvesting.

41 Given that Watershed Analysis was conducted widely throughout the State, and rain-on-  
42 snow was identified as a significant resource issue in only a handful of those analyses, the  
43 Services feel that current Washington Forest Practices Rules requirements are adequate to



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 address rain-on-snow peak flow effects. These requirements include approved  
2 Watershed Analysis prescriptions and the rain-on-snow rule (WAC 222-22-100), as well  
3 as indirect benefits associated with the green-up rule. The rain-on-snow rule gives DNR  
4 the authority to condition the size of clearcut timber harvest in the significant rain-on-  
5 snow zone where it determines that management-related peak flow increases have  
6 resulted in material damage to public resources. Other protection measures included in  
7 the FPHCP will increase the level of tree retention across the landscape, further  
8 mitigating potential rain-on-snow peak flow increases (e.g., Channel Migration Zones,  
9 RMZs, and unstable slopes buffers). Implementation of RMAPs will also reduce the  
10 potential for road-related peak flow increases by disconnecting road drainage systems  
11 from the stream network.

12 The adaptive management program will evaluate hydrology-related protection measures  
13 and associated resource objectives and performance targets through effectiveness and  
14 validation monitoring. Currently, the CMER Committee is developing two projects that  
15 address hydrology and roads: one that will evaluate the effectiveness of road-related  
16 Washington Forest Practices Rules in meeting site-scale performance targets for  
17 hydrology and another that will evaluate effectiveness at the sub-basin scale (FPHCP  
18 Appendix H). Currently, CMER-sponsored research and monitoring related to rain-on-  
19 snow hydrology has not been a high priority due to the lower scientific uncertainty and  
20 resource risk assigned to the issue by CMER.

### **3.17.21.5 Water Storage**

22 At least one commenter stated that the FPHCP fails to sufficiently address water storage  
23 and aquifer recharge. A simple measure with well-documented success is to preserve and  
24 enhance areas where beaver dam-building activity has occurred in forested watersheds.

25 In response, beavers are not included as a “covered species” under the proposed FPHCP,  
26 and the plan does not directly address beaver management on covered lands. While the  
27 habitat benefits associated with beavers are well documented, the introduction of beavers  
28 on land covered by the FPHCP is a decision left to individual landowners. The Services  
29 understand that WDFW often provides technical assistance to landowners interested in  
30 managing beavers on their lands. Some protection measures included in the FPHCP may  
31 indirectly benefit beavers through harvest restrictions in RMZs, Channel Migration  
32 Zones, and wetlands.

### **3.17.22 Equivalent Buffer Area Index**

34 Several commenters were concerned about the Equivalent Buffer Area Index approach.  
35 Specifically, at least one commenter believed that the assumption that the alternatives  
36 would result in a reduction in delivery potential proportional to the reduction in stem  
37 density caused by thinning in the inner zone under Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 was  
38 not appropriate. The comments further state that one of the purposes of thinning allowed  
39 is to accelerate the generation of LWD large enough to maintain position in larger  
40 channels.

41 The analysis for LWD in the DEIS incorporates both quantitative and qualitative  
42 components, of which the Equivalent Buffer Area Index methodology is only a part. The

# **Response to Comments**



1 Equivalent Buffer Area Index for LWD takes into consideration both RMZ width and the  
2 management activities that occur within the RMZ, and as stated in the Overview of  
3 Effects for LWD Recruitment in DEIS subsection 4.7. The Equivalent Buffer Area Index  
4 is only one approximate measure of full recruitment potential because it does not account  
5 for all factors that either contribute to recruitment or reduce the amount of recruitment of  
6 LWD. For example, the Equivalent Buffer Area Index does not account for redistribution  
7 of LWD within streams from events such as landslides or floods, reductions that could  
8 occur from yarding corridors or roads, LWD enhancement, or additions from mass  
9 wasting or channel migration. The Equivalent Buffer Area Index values are useful in that  
10 they do account for variable management prescriptions within the RMZs under the  
11 different alternatives, such as the immediate effects of the partial harvest buffers under  
12 Alternative 1-Scenario 1, Alternative 2 and Alternative 3 as compared to no-harvest  
13 buffers under Alternative 4. However, the Equivalent Buffer Area Index does not reflect  
14 the long-term benefits associated with thinning. Thinning boosts the growth rates of  
15 source trees remaining in the RMZ, the benefits of which appear to be substantial for  
16 large streams near highly productive stands (100-year site index of 128 or greater).  
17 Benefits not included in the Equivalent Buffer Area Index calculations are further  
18 discussed in the DEIS in the quantitative portion of the analysis description (Subsection  
19 4.7.1.1.2, LWD Recruitment).

20 Other commenters on the Equivalent Buffer Area Index methodology were concerned  
21 that only one citation was used as a basis for this assessment (McDade et al. 1990), a  
22 study which did not investigate heavily managed stands which, the commenter suggested,  
23 often expose riparian buffers to damaging winds that can significantly reduce long-term  
24 LWD recruitment levels by toppling large numbers of trees immediately after adjacent  
25 clearcutting. The comments also stated that the Equivalent Buffer Area Index formula  
26 incorrectly assumes a random tree falling pattern, which other researchers have dispelled.

27 McDade et al. (1990) was used in the DEIS primarily because this study was performed  
28 in the Cascade and Coast ranges of Oregon and Washington, which are representative of  
29 the same environmental conditions being considered in this DEIS. The mature conifer  
30 curve from McDade et al. (1990) was used to approximate the cumulative percentage of  
31 LWD contribution in relation to the distance from the stream. For purposes of the  
32 Equivalent Buffer Area Index calculations, the Equivalent Buffer Area Index values were  
33 based on the values from the McDade curve, which were then multiplied by the  
34 percentage of trees retained in each of the different RMZ zones. This provided a  
35 weighted average indicative of the variable harvest rates that occur within the inner and  
36 outer zones under the Washington Forest Practices Rules. The Equivalent Buffer Area  
37 Index values for LWD are not intended to account for patterns of large woody debris  
38 recruitment, random or otherwise. As stated above, the Equivalent Buffer Area Index for  
39 LWD is limited to RMZ width and the management activities that occur within the RMZ  
40 and is only one approximate measure of full recruitment potential because it does not  
41 account for all factors that either contribute to recruitment or reduce the amount of  
42 recruitment of LWD. While it is true that there is some evidence that reduced  
43 recruitment may occur in some cases where windthrow is an issue, this is highly variable  
44 and there is arguably an equal likelihood that windthrow could actually increase the



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 amount of LWD within an RMZ, depending on the direction of the prevailing winds. As  
2 stated in subsection 4.7 of the DEIS, observed blowdown levels average about 15  
3 percent, but vary widely depending upon site characteristics (Steinblums 1978;  
4 Steinblums et al. 1984; Harris 1989; Grizzel and Wolff 1998).

5 Another comment stated that the Equivalent Buffer Area Index formula (as described in  
6 Appendix B of the DEIS) for estimating LWD recruitment values for FFR RMZs is  
7 inconsistent with research conducted in Washington State by Grizzel et al. (2000)  
8 indicating that debris is being recruited from the outer portions of wider buffers which  
9 suggests that narrower buffers limit recruitment.

10 Actually, what Grizzel et al. (2000) stated was that if RMZs are left that are narrower  
11 than the height of the trees in the buffer, then you could potentially have limited  
12 recruitment. So for example, if you have trees that are 150 feet tall in a 100 foot wide  
13 riparian buffer, then potentially you have about 50 feet where trees could be removed that  
14 could have otherwise fallen into the stream and therefore contributed to LWD  
15 recruitment. However, as stated in McDade et al. (1990), more than 70 percent of the  
16 woody debris observed during the study originated within 20 meters (or about 60 feet) of  
17 the channel, with the maximum distance from the channel being 60.5 meters (or about  
18 180 feet). The objectives in the FFR and the FPHCP are to reach a performance target of  
19 85 percent of the recruitment potential for RMZs in western Washington, with eastern  
20 Washington targets to be developed based on eastside disturbance regimes (Schedule L-1,  
21 Appendix N).

22 Another comment was received stating that the Equivalent Buffer Area Index approach  
23 for sediment filtering is not appropriate and that the degree of effort spent comparing  
24 riparian buffer effects on sediment delivery was far greater than warranted by the  
25 significance of this process.

26 As stated in Appendix B of the DEIS, it was determined that it would be practicable to  
27 develop the Equivalent Buffer Area Index because studies in the literature typically  
28 evaluate buffer widths based on “no harvest,” or retention of mature forest with no  
29 disturbance. Management strategies include riparian areas that are divided into zones  
30 with different levels of timber harvest and thus are not directly comparable to the buffers  
31 in the literature. In addition, because these buffer requirements for sediment filtration  
32 and LWD recruitment may be more restrictive than RMZ requirements for protection of  
33 other riparian functions (e.g., stream temperature, and detrital inputs (Johnson and Ryba  
34 1992, Spence et al. 1996), the Equivalent Buffer Area Index can also be used to compare  
35 relative protection for those parameters as well.

36 One commenter stated that primarily using FEMAT 1993 as a basis to evaluate sediment  
37 filtration and microclimatic issue is inappropriate.

38 The DEIS does not cite just FEMAT to evaluate sediment filtration and microclimatic  
39 effects from the alternatives. Subsection 4.9.1.1 states that “Target widths for sediment  
40 filtration and microclimatic parameters are chosen from FEMAT (1993), Brosofske et al.  
41 (1993), and Chen (1991),” and refers readers to also read the discussion preceding this  
42 statement in the same subsection.

# **Response to Comments**



1 Another commenter stated that since overland flow only rarely occurs on Pacific  
2 Northwest soils, equating the probability of sediment transport by overland flow with the  
3 proportion of trees removed from the riparian area is not a reasonable approach to  
4 comparing the alternatives relative to this function.

5 The DEIS addresses overland flow in relation to sediment Equivalent Buffer Area Index  
6 in Section 6 of Appendix B, as well as Sections 4.4, 4.7, 4.8, and 4.9 in Chapter 4.  
7 Specifically, the DEIS describes the value of having a vegetated buffer to intercept  
8 overland flow and allowing a chance for fine sediments to settle out. Appendix B  
9 describes potential sources of fine sediment in overland flow, including erosion from  
10 hillslope logging activities, and road surface erosion that comes from drainage relief  
11 culverts. These sources of sedimentation can occur and therefore it is appropriate to  
12 attempt to quantify the effects of these actions. Additionally, as with the analysis for  
13 LWD, the analysis for sedimentation includes both quantitative and qualitative  
14 descriptions, which is described in Chapter 4.

### **3.17.23 Listed and Covered Species**

15 A commenter expressed the concern that the FPHCP does not adequately and consistently  
16 identify population and distribution levels that correspond to the recovery of each of the  
17 covered species within and across the planning and permit areas.  
18

19 The Services note that the FPHCP, describing the Forest Practices Regulatory Program  
20 and Washington Forest Practices Rules, is not directed at species population levels, but  
21 focuses on riparian habitat protection for covered species. The Services are responsible  
22 for managing the recovery of threatened and endangered species.

23 Some commenters were concerned that the FPHCP and DEIS generally fail to examine  
24 whether the species' specific needs will actually be met- including in different locations  
25 and at different times- as a result of the FPHCP's impact minimization measures. One  
26 commenter stated that the DEIS failed to provide projections of affected species'  
27 populations under the ITPs and comparison to historic baseline populations. The  
28 commenter felt the DEIS should provide a detailed biological analysis of the impacts of  
29 harvesting and resource extraction on each wildlife and plant species. One commenter  
30 suggested that the DEIS should estimate the impacts of "take" on species' viability.

31 In response, the purpose of the DEIS is not to examine whether the species' specific  
32 needs will be met. Under NEPA, a reasonable range of alternatives is developed, which  
33 includes an alternative representing the proposal submitted to the Services. The DEIS  
34 assessment compares each alternative, including the proposed action, to a no-action  
35 alternative. Scientific literature is used to determine sideboards and criteria to rank  
36 alternatives. The DEIS also does not analyze "take." The Services' biological opinions  
37 under ESA Section 7 will provide the "take" analysis.

38 The approach to habitat conservation under the FPHCP includes the development,  
39 implementation, and refinement of Washington's Forest Practices Regulatory Program  
40 through the collaborative efforts of Program participants. During development of the  
41 FFR, policy-makers consulted and considered the available scientific information when  
42 crafting the management recommendations that later became Washington Forest



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Practices Rules. The FPHCP and the DEIS describe the likely impacts of Alternative 2 in  
2 terms of the amount of habitat affected. Both the FPHCP (Section 3-1.3) and the DEIS  
3 (subsections 4.8 and 4.9) provide descriptions of habitat requirements for the covered  
4 species. In addition, both documents explain the habitat protection provided by the  
5 Forest Practices Regulatory Program and how these protections relate to covered species  
6 requirements. The habitat protection measures are broken into western and eastern  
7 Washington. The DEIS analysis of how the alternatives affect the status of covered fish  
8 species is broken down into the 12 analysis regions delineated in the DEIS (subsection  
9 4.8.4). The impacts of each alternative on Amphibians were analyzed for the State as a  
10 whole (DEIS subsection 4.9). Chapter 4e in the FPHCP clearly describes the impact of  
11 the FPHCP covered activities on habitat. This habitat approach to species conservation is  
12 complementary to other plans created to protect public resources such as the Federal  
13 Northwest Forest Plan. In addition, both documents describe the adaptive management  
14 programs present in the alternatives. These programs allow for change in the Rules,  
15 based on feedback from research and monitoring activities.

### **16 3.17.24 Coho Habitat**

17 One commenter suggested that the DEIS was incorrect with regard to the statement and  
18 implication that “certain habitat structure is better for coho.” Contrary to the  
19 commenter’s argument that Scrivener and Anderson (1982) do not support this theory,  
20 F.K. Sandercock cited Scrivener and Anderson (1982) in Pacific Salmon Life Histories  
21 (Groot and Margolis 1991): “The abundance of coho in a stream is limited by the  
22 number of suitable territories that are available. More structurally complex streams  
23 contain stones, logs, and bushes in the water support larger numbers of fry.” The  
24 statement in the DEIS is further supported by Swales et al. (1986): “During winter, most  
25 juvenile salmonids appear to show restricted movements, with most fish being closely  
26 associated with instream cover areas such as log jams, root wads, and other instream  
27 organic debris. It has been suggested that in some streams, the major factor limiting  
28 salmonid abundance may be the extent of overwintering habitat.”

29 The same commenter noted that the following statement in the DEIS is factually  
30 incorrect: “There is a positive correlation between their (coho) primary diet of insect  
31 material and the extent the stream is overgrown with vegetation.” The Services disagree  
32 with the comment and refer the commenter to Sandercock, F.K., as cited in Scrivener and  
33 Anderson (1982).

### **34 3.17.25 Citations**

35 At least one commenter believed the use of Knutson and Naef (1997) is inappropriate  
36 since there are peer-reviewed documents that can be used to support riparian disturbance  
37 and management related statements.

38 As a point of clarification, the information supported by Knutson and Naef (1997) in  
39 DEIS subsections 3.10.1, Introduction; 3.10.3.2, Snags and Downed Woody Debris; and  
40 3.10.3.3, Edge Effect is not specific to riparian disturbance and management regimes.  
41 Rather, these are statements regarding general species habitat and foraging conditions.  
42 The Services believe the very broad and general information cited by Knutson and Naef

# **Response to Comments**



1 (1997) is also well supported in other, peer-reviewed studies, and is, therefore, valid and  
2 reliable.

3 One commenter believed the DEIS should use peer-reviewed literature, and preferably  
4 more than one peer-reviewed study, to support the statements being made.

5 While it may be optimal to use peer-reviewed literature for every source cited in an EIS,  
6 we disagree that non-peer-reviewed literature is rendered less reliable or valid,  
7 particularly when used to support general and well-known facts. The Services believe  
8 that the citations provided in the DEIS support the assertions. However, a number of  
9 citations have been added to the DEIS to further support the conclusions being drawn.

10 At least one commenter expressed the view that the use of personal communications to  
11 introduce concepts and grey facts should be avoided throughout the document  
12 (commenter provides several examples of personal communication citations). Personal  
13 communications introduce grey facts into the document that are not necessary. Scientific  
14 credible sources should be used to substantiate a point.

15 The Services disagree that personal communications introduce grey facts into the DEIS.  
16 In many cases, the information provided by personal communications with outside  
17 experts is more reliable than outdated published literature. The personal communication  
18 examples provided by the commenter represent instances where the most current  
19 information could only be available by a direct source, and would not be found in any  
20 published literature. For example, the citation by Charlene Rodgers, DNR, presents  
21 clarifications on FPHCP harvest measures outside of RMZs. This is information that  
22 only the applicant could provide; it would not be available from published sources.  
23 Similarly, the TMDL information cited by Laurie Mann, EPA, provided readily available  
24 predictions on natural temperature conditions. The Services believe the EPA is the most  
25 reliable source for its own TMDL program.

26 Often, the information needed to support an assertion is not easily found, is not on point,  
27 or clarifications are needed for the particular issue being analyzed. In these cases, it is  
28 scientifically legitimate to contact the source directly and to document the information  
29 provided by that expert as a personal communication. Personal communications can take  
30 the form of telephone conversations, but documents can also be provided by the source  
31 such as letters, data, or inhouse draft studies. The Services believe all are valid if  
32 provided by the source expert.

### **3.17.26 Other**

34 Two commenters noted that sea lions are causing declines in salmon in the Columbia  
35 River. The Services are aware of myriad factors that may contribute to the decline of  
36 salmon, including predation of salmon by sea lions. The FPHCP is designed to address  
37 forestry-related activities and therefore the effects of forestry activities on covered  
38 species. Other mechanisms for reversing the decline of salmon from other factors are  
39 outside the scope of this EIS.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Another commenter suggested that fishing opportunities will be limited until habitat  
2 degradation issues are corrected. The Services agree and point out that a goal of the  
3 FPHCP is to restore and maintain riparian habitat to support a harvestable supply of fish.

4 One commenter suggested that the DEIS analysis of the effects of the FPHCP on Lake  
5 Ozette Sockeye was insufficient. The Services believe that the level of analysis provided  
6 in DEIS Sections 3.8.5.4 and 4.8.5.4 is sufficient for the purpose of comparing various  
7 alternatives to the “no action” alternative. However, NMFS will be providing a separate  
8 analysis in the NMFS biological opinion for the purposes of determining whether the  
9 proposed action will lead to jeopardy of the species or adverse modification of its critical  
10 habitat.

11 The Services received a comment in the form of a poem about the life cycle of salmon.  
12 The Services appreciate the creative expression and acknowledge that the public sees not  
13 only the technical and policy issues surrounding a proposed HCP, but also the artistry in  
14 the species we are trying to conserve.

15 At least one commenter recommended using semi-retired people as volunteers for  
16 monitoring. The Services appreciate the idea of volunteers for monitoring. Aside from  
17 compliance monitoring where DNR is the lead, other monitoring efforts are within the  
18 adaptive management program and are generally under the CMER committee. CMER  
19 meets monthly and these meetings are open to the public to provide input. Contact the  
20 Olympia DNR Forest Practices Division for more information on CMER or visit the  
21 following DNR website: <http://www.dnr.wa.gov/forestpractices/adaptivemanagement/>.

22 One commenter mentioned [former President] Clinton’s roadless rule. Another comment  
23 mentions people’s voting behaviors. One comment stated “Please save our Northwest  
24 home.” Another comment said that all old-growth forests must be maintained. Yet  
25 another comment said no clearcuts should be allowed. These comments do not provide  
26 specific comments relevant to this EIS in which the Services could respond or the  
27 comments are beyond the scope of this EIS.

### **3.18 TRIBAL AND CULTURAL ISSUES**

#### **3.18.1 Regional Summaries**

30 Several Tribes expressed concerns about the data/information used in the regional  
31 analyses: 1) there is no tribal specific data in the WRIA 20 discussion in DEIS Appendix  
32 A; 2) data used in reference to the Tribe has been extrapolated from dissimilar watersheds  
33 with a completed Watershed Analysis; and 3) other concerns regarding lack of inclusion  
34 of information from partially completed Watershed Analysis or the lack of timely  
35 completion of Watershed Analysis so that data may be included in the DEIS.

36 The DEIS Appendix A has been modified to reflect this comment.

37 The broad geographic coverage of the proposed action negates assessing lands on strictly  
38 a watershed level. Instead, the DEIS describes issues that occur on a WRIA or regional  
39 basis with supporting information from the watershed level where information is  
40 available.



# **Response to Comments**



1 **3.18.2 Funding for Tribal Participation**

2 At least two Tribes expressed concern that the documents [DEIS and Draft FPHCP] do  
3 not ensure adequate base funding for tribal participation throughout FPHCP  
4 implementation, and that the FPHCP needs to strongly emphasize support for tribal  
5 funding in order that they may continue to be involved in forest management decisions  
6 that affect the aquatic resources upon which their treaty rights exist.

7 Similar to previous biennium, the draft DNR budget for the 2005-2007 biennium includes  
8 \$410,000 for tribal participation in adaptive management. Continuation of this funding is  
9 largely dependent on a number of variables, including continued tribal participation in  
10 adaptive management and also available funding from State and Federal sources. As  
11 stated in the DEIS, it is expected that Alternative 2 will result in the best opportunity for  
12 continued long-term stakeholder support and ultimately future State and Federal funding.

13 **3.18.3 Co-management**

14 Several comments stated that Tribes have not been adequately included in the  
15 management of forest resources as required under the Centennial Accord, Millennium  
16 Agreement, Governors Proclamation dated 4/28/05, Presidential Executive Order, and the  
17 FFR (Background Section G), which in general state that the Tribes must be involved in  
18 forest management decisions that affect the aquatic resources upon which their treaty  
19 rights exist, and in all phases of the regulation of forest practices including without  
20 limitation the development of Washington Forest Practices Rules by the Forest Practices  
21 Board. There is no improvement or guarantee of tribal participation in this HCP even  
22 though the intent is laid out in the Forest Practice Act (Chapter 77.85.180 RCW and  
23 Chapters 76.09 RCW). Several commenters expressed concern that consultation under  
24 WAC 222-46-020 is by invitation by DNR only; that there is no guidance on how to use  
25 interdisciplinary team information in field decision-making; and that WAC 222-12-046 is  
26 silent as to consultation. Further, comments stated that consultation with affected Indian  
27 Tribes as per WAC 222-10-30(3) needs to be clearly defined (as prescribed in the FFR).

28 The Washington Forest Practices Rules specifically direct times when DNR is required to  
29 engage Tribes in the process as decisions affecting forest resources are made. WAC 222-  
30 10-30(3) states, “The department WILL [emphasis added] evaluate the proposal, using  
31 appropriate expertise and in consultation with other affected agencies and Indian Tribes.”  
32 This statement is not intended to limit the role of Tribes in the consultation on unstable  
33 slopes issues, but rather states that DNR is required to consult with affected Indian  
34 Tribes regarding unstable slopes. The term “consultation” is not defined in the Rules  
35 under WAC 222-16-010, but it is generally understood to mean having a discussion  
36 and/or otherwise receiving input from affected Tribes regarding the possible impacts of  
37 the proposed action.

38 WAC 222-12-046, which addresses cumulative effects of forest practices, states under  
39 part (3)(f), “Chapter 222-46 WAC establishes the enforcement policy for forest practices.  
40 The board [meaning the Forest Practices Board] shall continue consultation with the  
41 departments of ecology, fish and wildlife, natural resources, forest landowners, and  
42 federally recognized Tribes to further protect cultural resources and wildlife resources  
43 issues.” This statement is then followed up under WAC 222-46-012 which requires DNR



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 to invite representatives of affected Tribes to participate in all interdisciplinary teams  
2 appointed by DNR for any pending application in connection with Watershed Analysis.

### **3.18.4 Communications**

4 Several Tribes commented that consultation and further discussion is needed to elucidate  
5 a government-to-government relationship between DNR, other Washington State entities,  
6 and the Tribes. Another Tribe said it would be appropriate to develop a programmatic  
7 agreement between Washington State and the Tribe regarding the FPHCP and its  
8 potential impacts to tribal resources.

9 The FPHCP does not propose any rule changes. In the months leading up to the adoption  
10 of the July 2001 Washington Forest Practices Rules, there was an extensive stakeholder  
11 participation process where tribal representatives were invited to participate in drafting  
12 rule language. Additionally, during its October 3, 2000 meeting, the Forest Practices  
13 Board invited interested Tribes to participate in a government-to-government discussion  
14 of the Rules. Representatives from the Lummi Indian Nation, Nooksack Indian Tribe,  
15 Suquamish Tribe and the Puyallup Tribe were present and spoke to the Forest Practices  
16 Board. As stated above, under the subheading *Co-Management*, Tribes have many  
17 opportunities to aid in decisions affecting forest practices – through Rule development,  
18 review and input on specific forest practices, and through participation in CMER and  
19 TFW/FFR Policy Group.

### **20 3.18.5 Cumulative Effects**

21 At least two Tribes commented on cumulative effects stating 1) that the Washington  
22 Forest Practices Rules (WAC 222-12-046(f) requiring tribal consultation needs  
23 confirmation and clarification, and 2) that the documents do not incorporate estimated  
24 tribal uses of treaty-reserved fish and wildlife into the environmental baseline, in the  
25 cumulative effects analysis, for purposes of determining the FPHCP's adverse impacts.

26 The WAC referenced above has been changed to WAC 222-12-046(4), Cumulative  
27 effects. *[Effective 7/1/05]*, which states, “The board shall continue consultation with the  
28 departments of ecology, fish and wildlife, natural resources, and archaeology and historic  
29 preservation, forest landowners, and affected Tribes to further protect cultural resources  
30 and wildlife resource issues.” The purpose in changing this Rule was to confirm that  
31 consultation with affected Tribes, among other entities, would occur when forest  
32 practices are reviewed through SEPA for cumulative effects. These changes include  
33 requiring consultations with ANY affected Tribe rather than only consulting with  
34 federally-recognized Tribes.

35 The EIS, rather than the FPHCP, is the appropriate document to address analysis  
36 pertaining to the estimated tribal uses of treaty-reserved resources. A basic assumption of  
37 the baseline conditions in the DEIS is that the current level of all uses of fish and wildlife,  
38 including tribal uses, will continue at approximately the same level in the future.  
39 Although the point of this comment is well taken, it would be extremely difficult to  
40 demonstrate, with any reasonable level of accuracy, the exact amount that each Tribe will  
41 use from year to year because these uses vary by Tribe, by individual, by year, and by  
42 harvest type, be it commercial or subsistence harvesting.

# **Response to Comments**



1    **3.18.6 Interdisciplinary Teams**

2    Several more comments cited a concern that tribal participation on interdisciplinary  
3    teams is required only by invitation by DNR per WAC 222-46-012, and that there is  
4    inconsistent application across regions and rules. Further, there is no guidance on how to  
5    use team information in field decision-making. The Tribes need certainty in any  
6    authorization of incidental take that the tribal co-management role will be protected.

7    The WAC cited in the comment above, 222-46-012, pertains to interdisciplinary teams  
8    that are convened in connection with Watershed Analysis, and does not pertain to other  
9    actions outside of Watershed Analysis. However, this WAC specifically states that  
10   “...the department [DNR] WILL [emphasis added] invite representatives of other  
11   agencies necessary to provide specific expertise to resolve issues that have been raised,  
12   [T]ribes, and interest groups, to accompany a department representative and, at the  
13   landowner’s election, the landowner, on any such inspections.” This statement is not  
14   meant to limit tribal involvement on interdisciplinary teams. To the contrary, by stating  
15   that DNR WILL invite representatives of Tribes to participate on these teams, DNR is  
16   required to extend an invitation to all Tribes affected by the proposed action.

17   If an affected Tribe feels they have been excluded from such an interdisciplinary team,  
18   they should contact the DNR region office. A Tribe may also contact Forest Practices  
19   Division staff, or the Tribal Relations Manager at DNR in Olympia.

20   **3.18.7 Impacts on Tribal Resources**

21   One commenter stated that there are projects currently pending or underway, the  
22   combined effects of which need to be addressed through the NEPA process. This is not  
23   adequately evident in the FPHCP or DEIS regarding cumulative impacts to tribal  
24   resources.

25   Cumulative impacts are generally discussed in two places in the DEIS; Chapter 5, which  
26   discusses cumulative impacts on more of a general statewide basis, and the Regional  
27   Summaries in Appendix A, which delves into more specific details, as available, on a  
28   regional and WRIA basis. The large scale of the proposed project does not generally lend  
29   itself to discussions on a very small, local scale, however both Appendix A and Chapter 5  
30   strive to capture general issues that demonstrate trends affecting specific regions or the  
31   State as a whole including tribal resources such as fish and cultural issues.

32   Another commenter said the interests of the Tribes in their traditional areas may extend  
33   beyond areas considered under the ESA as critical habitat, and any contemplated take of  
34   resources or habitat in traditional areas must first be agreed to by a programmatic  
35   agreement or other agreed upon protocol. Sufficient habitat protection and recovery  
36   within private forests across the State are critical to the tribal livelihood.

37   In response, the Services will evaluate the proposed FPHCP under ESA Section 7 for the  
38   proposed Federal action of issuing ITPs. Determining the effects on critical habitat is a  
39   part of these analyses for each of the Services. Also, the analysis must consider the entire  
40   action area, the extent of the potential physical, chemical, and biological effects. Often  
41   this is much larger than the “footprint” of the proposed action.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 Several comments suggested that the extent, nature, and scope of forest practices  
2 activities within tribal traditional areas should be discussed further in consultation with  
3 the Tribes. Specific concerns for impacts to tribal resources in traditional areas included  
4 the use of clearcuts unless specifically agreed to by the Tribes, the impacts to erosion and  
5 habitat, issues relating to roads and changes in impervious surfaces resulting from forest  
6 activities, and the use of pesticides.

7 The Washington Forest Practices Rules provide for protection of tribal resources and  
8 usual and accustomed areas through the use of interdisciplinary teams and consultations  
9 with affected Tribes. It is through these venues that Tribes may communicate their  
10 concerns on a case-by-case basis and suggest changes to forest practices that will better  
11 protect resources of special interest to the Tribes.

12 Another comment stated that Tribes in the Northwest have seen first hand how forest  
13 practices have impacted their rights as reserved by treaties over time, i.e., impacts on  
14 fisheries, limitations on gathering, hunting, harvesting, and disturbance of culturally  
15 sensitive areas.

16 In response, the approval of an HCP does not negate tribal rights to voice their concerns  
17 regarding individual forest practices or protections afforded to their reserved treaty rights.  
18 The State will still be required to consult with Tribes and to invite Tribes to participate on  
19 interdisciplinary teams. Likewise, Tribes are encouraged to participate in the adaptive  
20 management process and to bring their issues and concerns to the table. Tribes will still  
21 have the right to petition for rule changes to the Forest Practices Board and to the State  
22 Legislature.

23 One commenter stated that they strongly disagree with the assertion that the small forest  
24 landowner exemption will have a negligible impact on treaty resources. The Draft  
25 FPHCP provides an analysis that attempts to minimize the extent of the exemption. The  
26 Services direct the commenter to the 20-Acre Exemption response (subsection 3.13).

27 At least one commenter said DNR has not shown the Tribes it has the desire and  
28 commitment to manage lands in a manner that protects resources vital to the Tribes'  
29 cultural and economic well being. Another commenter said the FPHCP and  
30 Implementation Agreement force the Tribe to bear a disproportionate burden of the  
31 conservation responsibility because of the substantial take of trust resources by non-  
32 fishing activities, and because they transfer a greater burden of resource conservation to  
33 the Tribe.

34 The Services note that the Washington Forest Practices Rules are designed to take into  
35 consideration issues and resources important to Tribes' cultural and economic well being.  
36 As stated elsewhere in the Services' responses to comments, DNR has incorporated into  
37 the Rules numerous opportunities for tribal participation in forest practices, including  
38 notification of pending forest practices applications (WAC 222-20-120), participation on  
39 interdisciplinary teams (WAC 222-12-0401), consultations with DNR and landowners  
40 (WAC 222-10-030, 222-12-040, 222-20-120), and scientific research and monitoring  
41 (WAC 222-12-044) through adaptive management (WAC 222-12-045). Additionally,  
42 should Tribes feel they have a concern that has not been heard or adequately resolved,

# **Response to Comments**



1 they may at any time exercise the option to contact DNR through the region, the division  
2 office, or they may contact the Forest Practices Board directly either in writing or by  
3 making a verbal public comment. It is not the intent of the FPHCP to limit the amount of  
4 involvement Tribes have in Forest Practices.

5 Likewise it is not the intent of the FPHCP and Implementation Agreement to force Tribes  
6 to bear a disproportionate burden of the conservation responsibility. As stated in the  
7 DEIS under subsection 4.14.4 (Environmental Justice), Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 are likely  
8 to result in improvements in the availability of salmon and in tribal access to traditional  
9 places and usual and accustomed use areas as opposed to the No Action Alternative  
10 Scenarios.

11 One commenter stated the same is true of the Environmental Justice section of the DEIS,  
12 which meaninglessly concludes, “The alternatives have the potential to affect  
13 Washington’s Native American Tribes by affecting the availability of salmonid species  
14 and potentially altering access to traditional places and usual and accustomed use areas.”

15 The statement made in the comments is taken slightly out of context from the DEIS.  
16 Subsection 4.14.4.1 (Salmon) under subsection 4.14.4 (Environmental Justice) states,  
17 *“The alternatives have the potential to affect Washington’s Tribes by affecting the*  
18 *availability of salmonid species. While there are no provisions in Washington Forest*  
19 *Practices Rules and the proposed alternatives that affect future tribal harvest any*  
20 *differently than they affect the other types of harvest, the potential exists for American*  
21 *Indians to be disproportionately impacted. This potential is due to the relatively*  
22 *important role that commercial fishing plays in tribal economies, as well as the*  
23 *significance of salmon and bull trout for ceremonial and subsistence purposes.”* The  
24 DEIS later goes on to state that Alternative 2 would likely result in long-term  
25 improvements over the No Action Alternative 1-Scenario 1 and that, *“Access to*  
26 *traditional places and usual and accustomed use areas would be similarly affected by the*  
27 *alternatives...”* as compared with the No Action Alternative 1 Scenarios.

## **28 3.18.8 Government to Government Relations**

29 Several commenters addressed the Services tribal trust responsibilities saying the FPHCP  
30 fails to expressly describe how issuance of the ITPs will be consistent with the Federal  
31 trust responsibilities toward Indian Tribes. Concerns were expressed that the Services  
32 have failed to carry out their respective trust responsibilities by failing to: (1) carefully  
33 consider and expressly disclose all adverse effects on tribal rights, such as treaty-reserved  
34 fishing rights; (2) take action consistent with restoring commercially significant  
35 (sustainable) quantities of anadromous fish; (3) disallow activities that interfere with  
36 restoration; and (4) ensure tribal consultation throughout the 50-year HCP  
37 implementation process.

38 Another Tribe stated that as its trustees they believe the Services must develop a report  
39 card that monitors the continued funding and compliance efforts under a deadline that  
40 must be met in order to keep the assurances active.

41 Another comment stated that for the reasons described herein, the documents do not  
42 comply with the following Federal laws: The Treaty of Point Elliott; Federal trust



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 responsibilities; the Administrative Procedure Act; NEPA; ESA; the Pacific Salmon  
2 Treaty; the Puget Sound Management Plan; the Magnuson Fishery Management and  
3 Conservation Act; the International Convention on Geological Diversity; the Pacific  
4 Salmon Treaty; and the March 7, 1985, Stipulation entered in *Yakima Indian Nation v.*  
5 *Baldrige*, 605 F. Supp. 833 (W.D. Wash, 1985). The documents are also inconsistent  
6 with Secretarial Order No. 3206, American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal - Tribal Trust  
7 Responsibilities, and the ESA.

8 The Assistant Secretary for Fish and Wildlife and Parks, in coordination with USFWS,  
9 NMFS, and the Bureau of Indian Affairs worked with Native American representatives to  
10 develop Secretarial Order 3206, issued June 5, 1997. The Order clarified the  
11 responsibilities of the component agencies, bureaus and offices of the U. S. Department  
12 of the Interior and Department of Commerce when actions taken under authority of the  
13 ESA and associated implementing regulations affect, or may affect, Indian lands, tribal  
14 trust resources, or the exercise of American Indian tribal rights. The Order further  
15 acknowledged the trust responsibility and treat obligations of the United States toward  
16 Indian Tribes and tribal members and its government-to-government relationship in  
17 dealing with Tribes. This Order is guidance within the Departments and was adopted  
18 pursuant to, and consistent with, existing law. Additional guidance in the form of an  
19 appendix addresses Habitat Conservation Plans (HCPs), wherein the Services "...shall  
20 coordinate with affected Indian Tribes in order to fulfill the Services' trust  
21 responsibilities and encourage meaningful tribal participation in..." the HCP program.  
22 The Services are to 1) facilitate tribal participation in the HCP development process by  
23 providing timely notice that an HCP may affect tribal resources or the exercise of tribal  
24 rights; 2) encourage HCP applicants to cooperate with affected Indian Tribes and  
25 advocate for tribal participation in the development of HCPs; 3) advocate the  
26 incorporation of measures into HCPs that will restore or enhance tribal trust resources;  
27 and 4) advocate and encourage early participation by affected tribal governments in the  
28 development of region-wide or statewide HCP efforts and the development of any related  
29 implementation documents.

30 The Services believe that they have followed this guidance by working with Tribes and  
31 the other FFR stakeholders to address tribal concerns, and incorporate those concerns and  
32 the best available scientific and commercial data into the draft documents. Subsequent  
33 input from Tribes on the draft documents will also be incorporated as appropriate into the  
34 FEIS, the Final HCP, and the Final Implementation Agreement. Individual Tribes, and  
35 tribal representative organization, have made their concerns known, and the Services  
36 believe that tribal input into development of the HCP has been properly solicited and  
37 considered throughout the HCP and NEPA processes through the multi-stakeholder  
38 TFW/FFR Policy Group /Technical meetings over a period of years, in addition to  
39 opportunities to provide input at the NEPA scoping meetings, and during the NEPA  
40 environmental review public comment period. The TFW/FFR Policy Group /Technical  
41 forum is expected to remain in place, according to the HCP (and the Forest Practices  
42 Regulations), allowing the Tribes to consult, and have input to the process of change to  
43 the HCP, throughout the 50-year term of the ITPs. Even if the Rules were to change, for  
44 some unknown reason, such that the Tribes' ability to consult with other stakeholders was

---

# **Response to Comments**



1 restricted, the Services will always be available to consult with the Tribes on tribal  
2 resource issues, according to law and the Secretarial Order.

3 Although HCPs are not intended to be ‘recovery plans,’ they are intended to contribute to  
4 the recovery of declining populations. One of the four overarching goals of the FFR,  
5 upon which the FPHCP was designed, is “to restore and maintain riparian habitat on non-  
6 Federal lands to support a harvestable supply of fish.” The collaboration of stakeholders,  
7 including Washington native Tribes, presented the FFR to the Forest Practices Board and  
8 the Governor’s Salmon Recovery Office as recommendations that were designed to  
9 achieve this goal. The Services have yet to develop their decision documents that  
10 analyze the effects of the FPHCP on the covered species but the overall expectation by  
11 the stakeholders is that the FPHCP is designed to achieve this goal.

12 With respect to monitoring and funding, the Services believe these should be elements of  
13 every HCP. In fact, adequate funding to properly implement the FPHCP is a “finding”  
14 the Services must make in order to issue the ITPs. The “report card” the commenter  
15 suggests is already built into the FPHCP in the form of annual monitoring and  
16 compliance reports. This reporting will include reports on the status and funding of the  
17 adaptive management program. If the FPHCP is not being properly implemented, i.e.,  
18 fails to meet the ITPs’ issuance criteria, the ITPs can be revoked.

19 As to the legality of the final documents, the Final HCP and Implementation Agreement  
20 must be implemented according to all other laws or the ITPs, if issued, can be revoked.  
21 With respect to being consistent with the Secretarial Order, please see the first part of this  
22 response.

### **23 3.18.9 Treaty Rights**

24 Several Tribes cited their rights under specific treaties, e.g., Treaty of Point Elliott,  
25 stating that issues such as access to usual and accustomed areas, and impacts to tribal  
26 resources, have not been adequately addressed in the FPHCP. Programmatic agreements  
27 with the Tribe may be a way to potentially address these matters. Others said that a treaty  
28 takes precedence over any conflicting State laws by reason of the Supremacy clause.  
29 Treaties are to be liberally interpreted to accomplish their protective purposes, with  
30 ambiguities to be resolved in favor of the Indians.

31 As stated earlier, the FPHCP does not change any standing commitments the State or  
32 Services have with Tribes. As such, the FPHCP does not circumvent or otherwise  
33 compromise any previous agreements the Services or State have with Tribes, including  
34 any and all treaty rights.

35 Another commenter said the Services have a legal obligation and a trust obligation to  
36 honor and uphold the Tribe's treaty rights as a higher priority than its agreements with  
37 State agencies as well as public and private companies. Another commenter said the  
38 documents should either expressly disclaim that they meet treaty fishing responsibilities,  
39 or be modified to comply with the Treaty.



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 With respect to the Services legal and trust obligations, please see the response under the  
2 subheading Government to Government Relations within this subsection (subsection  
3 3.18.8).

4 One commenter favors restoration of habitat to facilitate the rights within traditional  
5 territories, as exercised from time immemorial, and reserved through the signing of  
6 treaty. The temporal aspect of potential effects also is of importance when discussing  
7 restoration and mitigation, so the plans of forest activities within tribal traditional areas  
8 should also contemplate effects beyond the 140 years discussed in the FPHCP.

9 The analysis in the DEIS suggests that Alternatives 2, 3, and 4 will restore habitat  
10 conditions in many areas over baseline conditions, primarily because they include wider  
11 buffers that are more protective of riparian functions than the Washington Forest  
12 Practices Rules were in the past. As stated in subsection 4.1.4 of the DEIS, the FPHCP  
13 and associated ITPs have a proposed permit duration of 50 years. Consequently, the  
14 effects analysis in the DEIS generally considers long term effects out to around 50 years,  
15 although in some circumstances, the timeframe could be longer. However, since each of  
16 the action alternatives are expected to result in at least some restoration of habitat  
17 conditions over current baseline conditions, it is anticipated that this trend will continue  
18 in the future.

19 At least two Tribes commented on Treaty rights and the ESA. One said that the Federal  
20 government's and State's Treaty obligations are not satisfied solely by compliance with  
21 the ESA. The ESA is narrowly focused addressing only listed stocks, while Treaty rights  
22 apply to all species of fish. Another Tribe said the FPHCP and Implementation  
23 Agreement violated the standards established by the ESA, the Treaty, and the other State  
24 and Federal laws mentioned herein.

25 Although the ESA primarily addresses listing and recovery, under Section 4; it also  
26 provides for conservation of listed and unlisted species under Section 10, the section  
27 under which HCPs can legally be developed. The FPHCP was designed to benefit not  
28 only listed anadromous fish, but all Washington native fish. That is one of the many  
29 positive points of the HCP process; that it allows for flexibility in addressing a multitude  
30 of fish and wildlife species in the FPHCP plan area. Thus, the HCP process, including  
31 development of the HCP and Implementation Agreement, actually fulfills the standards  
32 of the ESA.

### **3.18.10 Cultural Resources**

34 One commenter stated that many of the most culturally important species to tribal  
35 gatherers and artisans are considered nuisance species by the commercial timber industry  
36 and are sprayed to assist conifer release.

37 In response, the State application for Federal assurances does not include application of  
38 pesticides. Therefore, the Washington Forest Practices Rules regarding this forest  
39 practice would not be covered under the FPHCP. Concerns regarding these activities  
40 should be directed toward DNR and the Forest Practices Board.



# **Response to Comments**



1 Other comments stated that the FPHCP's cultural resources component fails to adequately  
2 protect tribal cultural interests including traditional places, materials, historic sites,  
3 spiritual sites, archaeological resources, and treaty fishing, hunting, and gathering rights.

4 The FPHCP does not change any standing commitments DNR has with Tribes. Cultural  
5 resource or habitat issues will continue to be addressed through the Washington Forest  
6 Practices Rules including WAC 222-20-120, which requires DNR to notify affected  
7 Indian Tribes of all forest practices applications of concern (including those involving  
8 cultural resources). If a cultural resource is found or is otherwise known to occur in an  
9 area, the landowner is required to offer to meet with the affected Tribes with the objective  
10 of agreeing on a plan for protecting the archaeological or cultural value, and the affected  
11 Indian Tribes determine whether the plans for protection of cultural resources will be  
12 forwarded to the Office of Archaeological and Historic Preservation.

### **13 3.18.11 Archaeological and Historic Preservation**

14 Two tribal commenters said there is no ambiguity as implied in the DEIS as to whether or  
15 not Washington State's application for ITPs is an "undertaking." The Federal agency is  
16 substantially involved in this proposed action since it cannot move forward without the  
17 ITPs. When an undertaking is proposed by an applicant, the applicant may choose to  
18 participate in the Section 106 process. However, a Federal agency's responsibility to  
19 comply with Section 106 cannot be relinquished to others. A condition of issuing the  
20 ITPs can be that the benefiting entity accepts the burden of completing the Section 106  
21 requirements but if they fail to meet the requirements, the responsibility remains with the  
22 Federal agency. The effects of the undertaking on sites listed or eligible for inclusion in  
23 the National Register of Historic Places must be considered by the Federal agency  
24 considering the undertaking. Therefore, all lands to which the ITPs apply shall be  
25 subjected to the Section 106 process. To comply with the NHPA, the Federal agency  
26 must make a reasonable and good faith effort, i.e., develop a strategy, to identify historic  
27 properties that may be affected by the undertaking and gather sufficient information to  
28 evaluate the eligibility of these properties for the National Register of Historic Places  
29 (NRHP) [36 CFR 800.4(b)].

30 In response and to clarify, Washington State's application for ITPs is not an undertaking  
31 as defined in the NHPA. It is the Federal agency's action of issuance of the ITPs that is  
32 considered to be an undertaking. The Services agree with the commenters that the  
33 Federal agency's responsibility to comply with Section 106 cannot be relinquished to  
34 others. However, if more than one Federal agency is involved in the action, one of them  
35 may take on the compliance responsibility as the designated lead Federal agency. In this  
36 case, that agency will be USFWS. We agree, also, with the remainder of the comments  
37 that reiterate, as specified in 36 CFR 800, a Federal agency's responsibilities but add that  
38 a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties is made taking into  
39 consideration the magnitude and nature of the undertaking and the degree of Federal  
40 involvement.

41 Three tribal commenters said the Cultural Resources Protection and Management Plan,  
42 the Cultural Resources Module of Watershed Analysis, and other voluntary processes  
43 identified in the DEIS do not meet the requirements of the NHPA. Section 106 is not



## **Response to Comments**

---

1 voluntary. It was suggested that rather than conduct cultural surveys of all potential  
2 permitted lands prior to issuing the ITPs, a reasonable strategy may be for the Federal  
3 agencies to condition the permits to include cultural resources surveys on a project-by-  
4 project basis. DNR can pass the costs of those professional surveys on to the proponents  
5 of forest practices applications. If the surveys are not conducted and identified sites  
6 protected, the ITPs would be revoked.

7 The Services agree with the comments that Section 106 is not voluntary, and we  
8 appreciate the suggestion to conduct a phased approach to identifying cultural resources  
9 that may be eligible for placement on the National Register of Historic Places. As the  
10 lead Federal agency, the USFWS will determine how best to meet the Section 106  
11 compliance responsibilities in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Office  
12 and interested Tribes.

13 One commenter, recognizing that the FPHCP may impact cultural resources necessitating  
14 a Section 106 consultation under NHPA, requested involvement in the NHPA Section  
15 106 process.

16 The USFWS, the designated lead Federal agency for compliance with NHPA Section  
17 106, will consult with any Tribe that may be interested. This will be done by contacting  
18 key tribal members and representatives of the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission  
19 with a request to consult and coordinate with them on our Section 106 responsibility.